CE 003 517

ED 103 720

AUTHOR TITLE Carnahan, James E.; And Others

DWI [Driving While Intoxicated] Law Enforcement

Training Project: Instructor's Manual.

INSTITUTION

Michigan State Univ., East Lansing. Highway Traffic

Safety Center.

'SPONS AGENCY

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (DOT).

Washington, D. C.

REPORT NO PUB DATE

DOT-HS-801222 Aug 74

NOTE

513p.; For Student Manual, see CE 003 144; For Course Guide, see CE 003 240; Course materials also include

packets of Instructional Aids and Evaluation

Materials

AVAILABLE FROM

Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C. 20402 (Stock Number

5003-00190, \$6.50)

EDRS PRICE . DESCRIPTORS

MF-\$ 0.92 HC-\$26.02 PLUS POSTAGE Alcohol Education: Alcoholism: Course Content:

\*Drinking: Educational Objectives: \*Law Enforcement: Learning Activities: Lesson Plans: Police: \*Police Action: Resource Materials: Socially Deviant

Behavior: \*Teaching Guides: Teaching Techniques: Traffic Safety: \*Training: Units of Study (Subject

Fields)

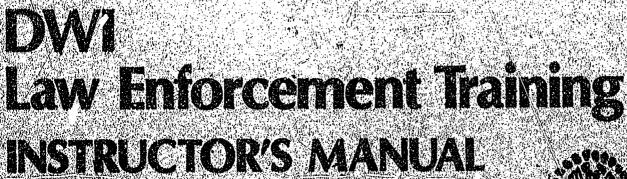
IDENTIFIERS

\*Police Training

ABSTRACT

The Driving While Intoxicated (DWI) Law Enforcement Training Program has been developed to provide the alcohol enforcement officer trainee with working knowledge and skills which will enable him to effectively carry out his alcohol enforcement tasks. The instructor's manual has been prepared to serve as a text to assist the instructor in successfully teaching the DWI course. It contains the subject matter content for the course in syllabus form and includes references, equipment needed, materials for lessons, use of various media, and evaluation aids, and is cross indexes with the student manual, Content is presented in 16 subject areas (orientation, alcohol and highway safety, preparing for alcohol enforcement task, detection of drinking driver--pre-apprehension, detection of drinking driver--apprehension, pre-arrest investigation -- field contact, pre-arrest investigation -- accident, handling the drinking driver suspect; psychophysical testing (classroom); psychophysical testing (laboratory), chemical testing, experience in degenerative effects of alcohol, legal authority in alcohol enforcement, case presentation, testimony, course review, and student and course evaluation). Each subject area comprises three parts: (1) a cover page, (2) a lesson plan for each unit subject, stating the unit objective; terminal objectives; references, materials; equipment; assignments; study questions; and specific learning activities. (Author/BP)





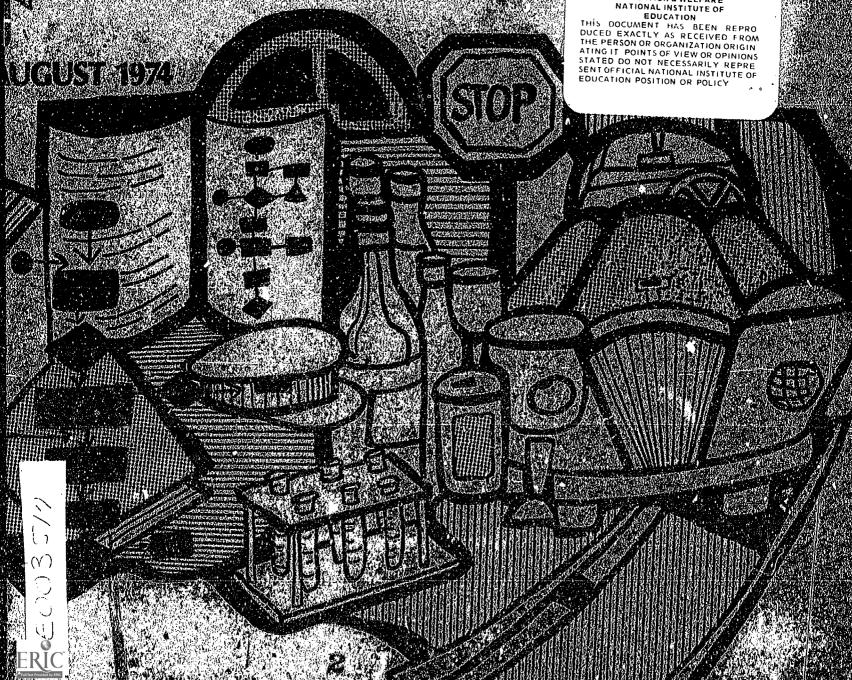


LUS. Department of Transportation

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration

FEEOXIOSS PEECKES PEECKES 1-1411-8 Copy 10/6/

#### US DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF



#### DWI LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING PROJECT

INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL

James E. Carnahan, Donald M. Holmes, James A. Keyes, Jerry D. Stemler, Charles L. Dreveskracht

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration,
Contract DOT-HS-334-3-645

With

Michigan State University

Highway Traffic Safety Center

East Lansing, Michigan

August 1974

#### FOREWORD

For many years there has been a growing concern about the level of alcohol enforcement activities and recognition of the need for DWI Law Enforcement Training. Although some training units have been incorporated in a few police academies, primarily in chemical testing and arrest procedure, little had been done to develop courses of instruction for law enforcement officers in dealing with alcohol related offenses per se.

In order to provide this needed curriculum, the Michigan Office of Highway Safety Planning awarded a contract to the Highway Traffic Safety Center in 1972 to develop and test an alcohol enforcement training program for law enforcement officers. The Highway Traffic Safety Center was then awarded a contract by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration in July, 197 to convert the Michigan Police Alcohol Training Course material into an instructional package that could be used in states other than Michigan. Three field trials were conducted to test the revised training package and one to assess potential problems in the use of the package.

The DWI Law Enforcement Training program consists of the follow ing basic materials: (1) Instructor's Manual, which contains lesson plans, learning activities, course content and teaching strategies; (2) Student Manual, which is intended to serve as a workbook to assist the trainee in successfully completing the course; (3) Course Guide, which gives an overview of the instructional program; (4) Packet of Instructional Aids, which contain films, video tapes and transparencies; (5) Packet, of Evaluation Instruments, which contains forms used in student and course evaluation; and (6) Final Report, which describes the project.

The DWI Law Enforcement Training program, when implemented nationally, should improve the alcohol enforcement activities of law enforcement officers.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The documents and packets for the DWI Law Enforcement Training Course were prepared by the staff of the Highway Traffic Safety Center at Michigan State University for the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

Fourteen months (July 1973 - August 1974) were allotted to complete the project which required a tremendous level of effort involving several members of the HTSC staff and other resource personnel. Each of the individuals listed in the following project participants roster made a contribution to some phase of the project.

Preparation of course materials involved the services of many agencies. Filming the many detection clues was materially assisted by assigned personnel of the East Lansing Police Department; Ingham County Sheriff's Department; Michigan Repartment of State Police; and the Michigan State University Department of Public Safety.

Preparation of additional instructional aids (video tapes) concerning the case presentation portion of the curriculum involved the personnel and facilities of the Michigan Attorney General's Office; Lansing Police Department; and the Lansing District Court.

Assistance was rendered by the Department of Psychiatry, College of Human Medicine, Michigan State University, concerning medical problems likely to be encountered while performing alcohol enforcement duties. The Marathon County (Wisconsin) Sheriff's Department furnished assistance on this topic as well as did the Marathon-Cheboygan Counties Alcohol Safety Action Project.

The Governor's Representatives for Highway Traffic Safety and their staffs in Texas, Washington, and Alaska provided funds to cover travel and subsistence costs for conducting field trials of training course. The Commissions for Law Enforcement Education and Training in Texas and Washington, the Central Texas ASAP, and the Alaska State Troops served as hosts for the field trials.

The project staff is indebted to the above agencies for the assistance provided in the development and testing of this curriculum. Agency personnel are to be commended as well for the interest demonstrated in bringing this research effort to a successful conclusion.

The Instructor's Manual and the Student Manual for the course were prepared by Carnahan, Holmes, Keyes, Stemler and Dreves-kracht with the assistance of other project staff members. The Course Guide and the Final Report were written by the Principal Investigator, Carnahan.

The Instructional Aids Packet for the course was prepared by Apps, Shinn and Nelson of the HTSC staff with the assistance of several - staff members. In addition to the development of instructional materials, Shinn and Apps edited and produced the several documents and packets of the project.

The Evaluation Aids Packet for the course was prepared by Carnahan, Price and Dreveskracht with the assistance of other project staff members.

#### DWI LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING

#### Project Participants

Highway Traffic Safety Center:

Gordon H. Sheehe Director, Highway Traffic Safety Center

James E. Carnahan, Ph.D. Coordinator, Research and Development

Gilbert Apps Specialist, Traffic Information Exchange

Ann Budd Senior Clerk-Steno

Dayton Dickinson Graduate Assistant

Charles L. Dreveskracht Specialist, Highway Systems Analysis

Joel Fleming Graduate Assistant

Donald M. Holmes Specialist, Law Enforcement

David Hudiburgh Graduate Assistant

James A. Keyes Specialist, Law Enforcement

Paul T. Nelson Graphics Technician

Robert D. Price Instructor

J. Robert, Shinn Specialist, Traffic Safety Communications

John Stamper Graduate Assistant Highway Traffic Safety Center (continued)

Jerry D. Stemler Specialist, Highway Safety

University Consultants:

Kent Gustafson, Ph.D. Learning Services

Dr. Lawrence Alexander, Ph.D. Learning Services

 $C_{i}^{(i)}$ 

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Foreword	iii /
Acknowledgements	- <b>v</b>
Project Participants	vii
Table of Contents .	ix
TITEC OT. IGNIES	xili
List of Charts	×v
PART I	•
	•
NATURE OF INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM	:
$\mathcal{F}$	
Introduction	3
THEIOduceion	· ' :
Training Program Design	4
Course Objectives	4 5
Course Design Course Structure	7
Course Numbering System	10
-Course Content	_ 11
Course Schedule .	2/0
Purpose and Design of Instructor's Manual	22
Instituted and Design of Instituted a Manuar	
Purpose of Instructor's Manual	22
	່
Design of Instructor's Manual	23
Lesson Plans	23
Learning Activities	24
	2/5
Use of Lesson Plans and Learning Activities	25
Instructional Techniques	26
Instructionar recuirques	•.
Instructor References	. 35
or a communicated and Errolantion Aida	25
Use of Instructional and Evaluation Aids	35
Use of Student and Course Evaluations	36
Ape of pendenc and course had added	

ERIC Foulded by ERIC

# PART II

# LESSON PLANS AND LEARNING ACTIVITIES

		•	• 1	•	rage
Subject 1 Orientation		\$			41
Learning Activity Lesson Plan Learning Activity	1.1 1.1 1.2 1.2 1.3				42 43 51 52 55 56
Subject 2 Alcohol and	, Highway S	Safety	•	•	73
Lesson Plan Learning Activity Lesson Plan Learning Activity	2.1 2.1 2.2 2.2	)			74. 76 87 91
Subject 3 Preparing f	or Alcoho	l Enforce	ement Task		117
Lesson Plan Learning Activity Lesson Plan Learning Activity					118 121 143 145
Subject 4 Detection of Pre-Apprehe		g Driver			157
Lesson Plan Learning Activity Lesson Plan Learning Activity Lesson Plan Learning Activity Lesson Plan Learning Activity Subject 5 Detection of	4.2 4.3 4.3 4.4 4.4	ģ Driver			158 160 179 181 185 187 195
Apprehensio		h hirver			243
Lesson Plan Learning Activity	5.1			•	244 246

# LESSON PLANS AND LEARNING ACTIVITIES (continued)

	The state of the s		, <b>•</b>	•	Page.
Subj	ect 6 Pre-Arrest		ion		259
	Field Conta	act	•		25,
•	Lesson Plan	6.1	. ·	· · · · · ·	· 260 -
, , , , ,	Learning Activity	6.1			262
	Lesson Plan	6.2			.267
	Learning Activity	6.2			269
Subi	ect 7 Pre-Arrest	Investigai	tion	. / 1	•
	Accident	37		7	289
			<b>~</b>		•
	Lesson Plan	7.1	`,		290
		7.1		•	292
•	Lesson Plan	7.2			295
r	Learning Activity	7.2			297
Suhi	ect 8 Handling t	he Drinkin	n Driver S	Suspect	305
, was		·.			
	Lesson° Plan	8.1		•	30.6
	Learning Activity	8.1	* *		307
` <b>,</b> '	Lesson Plan	8.2	•		313
	Learning Activity		·	•	315 2343
	Lesson Plan	8.3	•	1	″343 345
	Learning Activity		. •		355 355
	Lesson Plan	8.4		•	357
	Learning Activity	8.4	•	•	365
	Lesson Plan	1		•	366
	Learning Activity	0.3			
$^{ aise}$ Subi	ect 9 Psychophys	ical Testi	ng (Class:	room)	373
				,	
	Lesson Plan	9.1	fine.		374
	Learning Activity	9.1	•	•	376
. •	Lesson Plan	9.2			389 . 390
	Learning Activity	9.2	·	·. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	390
Guhi	ect 10 Psychophy	rsical Test	ing (Labo	ratory)	395
Subj	ecc to is cuoping	PIOGI IPPO	1119 (110.00		/
	Lessón Plan	10.1	•		396/
•	Learning Activity	10.1	. •	,	397
	Lesson Plan	10.2		•	401
	Learning Activity	10.2	•	•	- 402
	Lesson Plan	10.3	•		405
·. ·	Learning Activity	10.3		•	406
	Lesson Plan	10.4			411
•	Learning Activity	10.4	٠.	•	<b>4.14</b> ,
		•			

# LESSON PLANS AND LEARNING ACTIVITIES (continued)

	Page
Subject 11 Chemical Testing .	415
Lesson Plan 11.1 Learning Activity 11.1 Lesson Plan 11.2 Learning Activity 11.2	416 418 433 434
Subject 12 Experience in Degenerative Effects of Alcohol	439
Lesson Plan 12.1 Learning Activity 12.1	440 441
Subject 13 Legal Authority in Alcohol Enforcement	445
Lesson Plan 13.1 Learning Activity 13.1 Lesson Plan 13.2 Learning Activity 13.2	446 .448 .459 461
Subject 14 Case Presentation Testimony	471
Lesson Plan 14.1 Learning Activity 14.1	472 474
Subject 15 Course Review	493
Lesson Plan 15.1 Learning Activity 15.1	494 495
Subject 16 Student and Course Evaluation	499
Learning Activity 16.1 Lesson Plan 16.2 Learning Activity 16.2 Learning Activity 16.2	500 501 503 504
Bibliography	507
Appendix A List of Instructional Media	517
Appendix B List of Transparencies	,521
Appendix C List of Evaluation Aids	527

# LIST OF TABLES

Unit	<u>Title</u>	Page
Intro. Materials	Table I-1, Relationship of Teaching Strategies to Types of Learning	· 28
Intro. Materials	Table I-2, List of Teaching Strategies in DWI Enforcement Training Course	29
2.2.3-C.1.e	Table 2-1, Distribution of Fatal Drivers by BAC	100
2.2.3-C.1.i	Table 2-2. Distribution of Fatal Drivers by Hour of Accident	101
2.2.3-C.1.k	Table 2-1, Comparison of Moving Violations of Fatal Drivers and Sample of Driving Population January 1961 - January 1968	103
2.2.3-C.2.e	Table 2-4, Number and Percent of Drivers in Accidents at or Over Specified Alcohol Levels Compared With Control Group.	104
2.2.3-C.4.b	Table 2-5, BAC Differences Between Responsible and Non-Responsible Drivers	-
2.2.3-C.4.c	Table 2-6, Accident Involvement in Fatal Motor Vehicle Accidents in California 1962-68	112
2.2.3-C.5.c	Table 2-7, Fatal and Injury Accident Rates 1968	113
2.2.3-C.5.d	Table 2-8, Probability That A Driver Will Be Involved in At Least One Accident With A DWI Driver During A Driving Lifetime	114
3.1.3-A.2.a	Table 3-1, Percentage of Population Drink ing Various Kinds of Beverages	125
3.1.3-A.5.a	Table 3-2, Comparison of BAC to Number of Drinks Required to Attain That Level	129
3.1.3-B.2.g	Table 3-3 Distribution of Drivers by BAC	131
3.1.4-A.T.a	Table 3-4, Number and Proportion of Drivers at or Above the Indicated BAC by Age Group	133

xiii

# LIST OF TABLES (continued)

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Title</u>	Page
3.1.6-A.1	Table 3-5, Comparison of BAC Group to Nature of Influence by Increased Police Patrol (In % of 619 Respondents Who Had Been Drinking)	140
3.2.4-A.2.d	Table 3-6, Numbers of Persons With BACs at Specific Periods of Time	152
4.1.3-B.1.b	Table 4-1, DWI Arrest Probability as a function of Time and Mileage in Michigan, 1971	164
4.1.7-D	Table 4-2, Number and Types of Clues by Detection Phase	176
4.4.3-A	Table 4-3, Systematic-Traffic-Related- Environmental-Situational-Sequences (STRESS) in Drinking Driver Detection Task (Identification Phase)	199
9.2.3-A.4	Table 9-1, Glossary of Terms Used on AIR Form	393
11.1.4-A.4.d	Table 11-1; Drugs Chemically Detectable in Body Fluids	426
11.1.4-A.5.a	Table 11-2, Criteria for the Selection of Appropriate Chemical Test	427
11.1.4-A.5.b	Table 11-3, Administration of Chemical Tests	428
12.1.2-A.1	Table 12-1, Regulations for Controlled Drinking Exercise	443

ERIC Fruit Text Provided by ERIC

# LIST OF CHARTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Title</u>	Page
Info. Material	Chart I-1, Program Subject Categories and Their Corresponding Lessons	8
2.2.3-C,2.i	Chart 2-1, Relative Probability of Causing an Accident by BAC	106
2.2.3-C.3.a	Chart 2-2, Blood Alcohol Above .10% in Fatal Accidents	107
3.1.3-A.3.a	Chart 3-1, Percentage of Individuals of Driving Age Who Drive, Who Drink, Who Do Both, But Not Necessarily in Combination, and Do Both in Combination	126
3.1.4-A.1.b	Chart 3-2, Distribution by Age of Driver Subgroups	¥ 134
3.1.5-A.2	Chart 3-3, Percentage of Drivers on Road With Various BACs	138
3.2.3-A.1	Chart 3-4, Drinking Locations of Person Interviewed in BAC Roadside Survey	148
3.2.3-B.2.c	Chart 3-5, Location of Drivers Having High BACs	150
3.2.4-A.2.e	Chart 3-6, Percentage of Drinking Drivers by Time of Night	153
7.2.3-A.3	Chart 7-1, Detection Clue Decision Flow Chart	300
8.1.1-A	Chart 8-1, Enforcement Alternatives	308
8.3.3-A.3.b	Chart 8-2, When to Advise of Miranda Rights	349
8.3.3-A.4	Chart 8-3, Miranda Rights	351
9.1.3-C.4.c	Chart 9-1, Relationship of BAC and Complexity of Psychophysical Testing of the Light, Medium and Heavy Drinker	381
9.1.3-B.5.c	Chart 9-2, Relationship of BAC to Observable Psychophysical Impairment,	385

Part 1

NATURE OF INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

## NATURE OF INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM

#### Introduction

enforcement specialists, traffic law enforcement officers, or the general patrol officer. Although specific roles and responsibilities vary among jurisdictions, the fundamental aspect of the alcohol enforcement function, common to all enforcement efforts, is the detection and apprehension of the drinking driver. In addition, the alcohol enforcement officer must perform as a credible witness in court when he testifies on his observations relating to drinking and driving offenses.

Detection and apprehension of drinking drivers, along with the subsequent processing of this particular type of violator, requires a different dimension of knowledge and skills than those needed for other enforcement tasks and activities. Personal success in alcohol enforcement endeavors requires additional knowledge and skill development to perform the difficult detection task of identifying subtle clues that depict behaviors of drivers with low blood alcohol levels. A high level of performance in the alcohol enforcement task requires a good understanding of the drinking driver problem, the use of complex detection skills and abilities, and a commitment to the goal of removing the drinking drivers from the highways.

## BEST COPY AVAILABLE

There is a relationship between knowledge (concepts, prince ples, laws, facts) and skills required in alcohol enforcement. The skills pertain to "how to" perform the twisk and knowledge about the drinking driver problem pertains to "why" enforcement activity is needed. The understanding of both the "why" and "how to" of the alcohol enforcement task are necessary to successfully perform the alcohol enforcement function.

The nature and extent of the detection and apprehension activities, the psychophysical testing procedures, the drinking driver processing policies and the procedures and the applications of statutes and court procedures in police alcohol inforcement vary among jurisdictions. As a result, there was no text material available that would spect all the requirements for the DWI law Enforcement Training Course. Therefore, a Student Manual was prepared for the student-officer and this instructor's Manual to provide the Instructor with a detailed text for use in teaching the course.

## Training Program Design

### Course Objectives

The DWI Law Enforcement Training program has been developed to provide the alcohol enforcement officer trainee with working knowledge and skills which will enable him to effectively carry out his alcohol enforcement tasks. Specifically, the training objectives of this course are as follows:

- 1. To develop the ability to detect and properly apprehend drivers who are DWI.
- 2. To develop an understanding of:
  - a. Relationship of drinking and driving to accidents.
  - b. Effects of alcohol on driving behavior.
  - c. Laws relating to drinking driver offenses.
- 3. To develop an appreciation of the need for sufficient enforcement action against the drinking driver.
- 4. To develop skills in eliminating hazards created by drinking drivers, thus serving to accomplish the fundamental alcohol countermeasure goal.
- 5. To provide an understanding of the procedures for processing the suspect, gathering and recording evidence, and maintaining the chain of evidence.
- 6. To develop basic skills for testifying in court regarding observations of suspect during detection, apprehension, arrest and field test activities.

#### Course Design

The primary objective of the course is the development of practical skills related to the alcohol enforcement officer's tasks. Therefore, more than one-half of the instructor-student contact hours are spent in student-oriented practice and laboratory sessions devoted to detection, apprehension and testifying in court. One-third of the course pertains to detection of drinking driver clues.

Subject matter on the technical, statistical and legal matters related to control of the drinking driver is scheduled in the course to assure understanding not only of the basic

principles, empirical evidence (facts), laws and regulations, but also of the important role of the officer's enforcement activities in the total alcohol countermeasures program. Course content on these cognitive subjects (background and supportive information) is necessary for two reasons. First, in order to develop and maintain student interest, motivation and self-confidence, it would not be sufficient to simply improve the officers' skills without also giving them an understanding of why they are using these skills. Secondly, the officer must have a fundamental understanding of the cognitive subject matter of the course to be the most competent witness when he has to present the state's case in court.

The training program was developed by identifying and analyzing the tasks actually performed in the field by alcohol enforcement officers. In order to assure the transfer of learning activities to actual alcohol enforcement practices and needs, the program is designed around concepts and methods most likely to facilitate the transfer of learning. Emphasis has been placed on student involvement with extensive use of demonstrations, practice sessions, problem solving, student self-testing and laboratory activities. Each lesson on skill content allows practice of the specific skills under dircumstances related to actual working conditions. Specifically, the program is designed to:

- Place emphasis on areas where students need help;
   e.g., detection and apprehension of alcohol offenders.
- 2. Sequence lessons according to practitioner's needs to keep the learning experience as parallel to the actual work experience as possible.
- 3. Reduce formal lectures and non-interactive methods by replacing with demonstrations, practice sessions and student-involved activities.
- 4. Establish and maintain interaction in the learning environment, both between student and instructors and between student and materials.
- 5. Provide opportunities for practical skill application based on actual job requirements utilizing simulated working conditions.
- 6. Relate classroom and laboratory activities in most effective manner to provide the maximum educational experience.
- 7. Test and evaluate the stated training and behavioral objectives to assure attainment of proficiency levels established for program.
- Permit effective instruction and realistic assessment of student achievement.
- 9. Provide instructional personnel with continuous feedback that will permit course evaluation for program revision.

## Course Structure

The diagram (Chart I-1) on the next page sets forth the course structure and the scope . the material covered. Each of the sixteen subjects in the course is identified in a cell at the top of the chart. These cells do not represent equal amounts of training emphasis or subject matter importance, but serve to provide a method of classifying the content of the course and to indicate methods of sequencing for the purpose of program presentation.

# Program Subject Categories and Their Corresponding Lessons

	SAFETY   ALCO	ARING FOR HOL EN- EMENT TASK		OF DRINKING RE-APPREHENSION
	an Body Driv	king and ing Inci-	4.1 Nature an of, Detect	d Description ion Task
	and Scope of and acte and g Driver 3.2 Sele	s, Char- ristics Patterns cting the	4.2 Types of Detection Indicate	Identification Clues That DWI
Nature and Types of Forms Used		ol Area		tion of Enforce- on From Detec- s
In Alcohol Enforce- ment				Identification Clues to
DETECTION OF DRINKING DRIVERAPPREHENSION	6 PRE-ARREST INVES- TIGATIONFIELD CONTACT	TIGATION	EST INVES- N IDENTS	B HANDLING THE DRINKING DRIVER SUSPECT
5.1 Detection of Drinking Driver Clues While Apprehending Vehicle	6.1 Detecting Drinking Driver Clues During Field Contact Pre-Arrest Inves-	Drinking Clues Du	on of g Driver uring Acci-	8.1 Citation or Re- lease of the Non-DWI Driver
	. 6.2 Determining Enforcement Action From Accumulated	7.2 Relation the Four tion Pha	nship of	8.2 Providing Care for Persons Needing Medical Attention
	Detection Clues			8.3 Arrest of Drink- ing Driver Sus- pect
		do .	· /	8.4 Recording and Documenting Evidence
No.	2.5	2		8.5 Conducting Records Check

22

Program Subject Categories and Their Corresponding Lessons

PSYCHOPHYS IGAL TESTING (CLASSROOM)

**PSYCHOPHYSICAL** TESTING (LABORATORY)

CHEMICAL TESTING

EXPERIENCE IN DEGENER-ATIVE EFFECTS OF ALCO-HOL

9.1 Use of Psychophysical Evaluations to Determine Extent of Alco-

hol Impairment 9.2 Recording Psychophysical

Test Informa-

tion On AIR

Form

10.1 Determination of Alcohol Influence by Assessment of Drinking Subject's Appearance and Speech

10.2 Determination of Alcohol Influence on Mental State

11.1 Chemical Testing in DWI Enforcement

11.2 Request for and Refusal of Chemical Tests

Student Participation in Drinking Session

10.3 Use of Coorda Extent of Alcohol

10.4 Making Enforcement Decisions Based On Psychophysical Tests

ination Tests to Determine Impairment

> CASE PRESENTATION -- TESTIMONY

COURSE REVIEW

COURSE AND STUDENT EVALUATION

LEGAL AUTHORITY IN ALCOHOL ENFORCEMENT

Laws Pertaining to Drinking and Driving Offenses

13.2 Implied Consent Laws

14.1 Presentation of Testimony 'in Court

Course Review

16.1 Student ' Evaluation

16.2 Course Evaluation The units and unit numbers appear in cells on Chart I-1, below the subjects to which they pertain. The 36 units contain 164 topics, 64 of which are content topics and 100 are overview, review and summary topics. Lesson plans have been developed for each unit. Therefore, for the purpose of this course, a unit and a lesson are synonomous.

There are four levels of objectives in the course structure; a subject objective for each subject, a unit objective for each unit or lesson, terminal behavioral objectives for each of the 64 content topics and learning objectives for each of the 64 content topics.

## Course Numbering System

The subject matter of the DWI Law Enforcement Training
Course is in outline format in this Instructor's Manual and in
narrative format in the Student Manual. The major categories
are called subjects, each subject is divided into units or lessons, and each lesson is further subdivided into topics.

For referencing and cross-indexing purposes, a numbering system is used which parallels the division of the material. The subjects are consecutively numbered commencing with number 1. The units or lessons within each subject are denoted by a two-part lesson number; e.g., 3.2 The first part of each lesson number; e.g., the 3, represents the subject number. The second number; e.g., the 2, represents the specific lessons within the subject. The lesson topics within each unit or lesson are

denoted by a three-part lesson topic number; e.g., 3.2.1. The first two parts of each lesson topic number represents the lesson number; e.g., 3.2. The third part of the number represents the specific lesson topic within the lesson. Thus, the lesson topic number 3.2.1 refers to the subject matter of subject 3, lesson 2, topic 1.

The format utilized for the course numbering system is set forth on the following pages under course content.

#### Course Content

The DWI Law Enforcement Training Course consists of, 36 lessons that encompass 164 topics including orientation, review and evaluation sessions. The lessons require varying amounts of time for completion. The subjects/units/topics and the time allotment for the various lessons of the course are as follows:

25

Lesson Time (minutes)

2.	ALCOHOL	AND HIGHWAY	SAFETY
			•

2.1	Effects of Alcohol on the Human Body	45
	2.1.1 Overview of unit.	. •
3	2.1.2 Physiological processes of alcohol	· .
*	absorption, metabolism and elimination.	1
	2.1.3 Individual tolerance in use of alcohol.	
*	2.1.4 Effects of alcohol on brain and body	
	functions.	•
	2.1.5 Summary of unit.	
າ່າ	Notice and Come of Deletities makes my	
4.2	Nature and Scope of Drinking Driver Problem	30
5	2.2.1 Overview of unit.	
<i>;</i>	2.2.2 Classification of drinking drivers.	40
	2.2.3 Accidents related to drinking and driving.	- Office
4	2.2.4 Summary of unit.	•
·		,
		<b>).</b> ,
• •	3. PREPARING FOR ALCOHOL ENFORCEMENT TASK	
<b>~</b> •		· · · · · //
3. L	Drinking and Driving Incidents, Characteristics	
	and Patterns	70
	3.1.1 Review of previous lesson.	*
-	3.1.2 Overview of unit.	•
•	3.1.3 Nature of drinking and driving incidents	
•	(offenses) in total driving population.	•
	3.1.4 Characteristics of driving patterns of	/-
	impaired drivers.	
	3.1.5 Probabilities of drivers on road who have	? `{
	been drinking.	•
	3.1.6 Use of alcohol enforcement as a deterrence	
	(prevention).	•
	3.1.7 Summary of unit.	
3.2	Selecting the Patrol Area	20
•••	ordered and receive the contraction of the contract	20
•.	3.2.1 Review of previous unit.	
	3.2.2 Overview of unit.	er.
	3.2.3 Location of DWI problem areas.	
	3.2.4 Time frames for drinking driver offenses.	r.; ~
**	3.2.5 Identification of alcohol related accident	
\$	sites.	
	3.2.6 Summary of unit	

# 4. DETECTION OF DRINKING DRIVER -PRE-APPREHENSION

4.1	Nature and Description of Detection Task	90
ي سندن.	4.1.1 Review of previous lesson. 4.1.2 Overview of unit. 4.1.3 Probability of drinking drivers Laing stopped based on typical enforcement methods.	l
	4.1.4 Types of detection methods. 4.1.5 Definition and description of detection task. 4.1.6 Summary of unit.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
4.2	Types of Identification Detection Clues That Indicate DWI.	150
	4.2.1 Review of previous unit.	
•	4.2.2 Overview of unit. 4.2.3 Types of Phase I identification detection clues indicating DWI.	
	4.2.4 Summary of unit.	L
4.3	Determination of Enforcement Action From Detection Clues	50
	4.3.1 Review of previous unit. 4.3.2 Overview of unit. 4.3.3 Departmental policies regarding	
	alcohol enforcement.	
•	4.3.4 Use of discretion in alcohol enforcement. 4.3.5 Making of enforcement decisions. 4.3.6 Summary of unit.	
4.4	Relating Identification Detection Clues to Environment	100
, ]	4.4.1 Review of unit 4.2.  4.4.2 Overview of unit.  4.4.3 Relationship of identification detection clues to environment and other factors.  4.4.4 Summary of unit.	

Lesson Time (minutes)

	,	5. DETECTION OF DRINKING DRIVER APPREHENSION .
5.1		ion of Drinking Driver Clues While
• , '	Appreh	ending Vehicle
•	5.1.1	Review of previous subject.
	5.1.2	Overview of unit.
		Types of reinforcement detection clues
٠		observed during apprehension indicating drinking drivers.
	5.1.4	Assessment of accumulated evidence obtained
		from identification and reinforcement
	•	detection clues.
	5.1.5	Summary of unit.
	•	
		6. PRE-ARREST INVESTIGATION FIELD CONTACT
	•	FIELD CONTACT
6.1	Detect	ion of Drinking Driver Clues During Field
	් Contact	t Pre-Arrest Investigation 45
·		
	6.1.1	Review of previous subject.
٠.	6.1.2	Overview of unit.
	6.1.3	Psychophysical and other indicators of alcoholic influence detected during field investigation.
	6.1.4	Summary of unit.
6.2		ining Enforcement Action From Accumulated ion Clues
		Review of previous units on detection.
~		Overview of unit.
	6.2.4	Making enforcement decisions. Summary of unit.
	•	
	, · •	7. PRE-ARREST INVESTIGATION 'ACCIDENTS
· .		
7.1		ion of Drinking Driver Clues During nt Pre-Arrest Investigation 40
		Review of previous units on detection. 4
		Overview of unit.
	7.1.3	Types of pre-arrest investigation clues
		that indicate possible DWI detected
	77 7 A	during accident investigation. Summary of unit.
	/ a.d. a 49	DUMUATA OT MITT'

Lesson	Time
(minu	tes)

7.2	Relation	onship of Four Detection Phases	20
	7.2.1	Review of previous units on decision making.	•
	7.2.2	Overview of unit.	
	7.2.3	Interrelation of the four detection	
•	7.2.4	phases. Summary of unit.	• • •
			•
•	8.	HANDLING OF THE DRINKING DRIVER SUSPECT	
8.1	Citati	on or Release of the Non-DWI Driver '	20
•		Review of previous subject #6.  Overview of unit.	
. '	8 1 3	Citation or release of the non-DWI driver.	
	8.1.4	Summary of unit.	
8.2	Provid	ling Care for Persons Needing Medical	80
•	Attent	ion	
	1.2.1	Review of previous subject.	
	8.2.2	Overview of unit.	//
	8.2.3	Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of	
	8.2.4	the intoxicated. Pathological conditions that have symptoms	A Section
	0.2.7	in common with those of alcohol influence.	
	8.2.5		
		ment.	
	8.2.6	Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.	
	8.2.7	Community medical resources.	
•	8.2.8		· '
8.3	Arres	t of the Drinking Driver	25
,	8.3.1	Review of previous subject #6.	,
•	8.3.2	Overview of unit.	•
, .	8.3.3	Advising subject of his Miranda rights.	
	8.3.4 8.3.5	Transportation of the arrested subject. Summary of unit.	
	0.3.3	ammer A or over or	

	•		(minutes)
8.4	Record:	ing and Documentation of Evidence	. 15
•	8.4.2	Review of previous unit.  Overview of unit.  Purpose and importance of recording and documenting evidence.  Summary of unit.	
8.5	$\cup$	ing Records Check	. 25
	8.5.2 8.5.3	Review of previous unit.  Overview of unit.  Checking driving record with driver licensing authority of state.  Checking criminal record with central	
•		crime records of state. Summary of unit.	
		PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTING (CLASSROOM)	•
9,1	Use of Extent	Psychophysical Evaluation to Determine of Alcohol Impairment	.) 190
	9.1.2 9.1.3 9.1.4	Review of previous subject.  Overview of unit.  Nature and purpose of psychophysical testing.  Administration of psychophysical tests.  Summary of unit.	<b>,</b>
9.2	9.2.1 9.2.2 9.2.3	Review of previous unit. Overview of unit. Nature and use of AIR form. Summary of unit.	• 35
Š		). PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTING (LABORATORY)	
10'.1	Determine of Drin	nation of Alcohol Influence by Assessment king Subject's Appearance and Speech	. 20
	10.1.2 10.1.3 10.1.4	Review of previous subject.  Overview of unit.  Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's appearance.  Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's response to questions.  Summary of unit.	



Lesson Time (minutes)

		•
10.2	Determination of Alcohol Influence on Mental State	15
	10.2.1 Review of previous unit. 10.2.2 Overview of unit. 10.2.3 Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's mental state.	•
•	10.2.4 Summary of unit.	
10.3	Use of Coordination Tests to Determine Extent of Alcohol Impairment	100
	10.3.1 Review of previous unit. 10.3.2 Overview of unit. 10.3.3 Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's ability to follow instructions. 10.3.4 Practice in assessment of impairment by	
Ø ,	subject's reactions to coordination tests (balance, walking, turning, finger-to-nose, picking up designated coins).  10.3.5 Summary of unit.	•
10.4	Making of Enforcement Decisions Based on Psychophysical Tests	90
•	10.4.1 Review of previous unit. 10.4.2 Overview of unit. 10.4.3 Practice in making enforcement decisions from Phase I, II and III detection clues and psychophysical test results.	
	10.4.4 Summary of unit.	•
	11. CHEMICAL TESTING	••
11.1	Chemical Testing in DWI Enforcement	30
	11.1.1 Review of previous subject. 11.1.2 Overview of unit. 11.1.3 Nature and purpose of chemical testing. 11.1.4 Selection of appropriate chemical test. 11.1.5 Administration of chemical test. 11.1.6 Summary of unit.	
		,

7.	Carolina Car	lesson Time (minutes) <sup>*</sup>
11.2	Request for and Refusal of Chemical Tests	30
	11.2.1 Review of previous unit. 11.2.2 Overview of unit. 11.2.3 Advice as to chemical test rights. 11.2.4 Completing "refusal to submit" form. 11.2.5 Legal responsibilities relating to chemical testing.	•
å	11.2.6 Summary of unit.  12. EXPERIENCE IN DEGENERATIVE EFFECTS OF ALCOHOL	•
12.1	Student Participation in Drinking Session	360
•	12.1.1 Overview of unit. 12.1.2 Method for controlled drinking exercise. 12.1.3 Summary of unit.	
	13. LEGAL AUTHORITY IN ALCOHOL ENFORCEMENT STUDENT REVIEW	
13.1	Laws Pertaining to Drinking and Driving Offenses	90
•	13.1.1 Overview of unit.  13.1.2 Statutes pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.  13.1.3 Elements of DWI offenses.	,
	13.1.4 Case law pertaining to drinking and driving offenses. 13.1.5 Summary of unit.	
13.2	Implied Consent Laws	90
•	13.2.1 Overview of unit. 13.2.2 Nature and purpose of implied consent legislation. 13.2.3 Implied consent statutes. 13.2.4 Case law pertaining to implied consent. 13.2.5 Summary of unit.	

a	•		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					l	•	•	]	esson (minut	
	₽	14.	CASE	PRESE	NTAT	ION -	- TE	STI	YNON				
.4.1	Present	tatio	n of !	<b>Testim</b>	ony	in Co	urt	• • .	• •	•	• •	165	
	14.1.1 14.1.2		entat:		_	timon	ial	evi	denc	e at		\	
	14.1.3	Defe	nșe ta	actic	3. <b>n</b>	drink	ing	and	dri	ving	•	•	
	14.1.4	case		f unit	•	•	•	<b>;</b> ,		•	. ·.	•	,
		, `	•	15. Č	OURS	E REV	'IEW		•		•	, 3	
.5.1	Course	Revi	ew .	• • •	• •	• •	• •	• •	• •.	. t	• •	60	•
Ö	15.1.1 15.1.2 15.1.3	Revi	ew of	cours	e.					• • •	•		· · ·
				_ <u></u>				, 		,			•
		16.	STU	DENT A	ND C	OURSE	EVA	LUA'	TION				
L6.1	Studen	t Eva	luatio	on	• •	• • •	• •	•	•)•	• •.	• •	120	
	16.1.1 16.1.2 16.1.3	Stud	ent e	valuat	ion.		:se.	•		· .· ··	· ·		
L6.2	Course	Eval	uatio	n . »	· • •	• •	• • •		• •	• •	` • •	. 45	i.
	16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.3	Cour	se ev	aluati	on	) )	,			1	•		19.1
				$f^{\omega}$	_	<u>,</u>	•					`	60

#### Course Schedule

The schedule for the DWI Law Enforcement Training

Course appears on the next page. This schedule shows the

sequencing of the materials and the time allotments for the

sixteen subjects. Sufficient break time is given at appro
priate intervals to reduce student fatigue and enhance student

motivation and interest.

The course schedule enables both the student and the instructional staff to anticipate course activities and to plan their preparation and study time more effectively.

# DWI LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING - CLASS SCHEDULE

A.M.	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	
8 9 9 9 9 9	REGISTRATION	Subject 4	Subjects 6 & 7	Subject 10	Subject 13 LEGAL	·
9:00	Subject 1	PRE-APPREHENSION	INVESTIGATION	EVALUATION	AUTHORITY	
10:00	ORIENTATION	(Phase I)	(Phase III & IV)	(Lab.)	Subject 14	
	Break	Break	Break	Brek	Break	
10:00					1.	
13.6					CASE	
11:00	Subject 13	•			TESTIMONY	
12:00	AUTHORITY		-	•		
P.M.	4	· .	N	၁	Ξ	
1:00			Subject 9	Subject 11 CHEMICAL	Subject 15 COURSE REVIEW	
5.8			PSYCHOPHYSICAL	TESTING	Subject 16	
2:00	Subject 2 AI COHO! &		EVALUATION	HANDLING	STUDENT & COURSE	• ,
3:00	HIGHWAY SAFETY		(Classroom)	" SUSPECT	EVALUATION	
	Break 💽	Break	Break	Break	Sreak	
3:00	•					
4:00		•				
4:00	Subject 3 ENFORCEMENT TASK	Subject 5 DETECTION		ř		
5:00		APPREHENSION (Phase II)	•	->		
7:00	.9		Subject 12	Subject 12		Z.
10:00	•		DRINKING EXERCÍSE	DRINKING EXERCISE		
	-	•		7		

#### Purpose and Design of Instructor's Manual

# Purpose of Instructor's Manual

This Instructor's Manual has been prepared to serve as a text to assist the instructor in successfully teaching the DWI Law Enforcement Training Course. It contains the subject matter content for the course in syllabus form and includes references, equipment needed, materials for lessons and use of various media and evaluation aids. It is organized in the same manner and cross indexed with the Student Manual. The other documents which complete the training package are:

- 1. Course Guide -- This document was prepared to serve as a guide for organizing and administering a training course for the alcohol enforcement officer. It should be used as the basic planning document to prepare for conducting the DWI Law Enforcement Training Course.
- 2. Student Manual This document was prepared to serve as a text for the student. The content is written in narrative form and organized in the same manner as the Instructor's Manual. It was developed to serve as the student's basic reference and study source for the course.
- 3. Instructional Aids Packet -- A packet of instructional aids to be used in the course was developed. The packet consists of 54 16 mm film situations, 11 VTR segments and 61 transparencies. Each of these are cross indexed with the Instructor's Manual to facilitate their appropriate use.
- 4. Evaluation Aids Packet -- A packet of evaluation aids to be used in the course was developed. This packet consists of an Instructional Media Log and scoring keys, numerous student response forms, pre- and posttest examinations and course evaluation forms.

#### Design of Instructor's Manual

The Instructor's Manual that was developed for the training course contains lesson plans for the various units of instruction and learning activities for each lesson. Subject matter content is presented in syllabus form and pertinent indexes are incorporated in the introductory materials and appendices.

Each subject in the Instructor's Manual has three parts:

- 1. A cover page that sets forth the title of the subject, time required to cover subject matter, subject objective, units or lessons to be found in subject and any appended material for the subject.
- 2. A lesson plan for each unit of the subject (discussed in detail below).
- 3. The learning activities for each unit of the subject (discussed in detail below).

Lesson Plans. The 36 lesson plans were prepared to assist the instructor in preparing to teach the course. Each lesson plan is self-contained and includes the information needed to teach the lesson. The specific categories covered in each lesson plan are:

- . Unit Objective -- The unit objective is identified here and simply states the purpose of the unit.
- Terminal Objectives -- These objectives identify the specific behaviors that the student-officers will be able to demonstrate after successful completion of the course. The number of terminal objectives listed here will vary from three to eight specific objectives.
- References -- Resources that will be useful to the instructor when teaching this unit or lesson are identified here. The complete name and source of

the reference is identified so that if the instructor desires, he may obtain the reference. These references are not included in the instructional package.

- Materials -- All materials that will aid in instruction of the lesson are listed here; e.g., 16 mm film situations, VTR segments, transparencies.
- Equipment -- Any equipment that the instructor will need to teach this lesson will be identified; e.g., overhead projector, 16 mm projector.
- Assignment -- The student assignments are identified so that instructor can make assignments in advance. The assignments refer to activities the student should complete prior to the indicated lesson.
- Study Questions -- The questions listed here will assist the student-officer in preparing for the lesson. These questions appear in the study plan of the Student Manual.

Learning Activities. Each of the 36 lessons in the course contain the learning activities to be utilized in the lesson.

The specific categories covered in this part of the lesson are:

- Unit Objective -- Establishes the training objective for a specific lesson.
- Content Topics -- A listing of the topics to be covered in the lesson.
- Learning Activity for each topic -- Each topic listed under content topics above is handled consecutively. Each topic is introduced by a learning objective. The teaching strategy then follows and is designated by capital letters; e.g., A, B, C. Under each teaching strategy the subject matter content is presented in syllabus form. The content can be identified by Arabic numerals: e.g., 1, 2, 3 and small letters; e.g., a, b, c.

The learning activity sections provide information for the instructor in addition to that mentioned above. The time column designates the amount of time that is needed to cover each topic when

utilizing the teaching strategies developed for the topic. The references and aids column sets forth the specific page numbers of reference materials cited in the lesson plan and the location where content is used. The various aids needed are noted in order and location of their use and are cross-indexed with the Instructional Aids Packet and the Evaluation Aids Packet.

### Use of Lesson Plans and Learning Activities.

The format and components of the Instructor's Manual were discussed under "Course Structure". The lesson plans and learning activities sections for each lesson provide the directions and content necessary to meet the stated objectives. The subject matter content is outlined in the order that it should be used during classroom and laboratory sessions.

Most of the learning activity sections begin with "Review of previous subject/unit" and "Overview of unit". The review topic is placed in the lesson to assure a brief review of previously covered subject matter to enhance the learning transition from one lesson to the next. The overview topic reminds the instructor to briefly outline material he plans to cover in the next lesson.

Each content topic of each lesson is introduced by a learning objective which identifies student performance expectations for the topic. Each learning objective should be explained by the instructor to inform the student of the purpose of the topic. The learning objective can be used by the instructor to evaluate student achievement in terms of the objective's criteria.

The practice sessions placed in the various learning activity sections of the Instructor's Manual provides the students with opportunities to practice skills and techniques that are discussed and demonstrated in the lesson. These sessions also provide the instructor with an opportunity to evaluate the student's progress.

There is a "Summary of unit" topic at the end of each lesson to give the instructor an opportunity to briefly summarize the subject matter content of each lesson. The students at this time are afforded an opportunity to ask questions about content covered in the lesson.

### Instructional Techniques.

The instructional techniques for the teaching strategies for the DWI Law Enforcement Training Course were selected to most appropriately fit the content of each topic and to assure the maximum student involvement. Student-oriented activities were used to provide optimum learning experiences.

Due to the nature of the DWI Law Enforcement Training
Course, emphasis was placed on teaching strategies that meet
the following criteria:

- 1. Obtaining as much instructor-student interaction as possible.
- 2. Encouraging peer group interaction and thus self-learning.
- 3. Demonstration of alcohol enforcement techniques and procedures (detection, apprehension, case preparation, court testimony).
- 4. Providing sufficient time for student practice under the guidance of an experienced instructor.





The various teaching strategies, which are applicable to DWI enforcement training and are incorporated into the various essons of the training course, appear in Table I-1. This table relates the teaching strategies to the three general types of learning; i.e., cognitive, affective (attitudinal) and skills. The manner in which these strategies are located and would be used in the various topics of the course may be seen in Table I-2.

TABLE I-1

RELATIONSHIP OF TEACHING STRATEGIES TO TYPES OF LEARNING

		Types of Learning	g
Teaching Strategies	Knowledge Cognitive	Attitudes Affective	Skills . Psycho-Motor
Clarification	×	×	
Decision-making , /	×		×
Discussion f f	×	×	
Demonstration (	×		×
Inguiry		×	
Interpreting	×		
Practice Session	×		×
Problem solving	×	×	
Reading Assignment	×		
Role playing		×	. / <b>X</b>
Student Participation	×	×	×
Student Reaction		×	
Summarizing	×		
Small group discussion	×	×	
Observing and classifying	×		×
Testing	×		×
Review	×		×
Overview	×		×

### TABLE I-2

# LIST OF TEACHING STRATEGIES 'IN DWI ENFORCEMENT TRAINING COURSE

Topic No.	Topic Title	Teaching Strategy
1.1.1 1.1.2	Course objectives. Plans and procedures for	Discussion
	conducting the course.	Clarification
1.1.3	Evaluation methods for course.	
1.2.1	Administering pre-test examination.	Testing
1.3.1	Nature and number of report forms used in alcohol enforcement.	Demonstration
1,3.2	Design and style of required reports.	Interpreting
2.1.1	Overview of unit.	Overview
2.1.2	Physiological processes of alcohol absorption, metabolism and	Reading assignment Group discussion
•	alimination	Problem solving
2.1.3	Individual tolerance in use of	Testing
	alcohol.	Answering questions
2.1.4	Effects of alcohol on brain	
	and body functions.	1
2.1.5	Summary of unit.	Answering questions
		Summarizing
2.2.1	Overview of unit.	Overview
2.2.1 2.2.2	Overview of unit. Classification of drinking drivers.	Overview Reading assignment
2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3	Overview of unit. Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and	Reading assignment
2.2.2	Classification of drinking drivers.	•
2.2.2	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing
2.2.2 2.2.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions
2.2.2 2.2.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions
2.2.2 2.2.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions
2.2.2 2.2.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing
2.2.2 2.2.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing Review
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing  Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population. Characteristics of driving	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population. Characteristics of driving patterns of impaired drivers.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing  Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population. Characteristics of driving patterns of impaired drivers. Probabilities of drivers on	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population. Characteristics of driving patterns of impaired drivers. Probabilities of drivers on road who have been drinking.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population. Characteristics of driving patterns of impaired drivers. Probabilities of drivers on road who have been drinking. Use of alcohol enforcement as	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing
2.2.2 2.2.3 2.2.4 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking and driving.  Summary of unit.  Review of previous lesson. Overview of unit. Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population. Characteristics of driving patterns of impaired drivers. Probabilities of drivers on road who have been drinking.	Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing Answering questions Answering questions Summarizing Review Overview Reading assignment Group discussion Problem solving Testing



	•		
	Topic No.	Topic Title	Teaching Strategy
•	3.2.1	Review of previous unit.	Review
٠.	3.2.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
	3.2.3	Location of DWI problem areas.	
	3.2.4	Time frames for drinking	Reading assignment
	J 6 22 2	driver offenses.	Group discussion
	3.2.5	Identification of alcohol related	Problem solving
	J • Z • J	accident sites.	Testing
	3.2.6		Answering questions
	<b>⇒∞∡•</b> 0	Summary of unit.	Answering questions
	1.4		Summarizing
	<i>1</i> 1 1 1	Dowing of marking to any	
	4.1.1	Review of previous lesson.	Review
•	4.1.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
	4.1.3 /	Probability of drinking drivers	Reading assignment
	<i>*</i>	being stopped based on typical	Discussion
		enforcement methods.	Answering questions
	4.1/4	Types of detection methods.	
•	4.1/.5	Definition and description of	
•	.!	detection task.	
	4.1.6	Summary of unit.	Answering questions
			Summarizing
			Damerizing
	4.2.1	Review of previous unit.	Review
	4.2.2	Overview of unit.	
	4.2.3		Overview
	4.2.5	Types of Phase I identification	Demonstration, practice,
	4.2.4	detection clues indicating DWI.	testing
	4.4.4	Summary of unit.	Answering questions
		,,	Summarizing
٠.	: ./ ว า	Danier of many	
	4.3.1	Review of previous unit.	Review
	4.3.2	Cverview of unit.	. Overview
	4.3.3	Departmental policies regarding	Clarification, discussion
	4 0 4	alcohol enforcement.	
	4.3.4	Use of discretion in alcohol	Discussion
:		enforcement.	
	4.3.5	Making enforcement decisions.	Decision making, discussion
	4.3.6	Summary of unit.	Answering questions
			Summarizing
	•		
	5.1.1	Review of previous subject.	Review
	5.1.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
	5.1.3	Types of reinforcement detection	Classifying, demonstration
	- <del>-</del>	clues observed during apprehension	practice, testing
•		indicating drinking drivers.	Parante, resemin
	5.1.4	Assessing accumulated evidence	Dagician maleian damanatan
	~ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	obtained from identification and	Decision making, demonstra-
		reinforcement detection clues.	tion, practice, testing
	5.1.5		Problem solving
	એ ક ક્રાંક એં!	Summary of \unit.	Answering questions
		. 1	Summarizing
			· >

Topic No.	Topic Title	Teaching Strategy
6.1.1	Review of previous subject. Overview of unit.	Review Overview
6.1.3	Psychophysical and other indicators of alcoholic influence detected	Classifying Demonstration, practice,
6.1.4	during field investigation. Summary of unit.	testing Answering questions
·	Review of previous units on detection.	Review
6.2.2 6.2.3	Overview of unit. Making enforcement decisions.	Overview Decision making, demonstra-
6.2.4	Summary of unit.	tion, practice, testing Answering questions
7.1.1	Review of previous units on detection.	Review
7.1.2 7.1.3	Overview of unit.  Types of pre-arrest investigation clues that indicate possible DWI detected during accident investi-	Overview Classifying Discussion
7.1.4	gation. Summary of unit.	Answering questions . Summarizing
7.2.1	Review of previous units on decision making.	Review
7.2.2 7.2.3	Overview of unit. Interrelation of the four detection	Overview Discussion
7.2.4	phases. Summary of unit.	Answering questions Summarizing
8.1.1 8.1.2 8.1.3	Review of previous subject #6. Overview of unit. Citation or release of non-DWI	Review Overview
8.1.4	driver. Summary of unit.	Decision making, discussion  Answering questions
8.2.1 8.2.2	Review of previous subject. Overview of unit.	Review
8.2.3	Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated.	Overview Problem solving Role playing
8.2.4	Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence.	Demonstration Discussion Testing
8.2.5	Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.	resourn
8.2.6	Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.	
8.2.7 8.2.8	Community medical resources. Summary of unit.	Answering questions
		•

Topic No	. Topic Title	Teaching Strategy
8.3.1	Review of previous subject #6.	Review *
8.3.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
8.3.3	Advising subject of his Miranda rights.	Interpretation, discussion
8.3.4	Transportation of the arrested subject.	Discussion
8.3.5	Summary of unit.	Answering questions Summarizing
		- careron merina ay
8.4.1	Review of previous unit.	Review
8.4.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
8.4.3	Purpose and importance of recording	Clarification, discussion
,	and documenting evidence.	
8.4.4	Summary of unit.	Answering questions
		Summarizing
		Datemasaris
8.5.1	Review of previous unit.	Review
8.5.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
8.5.3	Checking driving record with driver	Discussion
0.0.5	licensing authority of state.	DISCUSSION
8.5.4	Checking criminal record with centra	1 Discussion
0.54	crime records of state.	T DISCRESION
8.5.5	Summary of unit.	Answering questions:
0.5.5	bullinary or unite	Summarizing
•	P	Danner
9.1.1	Review of previous subject:	Summarizing, review
9.1.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
9.1.3	Nature and purpose of psychophysical	
	testing.	CICLEII COCIOI CILICONISECTI
9.1.4	Administration of psychophysical	Student participation
	test.	Discussion, demonstration
,	100 to 100	Decision making
9.1.5	. Summary of unit.	Summarizing
	w w miles and the control of	Dunman
9.2.1	Review of previous unit.	Review
9.2.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
9.2.3	Nature and use of AIR form.	Clarification, discussion
9.2.4	Summary of unit.	Summarizing
		200000000000000000000000000000000000000
10.1.1	Review of previous subject.	Review
10.1.2	Overview of unit.	Overview
10.1.3	Practice in assessment of	Interpreting
	impairment by subject's appearance.	Decision making
10.1.4	Practice in assessment of impair-	Interpreting
and 文章 (de 章 语	ment by subject's responses to	Decision making
•	questions.	COUNTY INTELLY
10.1.5	Summary of unit.	Summarizing
w ~	m manifest was the part of the manifest of the	wasing .

Topic No.	Topic Title	Teaching Strategy
/10.2.1 10.2.2 10.2.3	Review of previous unit. Overview of unit. Practice in assessment of impairment	Review Overview Interpreting, decision
10.2.4	by subject's mental state. Summary of unit.	making, discussion Summarizing
10.3.1 10.3.2 10.3.3	Review of previous unit.  Overview of unit.  Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's ability to follow	Review Overview Unterpreting Decision making
10.3.4	instructions.  Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's reactions to coordination tests. (Balance, walking, turn-	Discussion Interpreting Decision making Discussion
10.3.5	ing, finger-to-nose.) Summary.	Demonstration, practice, testing Summarizing
10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3	Review of previous unit.  Overview of unit.  Practice in making enforcement decisions from Phase I, II and III detection clues and psychophysical	Review Overview Interpreting Decision making Discussion
10.4.4	test results.  Summary of unit.	Demonstration, practice, testing Summarizing Answering questions
11.1.1 11.1.2 11.1.3	Review of previous subject. Overview of unit. Nature and purpose of chemical	Review Overview Clarification, discussion
11.1.4	testing. Selection of appropriate chemical test.	Clarification, discussion
11.1.5 /11.1.6	Administration of chemical test. Summary of unit.	Clarification, discussion Answering questions Summarizing
11.2.1 11.2.2 11.2.3 11.2.4 11.2.5	Review of previous unit. Overview of unit. Advice as to chemical test rights. Completing "refusal to submit" form. Legal responsibilities relating to chemical testing.	Review Overview Clarification, discussion Clarification, discussion Clarification, discussion
11.2.6	Summary of unit.	Answering questions Summarizing

Topic No.	Topic Title	Teaching Strategy
12.1.1	Overview of unit. Method of controlled drinking exercise.	Overview Student participation Demonstration, practice, testing
		Role playing Problem solving
12.1.3	Summary of unit.	Summarizing
13.1.1 13.1.2	Overview of unit. Statutes pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.	Overview Reading assignment Clarification, discussion
13.1.3 13.1.4	Elements of DWI offenses.  Case law pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.	Testing Answering questions
13.1.5	Summary of unit.	Answering questions Summarizing
13.2.1 13.2.2	Overview of unit. Nature and purpose of implied consent legislation.	Overview Reading assignment Clarification, discussion
13.2.3 13.2.4	Implied consent statutes.  Case law pertaining to implied consent.	Testing Answering questions
13.2.5	Summary of unit.	Answering questions Summarizing
14.1.1 14.1.2	Overview of unit.  Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.	Overview Demonstration, practice, testing
14.1.3	Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.	Discussion Answering questions
14.1.4	Summary of unit.	Answering questions Summarizing
15.1.1 15.1.2 15.1.3	Overview of unit. Review of course. Summary of unit.	Overview Answering questions Summarizing
16.1.1	Overview of unit.	Overview
16.1.2 16.1.3	Student evaluation. Summary of unit and course.	Testing Summarizing
16.2.1 16.2.2 16.2.3	Overview of unit. Course evaluation. Summary of unit.	Overview Student neaction Answering questions



Instructor references. References used in the development of the DWI Law Enforcement Training Course may be found in the bibliography following subject number 16. These bibliographical entries include references cited in each lesson plan and other additional references that may be of interest to the instructor.

#### Use of Instructional and Evaluation Aids

Instructional Aids Packet. A packet of instructional aids was developed for the DWI Law Enforcement Training Course which consists of numerous transparencies, 54 16 mm film detection clue situations, and llvideo tape segments. Each of these aids is cross-indexed with the specific content item in the Instructor's Manual to facilitate its appropriate use.

The proper use of the instructional aids prepared for the course is essential for the most effective student learning and accomplishment of the learning objectives. They should be utilized as directed in the various teaching strategies, i.e., proper method (demonstration, practice, testing), appropriate timing and sufficient review and discussion.

A list of the various instructional media items prepared for the course may be found in Appendix A. A list of the transparencies prepared for the course may be found in Appendix B.

Evaluation Aids Packet. A packet of evaluation aids was developed for the course which consists of practice session student response forms, pre and post test examinations and course evaluation forms. These aids are indexed with the appropriate

topic number and are indexed in the Instructor's Manual within the context of their use.

The proper use of the evaluation aids prepared for the course is necessary to facilitate the accomplishment of the learning objectives. They should be used as directed in the various teaching strategies, i.e., correct method (explanation, discussion, demonstration, practice, testing), proper timing, and sufficient opportunity for student review and discussion.

The Evaluation Aids Packet also contains an Instructional Media Log and Scoring Key as a guide for the instructor in the use of the instructional and evaluation aids.

A list of the evaluation aids prepared for the course may be found in Appendix C.

### Use of Student and Course Evaluations

Student Evaluation. Student evaluation forms provided for the course (pre-test, student response cards and a post-test) may be found in the Evaluation Packet.

The pre-test is designed to measure the entry level know-ledge of the students so instruction can be geared to their specific needs and the amount of individual accomplishment during the course can be measured.

The individual student response cards provide immediate feedback as to how well each student is accomplishing the stated learning objective for the topic. This feedback is beneficial to both the instructor and the student-officers. The instructor



will know immediately whether or not the students have been successful and if he may proceed. They will also provide the student with the immediate results of his activity and will serve as a reward condition.

The post-test included in the training program is designed to determine how many of the terminal objectives each student has achieved, determine what proportion of the students achieved each terminal objective and what instructional procedures should be retained and which should be modified.

Course Evaluation. The purpose of the course evaluation is to gather information that will enable the instructor to improve his instruction. However, merely gathering and interpreting information is insufficient. In addition, the instructor should use the information to modify his instructional procedures, when a change is indicated.

The information should be used to formulate reasons for successes and failures; and for each failure, to select an alternative instructional procedure to use the next time the course is offered. Instructional improvement is a never-ending process consisting of planning, testing, interpretation and modification.

To help the instructor to obtain information about the instructional program there is a post-class questionnaire included in the Evaluation Aids Packet. This questionnaire is designed to obtain feedback from the students concerning the program they have just completed. The questionnaire consists of a few questions which the students should answer anonymously. The questions



vary from general information about the entire course to specific information about parts of the course.

These general questions will permit students to identify problems in the program which the instructor may not notice. In addition, the answers enable him to pinpoint differences in the reactions of individual students so that he does not get a one-sided opinion from just a few students.

All suggestions for improvement, which are practical, should be implemented prior to the next training session. These improvements should be discussed with the present class so they realize that the instructor is interested in, and responds to, their needs. Those suggestions which are impractical should be discussed with the class so they will understand why these particular items cannot be changed.

This type of evaluation will not only improve the instructional program, but it will also develop good rapport with the students.

An additional evalution of the course's effectiveness would be to collect information concerning performance of the students, who have taken the DWI Law Enforcement Training Course, in actual enforcement situations involving the drinking driver. An analysis of the difficulties they encounter, as well as the extent of their success, will provide some indication of how the training program might be further modified.



PART II

LESSON PLANS AND LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Subject #1

ORIENTATION

2:00 Hours

## Subject Objective:

To know the plans and procedures for conducting the course; to be acquainted with the content to be learned; to become familiar with forms to be used in the course.

### Subject Units:

- 1.1 Overview of course.
- 1.2 Administering pre-test examination.
- 1.3 Nature and types of forms used in alcohol enforcement.

### Appendix:

1-A. Forms used in alcohol enforcement.

Lesson Plan

#### Unit 1.1

#### Overview of Course

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the procedures to be followed in conduct of course.

#### Reference:

1. Carnahan, James E., Ph.D., and others. DWI Law

Enforcement Training -- Student Manual,
prepared for Department of Transportation,
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. East Lansing, Michigan: Highway
Traffic Safety Center, Michigan State University, August 1974.

#### Materials:

- 1. Student Manuals (1.1.2-A).
  - 2. Transparencies depicting course objectives, (1.1.1-A) (6).
  - 3. Course schedule transparency for overhead projection (1.1.2-B.2) (1).
  - 4. Student classroom learning activities transparencies for overhead projection (1.1.2-E.1) (2).
  - 5. Student laboratory learning activities transparency (1.1.2-E.2) (1).
  - 6. Social Learning activities transparency (1.1.2-E.3) (1).
  - 7. Transparency of five evaluation methods (1.1.3) (1).

#### Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

# Learning Activity

### Unit 1.1

# Overview of Course

Activity	25	
	Instructor	t
	Ref. & Aids	Time
Jnit Objective:		,
To understand the procedures to be followed in conduct of the course.		
1.1.1 Course objectives.		
1.1.2 Plans and procedures for conduct- ing the course.		
1.1.3 Evaluation methods for course.		
A. State the objectives of the one-week course in alcohol enforcement for	Aid. 775 sparencies of the objectives	5
patrol officers.	(1.1.1-A) (6).	
1. To develop the ability to detect and properly apprehend drivers who are DWI.		
2. To develop an understanding of:		
a. Relationship of drinking and driving to accidents.		
b. Effects of alcohol on driving behavior.		
c. Law related to drinking driver offenses.	1	L. C.
Walter to a second seco		

EN SA TREMANDAMENT NAME AND STANK	ACTIVITY	A THE PERSON OF	Judionamicinamic deprintant
	The state of the s	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
1.1.1-A.	(cont.)	Andrews Albeing marking Inch prigminimales agreem	Act of the second second second second
	3. To develop an appreciation of the need for sufficient enforcement action against the drinking driver.	Č.	
	4. To develop skills in eliminating hazards created by drinking drivers, thus serving to accomplish the fundamental alcohol countermeasure goal.	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O	
	5. To provide an understanding of the procedures for processing the suspect, gathering and recording evidence, and maintain- ing the chain of evidence.	,	
	6. To develop basic skills for testifying in court regarding observations of suspect during detection, apprehension, arrest and field test activities.		
1.1.2	Plans and procedures for conducting course.		15
Α.	Explain and distribute the materials to be used in the course.	۶	
	1. Distribute Student Manuals.		
	2. Describe the design and use of the Student Manual.	<u>Ref.</u> #1	
*	a. Table of contents of Student Manual.		J.
	b. Manual is organized into two parts.		
	c. Content in manual covered in course.		
Marketted Union, History and Australia	d. Content in manual for supplemental reading.		

Hitter of the state of the stat	he esterned and the f	Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
1.1.2-A.	(00	mt.)		
		e. Manual is to be brought to each class session.		
В.		ain the nature and scope of the se content.	Ref. #1	
	1.	Course outline for one-week course (refer students to Part I of manual).	<u>Ref.</u> #1	
	2.	Course schedule for one-week course (refer students to Part I of manual).	Aid. Overhead projection of schedule trans	
c.		reading assignments in manual week.	parency (1.1.2-B.2) (1).	
	1.	Distribution of weekly assign- ment sheet.	(2).	
	2.	Explanation of weekly assign- ment sheet.		
• •	•	a. Required study material.	,	
	4	b. Reading material.		
		c. Optional reference material.		
D.	-	lain the course management siderations.		
	1.	Use of break time.	•	
	2.	Handling administrative matters.		
E.	-	lain the planned student learning ivities.	Aid. Overhead	,
	1.	Classroom learning activities.	projection of classroom learning acti-	
		a. Providing students with new cognitive information by use of various visual aids.	vities trans- parencies (1.1.2-E.1) (2).	74

	Activity'		1
		Instructor	
t .		Ref. & Aids	Time
1.2-E.1	cont.)		
•			
•	b. Providing students with new		,
4	manipulative (skill) informa-		
	tion by use of various types	·	Í
•	of audio and visual aids.	•	,
	c. Permitting students to discuss		
	concepts, principles, facts	•	
	and issues by structuring		
٠,	large and small group sessions.	• •	, ,
	owerr Aroub sessions.	•	
	d. Permitting students to prac-		
	tice application of knowledge		
,	and skills by individual and		
•	small group performance.	٠	
		•	
	e. Providing students an opportu-	,	
	nity to practice making deci-		-
•	sions based on observed	. '	
	driving clues.		
· 2.	Laboratory learning activities.	<b>カ</b> ・オ	••
		<u>Aid.</u> Overhead	
		projection of	
		laboratory	
		learning acti-	•
•		vities trans-	
	b. Providing students an opportu-	parency	
	nity to practice making deci-	(1.1.2-E.2)	
•	sions from drinking subject	(1).	
18	behavioral clues.		
3	Committee of the second of the	•	•
3.	1	Aid.	•
		Overhead	
	The state of the s	projection of	
•		social learn-	,
a	the first of the second	ing activities	•
		transparency (1.1.2-E.3)	
	- 1.	(1).	
	nity to witness behavior of	i	*
	their fellow students when	4	7.
	drinking measured amounts of		
٠	alcohol.		
sia .		• [	
<del></del>			•

·	···			4
		Activity	Instructor	
			Ref. & Aids	, Time
1.1.3	Eval	nation methods for course.	Aid. Transparency	10
Α.	Expla	ain pre-test and post-test of ent material.	of five evaluation methods: A, B, C, D & E	
<b>.</b>		Determine entry level of indivi- lual student.	(1.1.3) (1).	
		Determine progress made by individual student.		
•		Objective is to measure achieve- ment and thus success of the course.		
		a. Evaluation to be used to assist learning.		
	. ,	b. Each class to establish its own norm.		
В.	Expl meas	ain use of written quizzes to ure student's grasp of material.		,
	1.	Quiz to bé used to assist learning.		,
	2.	Quiz to assist instructor in determining:		
		a. Extent of time required for reviews.	•	
		b. Extent of time required for summaries:		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		c. Needed adjustments in his presentation.	1	
		d. Level of difficulty of material.		· is
		e. Pacing of his content presentation.		
	•			and the second

				1
0			ctor Aids	Time
1.1.3 (cont.)		•	<del></del>	
C. Explain periodic oral questioning to measure student progress.				
1. Questions to be used to assist learning.				
Questions to be used to assist instructor.				
D. Explain numerous tests of skills in laboratory.			,	1
<ol> <li>Student performance in explaining psychophysical tests to drinking subject.</li> </ol>			•	
2. Student performance in demonstration ing psychophysical tests to subject.		• .	v	79
3. Student performance in administer- ing each coordination test.				
4. Student ability to assess the extent to which subject follows instructions.	,	•		
5. Student ability to assess the manner in which subjects react to test.		:		
E. Explain procedure for evaluation of course.		•		1
1. Distribute forms to students to evaluate the course.	,			
a. Student critique of content; e.g., relevancy, amendments, adjustments, etc.			·	
b. Student critique of presenta- tion; e.g., clarity, enuncia- tion, pace, redundancy, etc.			•	

		Activity			
· <del>····································</del>				ructor	
			Ref.	& Aids	Time
1.1.3-E	(co	nt.)			
•					
	2.	Forms to be collected at completion of course.			
	<b>a</b> .				
	3.	Discussion on course improvement at completion of course.			
					a ,
•					
	•			•	``
•		<b>(</b>			
				•	
•		•			
1/3					
	٢				1
			,	•	
			}		, ,
			ļ.		
	•			. ,	
· • •	•				٠.
			]	•	
			.}		
,	تک				
·		\			
•				•	
				4	
			,		
•		•		•	
	•				
		• . •			
	•				
/		f .	1		
	····		1	The State of the S	1

#### Lesson Plan

### Unit 1.2

Administering Pre-Test Examination

### Unit Objective:

To measure knowledge of subject matter prior to conducting course to establish base for measuring student achievement and course success.

#### Material:

1. Pre-test examination.

# Learning Activity

# Unit 1.2

# Administering Pre-Test

Activity		
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Objective:		
To measure knowledge of subject matter prior to conducting course to establish base for measuring student achievement and course success at completion of course.		V
Content Topic:	22 to	
1.2.1 Administering pre-test examination		
L.2.1 Administering pre-test examination.		60
A. Arrange for administering pre-test examination.		en Sen
1. Controlling the classroom temperature.		
2. Providing sufficient lighting.		•
3. Assuring availability of sufficient copies of examination.		
4. Seating students separately to obtain individual response.		
j	Aid. Pre-test	
<ul><li>a. Number and types of questions.</li></ul>	examinations.	
b. Time schedules for examination.		•

Activity		
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
1 0 1 D /ant \	710-11 0 0 00000	
1.2.1-B (cont )		
2. Distributing the examination.		,
3. Monitoring the examination.		
		0
4. Collect all pre-test examination papers.		
	·	
	• /	'.
	•	
	1~	
	7	
, \_		
	•	

Lesson Plan

Unit 1.3

Nature and Type of Forms Used in Alcohol Enforcement

Unit Objective:

To become familiar with the various types of forms used in alcohol enforcement.

Equipment:

None.

# Learning Activity

## Unit 1.3

Nature and Type of Forms Used in Alcohol Enforcement

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Activity		1	
		1	ructor & Aids	Time
Unit Objecti	ve:		•	. 4.
,	To become familiar with the various types of forms and reports used in alcohol enforcement.		49	
Content Topi	.cs:		•	1
1.3.1	Nature and number of report forms used in alcohol enforcement.		. '	<b>.</b>
1.3.2	Design and style of required reports.		•	
	re and number of report forms used loohol enforcement.			5
	r students to location of forms heir manual (Part II - Unit 1.3).			
1.	Placed in manual as a reference.		e,	
	Copies may be provided during course as need arises.			
	,	Ref.	ne	
		App. 1- lesson		
2.	Alcohol Influence Report form (Michigan State Police).			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Texas PD's DWI/DUID Traffic Case Report.			
•				

	Activity	
	ACTVICY	Instructor
apalana in algebra de la compansa se		Ref. & Aids Time
1.3.1-B	(cont.)	
. •	4. Michigan Breath Test Report.	•
	5. Michigan Alcohol Determination form.	•
	6. Michigan Refusal to Submit form.	
1.3.2	Design and style of required reports.	.10
A.	Discuss types of reports required in alcohol enforcement.	
	1. Prosecution case preparation report.	
	2. Arrest report.	
	3. Alcohol influence report.	
8	4. Incident report.	
В.	Discuss briefly the kinds of information that can be entered onto forms.	
•	1. Familiarize students with structure of forms.	
	2. Familiarize student with types of information required on forms.	
		N A
•		
•		
	J	

APPENDIX 1-A
FORMS USED IN ALCOHOL ENFORCEMENT

69

	river Acceptain . C Viv	ident lotion		COHOLIC FLUENCE	•	Arrest	Dept.		
Date 6	assenger Oth	am			M	Arresti			, i
Accide	euten Aighton ————————————————————————————————————				•	Date an	nd time in custody		pm
		•		Addense	-				
iame		Principal, 4-10. per 817 \$140.000 province province \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100		MUU! #33 .					
ige 🗀	Sex R	ace	prox. Wt	Operato	r Lic. No		State	·	
OBS	ERVATIONS:		,	. \					
CLC	OTHES	(Type &	Jacket or Coot				······································		
	REPORT FORM    Address								
	- 42				-1			Order	ly .
BRI	EATH	Odor of Alcoholi	c Beverage: 🗌	strong 🗌 ma	derate [	] faint	non•		
AT'	TITUDE	-						·	
UN	USUAL ACTIONS	☐ Hiccough\ng	Belching	☐ Vomitir	<b>/</b>	Figliling	Crying	🗆 Laughi	vg.
SPI	ЕКСН							☐ Confused	
PER	FORMANCE TE	STS: (No					ere series sur sur sur sur sur sur sur sur sur su	randrayan elatan erranda be 2-er	and expended a 1996 and expendent states
******			·		## 1944444444444444444444444444444444444			Sure .	
	WALKING	******	******************	Stumbli	ng E	Swoying	Uniure -	Sure	
			*****************	·····				□ Sure	
		Right: Comple	rtely Missed	Hesitant	Sura	,			
		***************************************	**************************************		مدو بالمحمود (10 يعمل مدم شيط يعم	[] (0)	her)		
	COINS	(Balance during coin	1011)						
Abi	ility to understand instri	ections: Poor	[] Foir	Good	Tosts parl	ormed:	Date	Time	pm qm
OB	SERVER'S OPINI	ON:	1.	·			**************************************	, Aug. 1-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10	
E44	ects of alcohol:	] eztreme	Obvious	🗆 slight		იღიი	Ability to drive	: Untit	<u> </u>
ind	licate briufly what first	ved you to suspec	t alceholic influ	ence:			* ************************************		
	A description of the state of t	Control of the state water with the	- marine dynamic or describe a second or describe a	ya kushini wakazi da kushi kata wakazi wakazi kata kata kata kata kata kata kata kat				and the party of t	
	served by:	سيجود و بيزيدورين بايسد		Assignr	nenti				· am
WI	Inessed by:	and the second property of the second se			Do	II.	Time		pm
CH	emical test i	ATA:	***************************************			, <u>anno an Ioaliain</u>	nghiann dankandandahannakkerkhuninyen	,,hbaanb desbythmofreut-Mrhynt Sfee	
Check Squares If Not Made		<b>K</b>							
16	STANDIS OF THE RESPONSAL SERVICES, SANDAMANDE STANDARD ST								
1						صحب مد مدهنديهي ه			



### INTERVIEW:

Wate you operating a vehicle?Whore were you going?		The state of the property of the state of th	
What street or highway were you on?	•	Direction of	tonual?
Where din you start from?			
What time is it now?			
What is the date? What day of the week is it?			
INTERVIEWER TO FILL IN ACTUAL:			
as contained to the station, but I in more problems and was an incommendation and the contained and th		Date	Interviewer's Name
When did you last eat?What all you eat?			<u> </u>
What were you doing during the last three hours?			
Have you been drinking?			
Whore?		am/pm Sto	ppad?am/pm
Are you under the influence of an alcoholic beverage now?	•		
What is your accupation?		d you last work?	
Do you have any physical defects?			
Are you ill?If so, what's wrong?			
Do you limp? Have you been injured lately? If so, what			
Did you get a bump on the head?Were you involved in an acc			•
Have you had any alcoholic beverage since the accident?			
Where? How much?		hen?	
Have you seen a dactor or Gentist lately?			
What for?	u taking tranquilize	rs, pills or medicines	of any kind?
If so, what kind? (Get sample)Last dose?			
Diabetes?Do you take insulin?If so; last			am/pm
Have you had any injections of any other drugs recently?			
What kind of drug?Last dose?Last dose?			•
	aring false teeth?	Do you h	ave a glass eye?
MANDWRITING SPECIMEN Signature and/or anything he		4	•
chooses.			· ·
REMARKS:			•
	·	·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
SUPPLEMENTARY DATA: (Noto-Got witnesses	including officer	s who observed, t	o prove driving)
WITNESSES	Was Suspect Driving or	What Was His Condition	Where Observed
Nomo · Address 1el. No.	Operating "	Condition	. A the state of t
		-	and the same through the second distribution and second specification
B	<u> </u>		· <del>V s o struct , a total , a second manual </del>
Possengers In Saspect's Vahicle	** <del>***********************************</del>	Condition	on
WATER TO THE CONTROL OF THE CONTROL	<del>~~~~~~~~~~~~~</del>		**************************************

Rep. 50M77001

National Sufety Council, 425 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, III. 69611 Frinted in U.S.A.



Steek No. 321.9

63,

	(D. (Day, 1.70)				·	•
C	-(D (Rev. 1-70) CHIGAN STATE POLICE	County	•	Complaint No		
Ļ	LCOHOLIC INFLUENCE REPORT	1	<i></i>	File Class	namental de la constitución de l	
S	s <b>r</b>	Township		rite Clamp	•	
		City/Village		Date		and the second s
n	mploinent	Address		***************************************		Telephone No.
			. <u></u> //		1	Time of Incident
F#	ention of Incident		//	Nature of Incident		• A.M
Г	Name	Address		ACCIDENT [	VIOLATION []	P.M Telephone No.
١		· ·	//-		•	
-	Operator's/Chauf. License No.	s,	х ров	HT W	T. HAIR	EYES
L						
ľ	Vehicle (mike) Year	Registration / Me	chanical condition	Rem	oved to/by	
ļ	Were you uperating this mutor vehicle? Have you been	n Drinking? [[['YES'' whe	12   Where di	d you have your !	ast   Where we	re you guing?
į	Yes No Yes	Nu m	drink?			•
ŀ		have you consumed?	When did you start	A.M. When did	you stop?A.M.	hat time is it now?
ŀ		· /		A.M.	P.M.	P.M
Ī	Ata	- ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '	recently	OR' DENTIS	- Paris	whea?
ļ	You Yes No		been to a Yes 1	VO YES N		Last Dose?
	Ductor's or Dentist's Name? Reuson for sec		Are you truing Medicine? Yes Nu		**************************************	A.1
ŀ	Do you Yes No Do you Yes No Are you		lved Yes Nu Hav	Trans	No If "YES"	Were you injured
	have Yes No have Yes No taking Epitepsy? Diabetes? Insulin?	in an Acciden	the	king since (43 accident? .		A.M. in the Accident?
١	What ted Officer(s) to suspect Alcoholic influence?		<u> </u>			
١			. پستون، پرسیسسسسس			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
١	ODOR OF ALCOHOL ON BREATH EYES Strong   Moderate   Faint   Nune   Normal   Bloo	dshut   Watery   Sleepy	COLOR OF FACE Normal   Flushed	Pale CLOTHE Orderly	Soiled   Disa	rranged   Disorderly
l	TTUDE	1	I	ANCE		1
١	rerutive Antagunistic Combative Carefree	Hilarious   Sullen   C	ocky Defiant Cer	tain Staggeriti	Swaying New	ded Support   Falling
	UNUSUAL ACTIONS Profune   Vomiting   Stupified   Politeness	Unconscious WALK	Staggering   Stur	mbling   Fallir	SPEECH IR Clear   C	Confused   Incoherer
J						
į	gns of injury or illness and treatment, if any.					
N	VESTIGATION (incl. wiher unusual actions or stateme	ents)				
						i
_	and the control of th					
			,			-4
				•		
_	والمسأر المستنفي والمستراق المرازي والمستران					
	الما المعالمية على المعالمية على المعالمية على المعالمية المعالمية المعالمية على المعالمية على المعالمية المعا	un record field by and a superior of the super				
		(Use Additional she		Also	Driv	ing Condition
_	TTNESS:	Address	Tele	. No.	tness tu:	
A1						ing Cundition
_	ITNESS:	Address	Tele	. No.	Driv	т.
_	ITNESS:	Address	Tele	. No.	iness to:	
Y	Odged (Location) Charge	Address		Wi	iness to:	**
Y	odged (Location) Charge		Dute	Time Fir	iness to:	Nu Yes Nu Photus Taken Yes No T
X				Time Fit	iness to: Yes  gerprints taken  Nu  A.M.	Nu Yes Nu Photus Taken Yes No Yes No TEST RESULTS
W:	Odged (Location) Charge  TEST GIVEN Brouth Blood Saliva Urine	No. Instrument No.	Dute	Time Fir	Yes   Yes   Yes   A.M. P.M. O.	Nu Yes Nu Photus Taken Yes No TEST RESULTS
W:	Odged (Location) Charge  TEST GIVEN Brouth Blood Saliva Urine	No. Instrument No.	Dute	Time Fir	Yes   Yes   Yes   A.M. P.M. O.	Nu Yes Nu Photus Taken Yes No Yes No TEST RESULTS
W.	TEST GIVEN Brouth Blood Saliva Urine Impute Breathalyzer Operator (Signature and Rank)	No. Instrument No.	Dute	Time Fir	Yes   Yes   Yes   A.M. P.M. O.	Nu Yes Nu Photus Taken Yes No Yes No TEST RESULTS
W.	Odged (Location) Charge  TEST GIVEN Brouth Blood Saliva Urine	No. Instrument No.	Dute	Time Fir	Yes   Yes   Yes   A.M. P.M. O.	Nu Yes Nu Photus Taken Yes No TEST RESULTS
W	TEST GIVEN Brouth Blood Saliva Urine Ereathalyzer Operatur (Signature and Rank)  If Refused WHY?	No. Instrument No.	Dute	Time Fir Ye Time	Hess to: Yes Yes Yes Nu No. A.M. P.M. O.	Nu Yes Nu Photus Taken Yes Na TEST RESULTS % O.



72

# TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY DWI/DUID TRAFFIC CASE REPORT

Hour Race  Hour Accident Occol  Accident Occol  Blood  Drugs.  Sure  Sure  Sure	HP.21 (Rev. 1.72) VIOLATOR OR SUSPECT	USPECT	TEXAS DWI/D	DEPARTMENT OF UID TRAFFIC	CASE REPORT Courty		as 2.5	
Heigh   Land   Section   March   Section   December	U. 33		Address		DL X	Date	Set	Roce
Part Color   National   Part Color   Part		First		Driver and Criminal Record				
		Year			9			
INNESSES	יבוויברני כפופי	- B50	Fatal	No.	Year 19	. State r of sk	*	Number A.M.
INNESSS	ROAD ON WHICH					٠		1
	OFFENSE OCCURRE		ighway Na.		mies C C		Town or City	
	HITNESSES			Elements of this case witness can testify to	Subject Driving Motor Vehicle On Public In Incarp. City Highway (MWOM)	Intoxicated or Under Influence of Drugs	Person Killed Due to Accident	Accident Occasioned by Intaxicated Condition of Subject
HEMICAL TEST   Tree Offices   Breach   University   Property   P								- 1-0 · 1
Test Offices   Steam   University   Steam   University   Test Result   Submitted for Drugs.   Ideat No.   Ideat		Nome	Addess	•			h	:
Place   Calcino   Blood   Calcino   Calcino	CHEMICAL TEST	Offered Breath	Address Test Given	Urine	-7 -7	1 6	Uring and/or Bl Submitted for De	ood Ugs.
Hat ac Cro   Hat ac Cro   Lacket or Coro   Stands   Hat ac Cro   Stands   Lacket or Coro   Stands   Lacket or Coro   Stands   Lacket or Coro   Stands   Lacket or Coro   Cachetire   Lacket or Coro   Cachetire   Lacket or Coro   Historoughing   Lacketing   L	ľ	Other, sp	Yone (alcohol)	Ř		76:		identification No.
Het or Cro.   Jocker or Coor   Sairt or Dress   Sairt or Dress   Sairt or Dress   Sairt or Cross   Sairt   Disarranged   Sairt   Disarranged   Sairt   Disarranged   Sairt   Disarranged   Sairt   S	ARRESTING		ldent No.	Dept.				
Jacket of Coordinate   Soiled   Mussed   Orderly   Describe   Soiled   Mussed   Orderly   Describe   Orderly   Describe   Orderly   Describe   Orderly   Describe   Orderly   Describe   Orderly	DESERVATIONS	solor bec			Shirt or Dress			
	Condition Dis	sarderly Disarranged	Mussed	Orderly	rants at skirt			
Excited   Hilarious   Talkaive   Cocky   Cooperative   Cooperative   Cooperative   Cooperative   Cooperative   Indifferent   Indifferent   Insulting   Cocky   Cooperative   Cooperative   Indifferent   Indifferent   Insulting   Confused   Confused   Indice to Numble   Indifferent   Indifferent	BREATH Odor of Alcoholic Bev	erage Strang	Maderate	Faint	Nane	-		
Hiccoughing   Belching   Vomiting   Fighting   Crying     Not Understandable   Mumbled   Struttered   Accent   Fair   Good     Thick Tangued   Struttered   Struttered   Struttered   Confused   Confused     Falling   Staggering   Stumbling   Swaying   Unsure     Falling   Stoggering   Hesitant   Date of D	ATTITUDE	Excited Combative	Hiloriaus Indifferent	Talkative	Carefree	Sleepy	oi įve	Profesity:
Not Understandable	UNUSUAL ACTIONS	Hiccoughing	Belching	Vomiting	Fighting	Crying		Laughing
Felling   Needed Support   Wobbling   Swaying   Unsure     Folling   Staggering   Staggering   Unsure     Folling   Staggering   Hesitant   Swaying   Unsure     Folling   Mone of DPS Officer or Name of Other Police Agency and their File Number	SPEECH	Not Understandable Thick Tangued	Mumbled Stuttered	Slurred  Accent	Mush Mouthed Teair	Confus	<b>-</b>	
Faling   Staggering   Stumbling   Swaying   Unsure   Faling   Swaying   Unsure   Swaying   Unsure   Mone of DPS Offices or Name of Other Police Agency and their File Number   Date of .	BALAHCE		Needed Support	Wobbling	gniyaw? 🔲	Unsur	- 1	, Sure
Staggering Hesitant Swaying Unsure  Nome of DPS Officer or Name of Other Police Agency and their File Number  Date of	WALKING	Folling	Staggering		Swaying .	Unsure		Sure
Nome of DPS Officer or Name of Other Police Agency and their File Number Date of		Folling	Staggering	Hesitant		Unsur	25	Sure
Nome of DPS Officer or Name of Other Police Agency and their File Number	á	·						Not Fingerprinted
	Signature of		Nome of DPS Office		their File Number Date of .			•

ERIC\*

\_am/pm Do you have epilepsy?\_\_ am/pm Are you under the influence of an alcoholic beverage now? What time is it now? \_if so, what's wrong?\_ Interviewer's Name if so, what? Hove you had any alcoholic beverage since the accident? What street or highway were you on? am/pm Have you had any injections of any other drugs recently? am/pm When did you last sleep? What day of the week is it?\_ What for? What were you doing the last three haurs?\_ Do you have any physical defects?\_\_ Other information When? · Lost dose? Have you been injured lately? How much? What time did you start? SISMINARY (Describe what you did and what you found, showing information such as why you started case, —manner of driving; —condition of vehicle and defendant; ——postinent remarks of defendant; witnesses, doctors; ——physical condition of road, italic, weather; ——disposition of vehicle and defendant.) Date Do you have a glass eye? (If So, what kind? suspected Get Sample)\_ Last dose? When? What is the date? What? How much? δά \_am/pm Stopped?\_ Do you limp? Were you involved in an accident today? 6 When did you last work? md/mo Are you wearing false teeth? if so, last dose? Have you been drinking? If so, who? What did you eat? Where were you going? Where did you start from? What kind of drug? Are you taking tranquitizers, pills or medicines af any kind? Starred?\_ F ine Whore? If so, what's wrong? Do you take insulin? Have you seen a dactor or dentist lately? INTERVIEWER TO FILL IN ACTUAL What city (county) are you in now? Did you get a bump on the head?\_ Mere you operating a vahicle? How much steep did you have?\_ What is your occupation? When did you last eat? Direction of travel? If so, what for?\_\_\_ INTERVIEW Are you ill? \_\_ If se, what? Diabetes?\_\_\_ Where?

66

UO-31 (Rev. 10 '69)	REATHALYZER	TEST	REPORT			
	•	•		•	*	
NAME						
(First)	(M	iddle)	•		· (Last	,
ADORESS	•			<del></del>		
`(Street)	(C	ity)		. "	(State	2)
OPERATOR'S LICENSE NO.	III.	ООВ	ч		· · · · · · · ·	LOOGEO Yes No
1 /1 / 1	1	MO.	DAY YR.	Acciden	nt Violation	
COMPLAINT NO.	FILE CLASS	<del></del>	ENSE			
				,		
AMPOULE CONTROL NO.	INSTRUMENT NO	<del></del> -	·· <del>···································</del>	BLOOD 4	COHOL	
٠.				0.	•	%
	***************************************	<del></del>		<u>L</u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	70 
	Operational	Check	List	,		
Outle  3.  Turn t  PURGE 4.  When Turn t  5.  Set BI  ANALYSIS 6. Turn t  (recor	e Both Ampoules, t, Balance, Set P to Take, flush ou Red empty signa On Light, Balance to Take, take breed time).  Red empty signa On Light, Balance to Take, take breed time).	ointer: t, turn I appea  nter on ath sar I appea	to Analyzears, wait 1  Start line, nple, turn ars, wait 1	e, ½ minutes to Analyz ½ minutes	5, 26 5,	
SIGNATURE OF OPERATOR & O			OATE OF T		TIME OF TE	ST
· • ·						, A.M.
	·					P. M.
SIGNATURE OF ARRESTING OF	FICER & OEPARTMI	NT	OATE OF A	RREST	TIME OF AF	REST
					j .	A.M. P. M.
Sa Ea	chigan State Pol fety and Traffic est Lansing, Mich	Divisio iigan 4	8823			1
Us	e Reverse Side for	Additio	onal Remark 	s		

F-222 4/72

# ALCOHOL DETERMINATION

Michigan Department of Public Health Bureau of Laboratories Division of Crime Detection Lansing 48914

PHONE (517) 373-1414 Crime Lab. No. USE BLACK INK IN PREPARING BLANK Address of Submitting Agency: \_Michig**è**n <del>Zip Code</del> Name of Subject (Please Print) Name (Last) (First) CRIME LAB USE ONLY Troffic Accident Blood Deceased Received: Urine Living Driver Delivered by: 1st class mail Agency Comp. No. Date of arrest or accident Other Analyses Requested -Date speci-A.M. men taken Signature of Person Taking Specimen Officer Present Copies to: Results: Chemical analysis of the blood specimen showed it to contain.

Chemical analysis of the urine specimen showed it to contain \_

by weight ethyl (grain) alcohol. This value is equal to obout \_

Reported

Copies

by weight ethyl (grain) alcohol.

Analyst - Division of Crime Detection

Be sure return address is properly filled out. The form at the left, with the laboratory result included, will be returned to you in a window envelope as addressed.

# TO LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER

- 1. Advise subject of his right to submit or refuse to submit a specimen for alcohol determination.
- 2. Be present when specimen is taken.
- 3. In taking urine specimen, collect in a clean container (milk bottle, large cup or glass, etc.). Pour urine into specimen vial until nearly full and TIGHTEN CAP FIRMLY. Mark date, time of collection, name of subject, and your initials on label of vial. Place vial in metal container,
- 4. Supply information requested on this sheet IN BLACK INK. Wrap sheet around metal container, and place in cardboard mailing container.
- 5, Scal mailing container with adhesive tape. Place sealing wax over end of tape or initial across end of tape, and draw vertical lines with ink from tape onto label, to help assure that seal is tamperproof.
- 6. Mail as FIRST CLASS MAIL.

# TO PHYSICIAN OR NURSE (if BLOOD SPECIMEN is taken)

- 1. Do not use alcohol or alcoholic solution to sterilize skin surface, needle, or syringe.
- 2, Draw blood in presence of law enforcement officer, and tell subject IN THE OFFICER'S PRESENCE that no alcoho was used in sterilizing skin surface, needle, or syringe.
- 3. Draw 10cc. of venous blood from subject and immediately transfer into vial. TIGHTEN CAP FIRMLY AND SHAKE to distribute antico agulant throughout the blood.
- 4. Fill in name of subject, date, time, and your initials on label in ink.
- 5. In presence of subject, hand vial of blood to law enforcement officer, for initialling, packaging and transfer to laboratory, as above.

ADDITIONAL REMARKS OF SUBMITTING AGENT -

Driver Records 1st Copy only for refusal Officer's Copy

# OFFICER'S SWORN REPORT OF REFUSAL TO SUBMIT TO CHEMICAL TEST (As provided by Act 253, P.A. 1967, as amended)

1, <u> </u>			, Dem	a iniot uuli			JJU BIIU		1 0111
aw Enforcement Officer, that or							•		Doreo
÷						•		nowing	beian
as arrested by	Name and B	adgit No.				Depart	ment ,		
the county of									•
lame		<del> </del>	-	_, "Birthda	te		;	Sex	<del></del> •
resent address	•	ें हा		Expirat	ion date			<del></del>	<del></del>
				_ Operato	or	Chauf	feur		
Oriver License No. '		······································		_ State o	f Issuance		·	1,7	
/ehicle License No			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_ State o	fissuance	gaggambersarper 1-66 par manyan;		·	
or the offense of driving a moto iquor or while his ability to ope									icatir
requested him to take a chemic	cal test, and	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	Advise of	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he	cal test, and	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	Advise of not has been	Rights for n advised	r Chemi	cal Test onseque	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	Advise of nd has been	Rights for n advised	r Chemi	cal Test onseque	on t	
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal.	cal test, and	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	Advise of not has been	Rights for n advised	r Chemi of the c	cal Test onseque	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal. Pate and Time Request Made	cal test, and	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	Advise of not has been	Rights for	r Chemi of the c	cal Test onseque	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal. Tate and Time Request Made	cal test, and refused my r	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	nd has bee	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal. Pate and Time Request Made	cal test, and refused my n	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	nd has bee	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal. Tate and Time Request Made	cal test, and refused my r	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	nd has bee	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal.  Pate and Time Request Made donth	cal test, and refused my r	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	nd has bee	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal.  Pate and Time Request Made donth	cal test, and refused my r	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the	nd has bee	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he such refusal.  Pate and Time Request Made shorth the subscribed and sworn to before me this	cal test, and refused my r	l read to him:	the conte	nts of the cal test a	nd has bee	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test	on t
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he such refusal.  The state and Time Request Made shouth the such refusal and sworn to before me this	cal test, and refused my r	I read to him request to tak	the conte	nts of the cal test a	nd has bee	Rights for	r Chemi	cal Test onseque	nces
requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal.  Date and Time Request Made Month	Cal test, and refused my r	I read to him request to tak	Year Signifi	nts of the cal test a	nd has bee	n advised	r Chemi	onseque	nces
ehicle had been impaired due to requested him to take a chemic everse side hereof and that he uch refusal.  Date and Time Request Made Month	Cal test, and refused my r	I read to him request to tak	Year Signifi	nts of the cal test a	Time	n advised	r Chemi	onseque	nces

Lansing, Michigan 48918

# ADVICE OF RIGHTS FOR CHEMICAL TEST

(The following Advice of Rights shall be read to all persons arrested pursuant to Section 625 (a) - (f) of Act 300 of 1949, as amended)

I am a law enforcement officer and pursuant to law I am hereby advising you that you have been arrested for the offense of driving a motor vehicle upon the highways of this state while under the influence of intoxicating liquor or while your ability to operate a motor vehicle has been impaired due to the consumption of intoxicating liquor. I am further advising you of your right to take a chemical test to determine the alcoholic content of your person through analysis of a specimen of your blood, breath, urine, or saliva; and further A am offering you such a chemical test and requesting that you take a chemical test. I further advise you that you have the following rights:

- (1) That the results of such tests shall be admissible and shall be considered with other competent evidence in determining your guilt or innocence in any prosecution relating to your driving a vehicle while either under the influence of intoxicating liquor or while your ability to operate a vehicle was impaired due to the consumption of intoxicating liquor.
- (2) That you have a right to refuse to take any such tests, and if you so refuse, no tests shall be given to you,
  - (3) That your refusal to take a test as provided shall result in the suspension or revocation of your operator's or chauffeur's license or operating privilege.
  - (4) Notwithstanding any other provision mentioned herein or anything else, you have the option to demand that only a breath test shall be given you, in which case your refusal to submit to any other test shall not constitute a refusal to take a chemical test.
  - (5) That after taking a chemical test, administered at the request or direction of a law enforcement officer, you have a reasonable opportunity to have a person of your own choosing administer one of said chemical tests, within a reasonable time of detention, and that the results of such test shall be admissible and shall be considered with other competent evidence in determining your guilt or innocence in any prosecution relating to your driving a vehicle while either under the influence of intoxicating liquor or while your ability to operate a vehicle was impaired due to the consumption of intoxicating liquor.
  - (6) Regardless of any other provision, if you are afflicted with hemophilia, diabetes or any condition requiring the use of an anticoagulant under the direction of a physician, you need not consent to a withdrawal of your blood, but may take a urine or a breath test.



# Subject #2

# ALCOHOL AND HIGHWAY SAFETY

1:30 Hours

# Subject Objective:

To understand the effects of alcohol on the human body and the nature and scope of the drinking driver problem.

# Subject Units:

- 2.1 Effects of alcohol on human body.
- 2.2 Nature and scope of drinking driver problem.

Lesson Plan

Unit 2.1

# Effects of Alcohol on the Human Body

# Unit Objective:

To understand the manner in which use of alcohol affects the human body.

# Terminal Objectives:

- 2.1.2 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the physiological processes of alcohol absorption, metabolism and elimination.
- 2.1.3 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the individual tolerances to alcohol.
- 2.1.4 \ . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of effects of alcohol on brain and body functions.

# Reference".

1. ALCOHOL ENFORCEMENT COUNTERMEASURES INSTRUCTOR'S MANUAL. Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, 1971.

# Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. VTR segment on Physiological Processes of Alcohol Absorption, Metabolism and Elimination (2.1.2-1.B).

# Equipment:

1. Video tape deck and two monitors.

# Assignment:

1. Read Unit 2.1 of Student Manual on Effects of Alcohol on the Human Body.

# Study Questions:

- 1. How does the body absorb alcohol that is ingested?
- 2. How does the rate of metabolism alter effects of alcohol?
- 3. How is alcohol eliminated by the body?
- 4. What effects do various levels of alcohol have on vision?
- 5. How do various levels of alcohol affect muscular control?
- 6. How is judgment impaired by arcohol?

# Learning Activities Unit 2.1

Effects of Alcohol on the Human Body

Activity		
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
unit Objective:	/	
To understand the manner in which use of alcohol affects the body.		3
Content Topics:		
2.1.1 Overview of unit.		
2.1.2 Physiological processes of alcohol absorption, metabolism and		0
elimination.  2.1.3 Individual tolerance in use of		
alcohol.  2.1.4 Effects of alcohol on brain and body functions.		
2.1.5 Summary of unit.		
2.1.1, Overview of unit.		2
A. Point out topics to be covered in unit.		
B. Describe learning objectives of unit.		
C. Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics.		. 1
1. Physiological process of alcohol absorption.		
Physiological process of alcohol metabolism.		
3. Physiological process of alcohol elimination.		
4. Individual tolerance in use of alcohol.		

		Activity	a parameter service de la company de la comp	
		•	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
.1.1~C	(co	nt.)	A Secretaria de la Caracteria de la composición del composición de la composición de la composición de la composición del composición de la composición de l	A shall his
			•	
•	5.	Effects of alcohol on brain and body functions.		
D •	Ехр uni	lain method to be used for studying t.		
	1.	Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.		
	2.	Presentation of VTR covering topic.		
	3.	Question students over content of unit.		
•	4.	Review and discussion of student responses.		
.1.2		siological processes of alcohol orption, metabolism and elimina-		30
	01.0	* * * * *		
Lea:	rning	Objective:		
	by bod	. When asked to list and discuss various physiological processes which alcohol is handled by the y, the student will be able to t the processes of absorption,		
	met acc	abolism and elimination with 100% uracy and explain each of these	•	
	to man	cesses with 80% accuracy according information obtained from their ual, VTR presentation and class-m discussion.		
·		* * * *	•	
qu St Qu an	ent t udent estio d dis g con	The content for this and subse- opics of this unit is in the Manual for assigned reading. n students on material and review cuss their responses. The follow- tent is to serve as a guide for iew and discussion.		

	Activity	2	
\		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
2.1.2 (cont.)			
Manual of alco	the content in the Student on the physiological processes hol absorption, metabolism mination.	Ref. #1 pp. 16-19.	
l. Abs	orption:		
a.	Alcohol requires no digestion:		
	(1) It is absorped directly into the bloodstream.		
	(2) About 20% of the alcohol is absorbed through the walls of the stomach, most of the remaining portion is absorbed through the small intestine.		
<b>b.</b>			0.
	(1) When water containing about 15% alcohol is given as an enema, the alcohol is rapidly absorbed.		
c.	The chief deterrent to prompt absorption of alcohol is food:		
	(1) Eating while drinking slows down the rate of absorption.		
	(2) Intoxicating effect of several drinks can be substantially retarded if soon followed by a meal.		,
	ury namen pery phononer, end bondon extensive body for mellow paga and are an antique of the star for made in the lead of the star for medical and the contract of the form of the star for medical and the contract of the form of the star for medical and the contract of the form of the star for medical and the contract of the form of the star for medical and the contract of the star for medical and the star for medical		

*	A	tivity		Frances, Arrest to be desired to the desired to	
700 700	M. Annaharan		2	ructor & Aids	Time
2.1.2-A.1c.	(cont.)	· ·	Sendifica Citters A ther		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	(3)	Milk is popularly known as an effective food in slowing down rate of absorption.			
	(4)	Retarding power of milk is equaled by butter, cheese, meat, eggs and all foods rich in protein.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	(5)	Protein has complex chemical composition causing it to remain longer in the stomach. Retains alcohol until completion of digestive process.			e.,
2.	Metaboli	sm:	·ø		ų. <b>*</b>
		r absorption, alcohol is ributed by the blood.	,		
	ôr t	process is metabolism, he oxidizing of the hol.			6.
	plac	liver is the principal e where alcohol is bolized:		• /	
	(1)	Most important aspect of this process is that the alcohol is altered by oxidation in such a way that it no longer causes intoxication.		<b>1</b>	
	, know	resent, there is no n method of increasing rate at which alcohol is ized:			1 a grant
overston dinami (ng oriental englysik kilder denamena yel oriental and	AN MAIN THINK THE STATE SANDEN AND THE SAN	many to contribute for the Proposition of the Propo	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,	

7 Additional Control of the Control		
Activity	Instructor	
•	Ref. & Aids	Time
2.1:2-A.2d. (cont.)		
(1) Neither hot coffee, nor brisk walks speed up the process.		
(2) Only time can sober up the intoxicated person.	7	
3. Elimination:		
a. Up to 90% of the alcohol is oxidized in the liver.		
b. Alcohol is excreted chemicall unchanged by the kidneys, breath and perspiration.	У	•
c. About 10% of total amount of alcohol beverage consumed is excreted.		
B. Show students VTR segment on physio- logical processes of absorption, metabolism and elimination.	Aid. VIR Segment #1 (2.1.2-1.B)	
1. Preview the content of the video tape segment for students.		*
2. Permit students to view the presentation.		ol -
3. Summarize and discuss the VTR presentation.		*
2.1.3 Individual tolerance in use of alcohol.		. 5
* * *		
	1	,
		<u> </u>



·	·		ACT:	ivity			······································			· 	·		-
		,				٠					ctor Aids	'n.	ime
2.1.3	(cont	.)			<del></del>	27	A Million of Alphia, with you good go you ye garge						
Le	arning	Obje	ctive:				•						1
•		. Who	en ask	ed to	o disc	1199 t	he he						·
							indivi	i	,				
	dua.	ls, ti	he stu	dent	will	be ab	le to					ļ	
	def	ine to	oleran	ce ar	nd exp	lain	the					· .	
•	del	ayed	proces	ses a	and li	mitat	ions						
••					mation			•	,			j	
•		m the cussic		ual a	and cl	assro	om			•			
	CIP	no o Ti	om.		•	<b>~</b> ,	•.	•			٠.		
	١.	,	* *	· *	*		· · ·		_			·	
		•	<i>;</i> *		· ·	٠,						٠ ا	;
A.	Rev	iew i	ndivid	lual t	tolera	nces	in use	<b>)</b> .					/
•	of	alcoh	ol.		\ \ .							١.	j
						*				•		′	1
1	1.				efined								
×					ing ma		to		•				!
					resenc				•				
					als or								
- M					quant								
					oduce t oria		rect y note	ed."	•				
						,	4				<i>'</i>		
		a. '	There	are k	ooth 1	abora	tory						
•		. (	experi	ments	s and	chemi	cal						
					ns to		/.	.			·		
•	•	•	thiş o	ccuri	rence	with	alcoho	1.			I		,
ī				· .			/ .						
					yoccu							ļ	
	•				who h			1	•			;	
	. ,		nad br	e ATO	us exp	osure	•				İ		
		<b>c.</b> 1	Denend	ent o	on occ	agion	to						
					nd age			•	••		i		•
		•	<b></b> W		<del></del> -	-		ĺ					
	2.	The '	tolera	nce i	is not	a re	sult					ne .	
							c brea					``	<b>,</b> ,
							blood	i			1		
		alco	hol le	vel :	is the	same	•						
				•	•								
				,									
/	,	1									I		
	·							1					

	\$100 to \$100 t		-ag jangkalaishkalaish	
			cuctor	•
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
2.1.3-A	(cont.)	ļ. ·		, ,
•		l	• .	
	3. The possible mechanisms for toler-			
•	ance are delayed absorption,	,	ļ	
	decreased penetration in the		. /	
	central nervous system, increased			
	metabolism and increased tissue			•
	tolerance.	·	₩	
. ,				
	4. It is the observation of most /			
	investigators and the opinion 🔏			
*	of most clinicians that tolerance		ų	
. :	/is limited and most frequently	]	•	, and the second se
	/ occurs at levels of alcohol not			
	exceeding .10 percent.			
2.1.4	Effects of alcohol on brain and	, ,		. 5
	body functions.			
	است بات بات			• •
	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~			
Tons	ning Objectives			
Lear	ning Objective:			
	When asked to discuss the	<u> </u>	•	
	effects of alcohol on the brain and			÷
·	body functions, the student will be			
	able to list and describe the effects		•	
γ ·	on vision, muscular control and			•
· ·	judgment with 80% accuracy according	'		
	to the information obtained from their		i	ر د د از از د
, ,	Student Manual and classroom discus-			and the same of th
	sion.		<i>/</i>	
"			j	
	* * * *		/ /	
Α.	Review the effects of alcohol on			
}	brain and body functions.		į	
			΄,	
·	1. Determined by chemical measurement			,
	of blood alcohol concentration.			
	About a survey was to a server of the server of the			
·	2. Most experts agree there is	, '		,
Ì	obvious impairment of the brain's			· ,
i	ability to function when BAC			
l	measures no greater than .05		,	
ł	percent.			

	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
2.1.4-A (co	nt.)	•	<del></del>
3.	General characteristics showing the changes in behavior as intake of alcohol increases:		
	a. The face is flushed.	6	
	b. Reactions become slower and less exact.		
	c. Judgment is impaired.		
	d. Usual inhibitions and restraints disappear.		•
1	e. Drinker gives free rein to his impulses.		
	f. Thinking becomes dazed and confused.		· ·
	g. Individual may become silly, angry, irritable, or morose.		
	h. Movements become uncertain.		
·	i. Drinker becomes drunk and loses power of both rational thought and bodily movement.		
	j. Death.	,	
4.	Vision:		
	a. Impaired in some subjects with BAC as low as .04 percent.		
	b. Impaired in all subjects when BAC exceeds .08 to .10 percent	•	·
·			
			·
		, ,	

		<del></del>	Activity				<u></u>	<del></del>
			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	•		ctor Aids	Time	,
2.1.4-A	(co	nt.)				***************************************		, , , ,
	(00	,	<b>©</b>		••	W.A.		
•	5.	Mus	cular control:	1	•			
•		a.	Disrupted in some individuals with BAC as low as .03 percent.	·	•			
			with put as ion as io before	Ì	,		,	
•		b.						
•		•	all drinkers when BAC reaches				٠.	
		•	.10 percent.					
	6.	T., 3	omant.				,	,
	0.	o ua	gment:					
,	-	a.	Impairment of these functions					
	•	,	regins with BACs lower than			-		
	•		those causing muscular			;		
	. '		uncoordination.					
•	•	b.	In most persons, deterioration				رة.	٠,,٠
. 1			of judgment and reduction of			•		
			inhibitions become more pro-				1.	`
		٠.	nounced and observable once	]				
		•	the BAC goes above .05 percent.					
	وٺ	Doc	nongo to bytwomely high PAC.	İ			1	
	7.	Kes	ponse to extremely high BAC:					
		a.	A person having difficulty					
		<b>-</b>	controlling his emotions,				`	$\setminus$
			crying or laughing at					,
<del>, _ , **</del> ·			length, may have a BAC of					
		•	no less than .20 percent,	•				•
		•	and is severely impaired.					
		b.	When the BAC reaches .30					
· .		•	percent, the person's compre-					
•			hension of sights and sounds		٠		1	
•			is distorted, and he may	İ	:			
•			lapse into unconsciousness.	}		•		
		· c.	At levels from .35 percent	:				
	. •	•	to .50 percent, a person			9		
			loses his ability of percep-					
			tion, and often falls into a			•	j	
			coma.					•
	1		, rt	İ			1	

Activity	T		
		ructor	pen d
	ReI.	& Aids	Time
2.1.4-A.7 (cont.)		·	•
d. At levels about .50 percent, the brain centers controlling breathing and the heart are critically disabled; death will result.			4
2.1/5 Summary of unit.	•		3
A. Review briefly the content of unit.			d
B. Answer students questions over content of unit.			
		, ,	
1:			•
		•	
		•	•
	•		ş

### Lesson Plan

## Unit 2.2

Nature and Scope of /Drinking Driver Problem

# Unit Objective:

To understand the nature and scope of the drinking driver problem.

# Terminal Objectives:

- 2.2.2 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the classification variations of drinking drivers.
- 2.2.3 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the relationship between drinking driving and traffic accidents.

# References:

- 1. Alcohol and the Impaired Driver. Chicago, Ill: American Medical Association, 1968.
- 2. Alcohol and Highway Safety Report. Study transmitted by Secretary of Department of Transportation to the 90th Congress, 2nd Session, August 1968.
- 3. Alcohol Safety Countermeasures Program. Washington, D. C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, October 1971.
- 4. Alcohol Safety Countermeasures Program. Washington, D. C.: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation, June 8, 1970.
- 5. Bacon, S. C., "Traffic Accidents Involving Alcohol in USA: Second Stage Aspects of Social Problem," Quarterly Journal of Studies on Alcohol, Supplement No. 4., New Brunswick, N. J.: Rutgers Center of Alcohol Studies, pp. 11-33, May 1968.

# References (cont.)

- 6. "Blood Alcohol Testing for Motor Vehicle Deaths in Wisconsin," Madison, Wisconsin: Bureau of Health Statistics, 1968, 1969, 1970.
- 7. Borkenstein, R. F., and others. "Role of Drinking Driver in Traffic Accidents," Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University, March 1964.
- 8. Felkins, Lyle, and Cheryl Clark. "Wayne County Traffic Fatality Study," Alcohol Safety Project, Vol. I, Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, pp. 13-64., Feb. 1969.
- 9. "Wayne County Traffic Fatality Study,"
  Alcohol Safety Project, Vol. II, Ann Arbor,
  Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute,
  University of Michigan, pp. 31-58 (Appendix F),
  February 1969.
- 10. Joscelyn, K. B. and R. K. Jones. "A System Approach to the Analysis of the Drinking Driver Control System," Vol. I, Bloomington, Indiana: Institute for Public Safety, Indiana University, November 1970.
- 11. Neilson, Royal A., "The Deadly Tranquilizer," Traffic Safety Magazine, Vol. 64, No. 4., pp. 8-10, April 1964.
- 12. , "Alcohol Involvement in Fatal Motor Vehicle Accidents in California...1962-68," San Francisco: California Traffic Safety Foundation, September 1969.
- 13. , "Alcohol Involvement in Fatal Motor Vehicle Accidents in 41 California Counties in 1966," San Francisco: California Traffic Safety Foundation, July 1967.
- 14. Roswald, Martin, "Driving Under the Influence,"
  California Highway Patrol Training Manual, Sacramento, California: California Highway Patrol Academy,
  December 1970.
- 15. Task Force Report: Drunkenness. Washington, D. C.:
  President's Commission on Law Enforcement and
  Administration of Justice, 1967.

## Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. Transparency of drinking driver classification (2.2.2-A.3) (3).
- 3. Transparency of mational statistics on alcohol and highway safety (2.2.3-A.2.b) (1).
- 4. Transparency of driver's odds (2.2.3-A.2.f) (1).
- 5. Transparencies of Tables 2-1 (2.2.3-C.1.e) (1), 2-2 (2.2.3-C.1.i) (1), and 2-3 (2.2.3-C.1.k) (1) on drinking driver fatals.
- 6. Transparencies of Table 2-4 (2.2.3-C.2.e) (1) and Chart 2-1 (2.2.3-C.2.i) (1) on BACs of fatal drivers and probability of accident.
- 7. Transparency of Chart 2-2 (2.2.3-C.3.a) (1) on BAC ≥ .10% and fatal accidents.
- 8. Transparencies of Tables 2-5 (2.2.3-2.4.b) (1) and 2-6 (2.2.3-C.4.c) (1) on California Studies, accident involvement.
- 9. Transparency of Table 2-7 (2.2.3-C.5.c) (1) on Fatal and Injury Accident Rates-1968.
- 10. Transparency of Table 2-8 (2.2.3-C.5.d) on probability of involvement with DWI in certain point in time.

# Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

# Assignment:

1. Read Unit 2.2 of Student Manual on Nature and Scope of Drinking Driver Problem.

# Study Questions:

- 1. How would you define "drinking driver"?
- 2. Do your definitions clearly describe the nature of the concept?

# Study Questions: (cont.)

- 3. What is the nature, extent and impact of the accident problem in the nation involving drinking drivers?
- 4. What is the nature, extent and impact of the accident problem in your respective state involving drinking drivers?
- 5. What kinds of problems are inherent in using accident records as indicators?
- 6. What kinds of information have been disclosed by research into accidents caused by drinking drivers?

# Learning Activity

# Unit 2.2

Nature and Scope of Drinking Driver Problem

		Activity	1	`	\
<i>A</i>				ructor & Aids	Time
Unit Ob	jecti	ve: /			
	, <b>t</b>	To understand the nature and scope of the drinking driver		,	
Content	ropi	problem. cs:	Miles,	; ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
2.2	2.1	Overview of unit			
/·.	2.2 2.3	Classification of drinking drivers. Accidents related to drinking		•	
	2.4	and driving. Summary of unit.			
2.2.1	Over	view of unit.	,	· ·	2
A.	Poin unit	t out topics to be covered in			
В.	Desc	ribe learning objectives of unit.		/	,
/c.		brief overview of content to be red in topics.	·	· ·	
	1.	Classification of drinking drivers.		,	
	2.	Nature, extent and impact of accidents related to drinking and driving.			
	3.	Problems with accident records as indicators.			
1	4.	Research relating drinking to accidents.		•	
(3)			1		

	Activity		<del>1000 (1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100</del>	
			cuctor	
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
2.2.1 (				·
D.	Explain method to be used for studying unit.			
	1. Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.			,
	2. Questions over content of topics in unit.			
	3. Review and discussion of student responses.			
2.2.2	Classification of drinking drivers.			5
	* * *			
Lear	ning Objective:		•	
	When asked to classify and describe the various types of drinking drivers, the student will be able to demonstrate an understanding of these types by describing them with 80% accuracy according to the material in their student manual and classroom discussion.			
'whe	e: Learning objective only applies n students are held accountable for tent.			
'que 'Stu 'Que 'fol	e: The content for this and subsent topics of this unit is in the dent Manual for supplemental reading. stion students over content. The lowing content is to serve as a guide review.		•	



<u> </u>	<del> </del>	Activity		
	<del>#-2</del>		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
<del>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</del>	**************************************		Ver. & uras	1 71116
2.2.2	(cont.	)		
Α.		ew the various clasifications of king drivers.		
	1.	Both drinking and driving are extensively practiced customs of many forms and meanings.	,	
		a. Some proportion of each can be called deviant, so differ- ent from accepted practice, it elicits social disapproval.	·	·
,		b. This does not mean either custom as a whole (use of alcohol or use of roads or both) is disapproved.		
	2.	The two sets of customs (drinking and driving) can converge into an accident.		
		a. Resulting from acceptable road use but deviant alcohol use.		
	à	<ul> <li>Resulting from acceptable alcohol use but deviant road use.</li> </ul>		
·		c. Resulting from deviancy in both road use and alcohol use.		
	3.	Classifications of drinking drivers:	Ref. #1, p. 127.	
		a. Drinking drivers who are skilled drivers but whose basic problem is chronic, compulsive, socio-pathic drinking. This frequently results in high BACs when they drive.	Ref. #5, pp. 9-10.  Aid. Transparency of six classes (2.2.2-A.3)	
	, (************************************			



	-	Activity				
			Inst			
			Ref.	&	Aids	Time
2.2.2-A.3	(cont	•)				
·	b.	Drinking drivers to whom alcohol is not a compulsive problem, but whose basic problem is aggressive, socio-pathic driving. Alcohol inclines them from bad to worse.				
•	c.	Drinking drivers to whom neither drinking nor driving is usually a problem but who occasionally drink too much. On occasion such drivers drive with too high BACs.			·	3
	<b>đ.</b>	Drinking drivers who are unusually sensitive to alcohol.				
	<b>e.</b>	Drinking drivers who have only recently started driving and for whom driving has not yet become a learned skill. Even small amounts of alcohol may have drastic effects on their driving behavior. This class includes some teenagers.				
	f.	Drinking drivers to whom neither drinking nor driving is a problem. When they drink, amounts are always minimal and BACs are always at subthreshold levels.			•	
	e					



	Activity		<u> </u>
	,	Instructor	
	4	Ref. & Aids	Time
.2.3	Accidents related to drinking and driving.		20
	* * *		
Lea:	rning Objective:		
	relationship of drinking and driving and traffic accidents, the student will be able to demonstrate an understanding of these relationships by describing the nature of traffic accident statistics, the problem with accident records as indicators and research findings relating drinking to accidents, with 80% accuracy according to information obtained from their student manual and in classroom discussion.		
'ap	te: Learning objective for this topic plies only when students are held countable for content.		
'ac	TO MI JON HO HOL JOINGTON		
'No 'St 'as	te: The following content is in the cudent Manual and should be assigned supplemental reading prior to class. Eview sufficiently to assure undermanding.  Review the nature of national statistics on alcohol and highway		
'No 'St 'as 'Re	te: The following content is in the sudent Manual and should be assigned supplemental reading prior to class. Eview sufficiently to assure undermanding.  Review the nature of national statistics on alcohol and highway safety.		
'No 'St 'as 'Re	te: The following content is in the cudent Manual and should be assigned supplemental reading prior to class. Eview sufficiently to assure undermanding.  Review the nature of national statistics on alcohol and highway		

	······································		Activity		
				Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
2.2.3-A.1	. (	cont.	.)		
		c.	Social problem that has 100% disapproval.		
		đ.	Causes justifiable grounds for public irritation.		,
·	2.		cription of nature, extent impact of problem in nation.		
		a.	Over 50,000 people are killed on highways each year.		
		b.	50% of fatal accidents involve use of alcohol.	Aid. Transparency	
		c.	Two million injury accidents.	on statistics (2.2.3-A.2.b)	
		d.	25%-40% of injury accidents involve use of alcohol.	(1).	
		e.	Alcohol-related crashes estimated at \$2 billion per year (.2% of GNP).		
		<b>f.</b>	During his lifetime, average driver has one chance in two of being involved in accident with an alcohol-impaired driver.	Aid. Transparency of driver's odds (2.2.3-A.2.f)	·
·		g.	Average driver has one chance in ten of being in an accident that will kill either him or the drinking driver during his lifetime.		
В.			problem of using accident as indicators.		
	1.	Lim:	itations to accident data:		
		a.	Focus is primarily on fatal accidents.		
		~			<del>, 1888 (1981) (1994), (1888 (1888) 1888) (1</del> 888) (1888)



	Activity		
		Instructor	Time
<u></u>		Ref. & Aids	TIME
2.2.3-B.1 (c	ont.)		
	<ul> <li>These constitute a small percentage of total accidents</li> </ul>	•	
	<ul> <li>Injury and property damage accidents are not all reported.</li> </ul>	·	4
	d. Potential accidents (near misses are unknown).		
	e. Average driver will not report other drivers as DWI i claims are quickly taken care of.		
2.	Statistical description of accidents does not get to scope and nature of problem.	·	
	a. May serve as stimulator.		
	b. Does not provide understand- ing.		
	c. Sometimes leads in opposite direction.		
·	d. Used as "shock" treatment, they may have some merit.		
3.	Police officers are hesitant to report drinking conditions of drivers on accident report form.		
	a. Extreme variation between states and between jurisdictions within a state.		
	b. Inaccuracy of police reporting of drinking in accidents pointed up in 1969 HSRI study.	Ref. #8, pp. 15, 30.	



	Mad Park Palitable and Parks	Activity				
				ructo		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<del>*************************************</del>		Ref.	& Aic	ls 7	ime
2.2.3-B.3.b	(cont.)	•				
	(1)	2 persons out of 38 with BAC ≥ .10% reported as had been drinking.				
	(2)	9 persons out of 38 with BAC ≥ .10% reported as had not been drinking.				
·	(3)	18 persons out of 38 with BAC ≥ .10% reported as not known if drinking.	•			
	(4)	14 persons out of 28 with BAC ≥ .15% reported as not known if drinking.				
	(5)	31 persons out of 57 with BAC ≥ .10% not reported at all, data missing from accident report.				
4.		that prevent correct ment by police in fatal				
	fro	ured or dead are removed om scene to hospital by ne police arrive.				
		ured may be unconscious on police arrive.				
	car tha	ice have a first duty of sing for the injured rather on assessing details of sohol involvement.				
	dis	er crash related duties tract attention from ails of alcohol involve-	,	-		



		Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
2.2.3	(cont.)			
c.	Review :	studies relating drinking to ts.	Ref. #8 and 10.	
	of in	I case history investigations traffic fatalities occurring Wayne County, July 1967 uary 1968.		
	a.	177 fatalities in 160 separate crashes.	Ref. #8, pp. 22-23.	
	<b>b.</b>	Of 177 fatalities, 84 were drivers, 38 were passengers, 55 were pedestrians.		
	c.	Of the 84 drivers, 27 (32.1%) had BACs ranging from .1524%.	Ref. #9, p. 33.	·
·	đ.	14 (16.7%) had BACs ≥ .25%.		
	e.	Thus, 41 (48.8%) had BACs ≥ .15% (see Table 2-1).	Aid. Transparency of Table 2-1	
	f.	Thus, 53 (63.1%) had BACs ≥ .10%.	(2.2.3-C.1.e) (1).	
	g.	47.6% (40/84) occur from 9 P.M. to 3 A.M.	Ref. #8, p. 38.	
	h.	26.2% (22/84) occur from midnight to 3 A.M.	Ref. #9, p. 47.	
	i.	21.4% (18/84) occur from 9 P.M. to midnight (see Table 2-2).	Aid. Transparency of Table 2-2 (2.2.3-C.1.i)	
	j.	43% of multiple car crash drivers exceeded .15% BAC.	(1).	·
			and the state of t	



Table 2-1

# DISTRIBUTION OF FATAL DRIVERS BY BAC

	Not Taken	Nega- tive	.01-	.05-	.10-	.15-	.25+	Total
No.	1	22	6	2	12	27	14	84
8	1.2	26.2	7.1	2.4	14.3	32.1	16.7	100

Source: Lyle Felkins and Cheryl Clark. "Wayne County Traffic Fatality Study," Alcohol Safety Project, Vol. II, Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, February 1969, p.33.



Table 2-2

# DISTRIBUTION OF FATAL DRIVERS BY HOUR OF ACCIDENT

					12-15				Total
	3			Haradania sandamianahiniah		Sangaire-Calendaria Arabia			
No.	22	5	9	7	5	8	10	18	84
				• .	6.0				

Source: Lyle Felkins and Cheryl Clark. "Wayne County Traffic Fatality Study," Alcohol Safety Project, Vol. II, Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, February 1969, p.47.



······································	<del></del>	Activity		
		•	Instructor	
	··	the state of the s	Ref. & Aids	Time
2.2.3-C.1.	(cont	:•)	·	
	<b>k.</b>	Drivers involved in fatal vehicle accidents have generally poorer driving records than a sample population of drivers. (see Table 2-3).	Ref. #9, p. 57. Aid. Transparency of Table 2-3 (2.2.3-C.1.k) (1).	
2.	role	nd Rapids study to assess of drinking driver in ffic accidents, March, 1964.	Ref. #7, pp. 165-169.	
	a.	Major emphasis of study was relationship between drinking and accidents.		
	b.	Studied 3305 accidents with 3305 drivers (May, 1959-April, 1962).		
	c.	Determined accident involvement by BAC.		
	đ.	Compared BAC rates of subjects in accidents to BAC rates of general driving population sample of 7590.		
	e.	Found that drivers with positive alcohol levels (\(\geq .01\)\) caused over 1/5 of the accidents (21.2\)\) while constituting 11\(\gamma\) of driving population (see Table 2-4).	Aid. Transparency of Table 2-4 (2.2.3-C.2.e) (1).	
	f.	Drivers with BAC \(\geq .05\) caused 15\(\frac{1}{2}\) of accidents but were just over 3\(\frac{1}{2}\) of driving population.		
	g•	Drivers with BAC ≥ .10% caused 10.8% of accidents but were less than 1% (.8%) of driving population.		•



COMPARISON OF MOVING VIOLATIONS OF FATAL DRIVERS AND SAMPLE OF DRIVING POPULATION
January 1961-January 1968

Table 2-3

No. of Viols.		ormal Pop.	8	Fatal <u>Drivers</u>	8
0		505	47	1.1	15.2
1		246	23	1.1	15.2
2	•	115	11	9	12.5
3		70	7	12	16.7
4		44	4	6	8.3
5		33	3	5	6.9
6		14	1	5	6.9
7		10	1	2	2.7
8		17	2	2	2.7
9+		14	1	9	12.5
	Total	1068	100	72	100.0

Source: Lyle Felkins and Cheryl Clark. "Wayne County Traffic Fatality Study," Alcohol Safety Project, Vol. I, Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, February 1969, p. 56.



NUMBER AND PERCENT OF DRIVERS IN ACCIDENTS AT OR OVER SPECIFIED ALCOHOL LEVELS COMPARED WITH CONTROL GROUP

Table 2-4

BAC%		Causing Group or Exceeding	Control Equal to or	
Percent	Number	Percent	Numbe:	Percent
0.00	222	200		
0.00	3305	100.0	7590	100.0
0.01	701	21.2	834	11.0
0.02	602	18.2	558	7.4
0.03	562	17.0	424	5.6
0.04	539	16.3	328	4.3
0.05	501	15.2	245	3.2
0.06	471	14.3	189	2.5
0.07	441	13.3	145	1.9
0.08	416	12.6	113	1.5
0.09	387	11.7	85	1.1
0.10	358	10.8	58	0.8
0.11	308	9.3	44	0.6
0.12	273	8.3	37	0.5
0.13	235	7.1	21	0.3
0.14	206	6.2	17	0.2
0.15	186	5.6	1.4	0.2
0.16	154	4.7	10	0.1
0.17	128	3.9	8	0.1
0.18	99	3.0	. 7	0.1
0.19	78	2.4	5	0.1
0.20	63	1.9	4	0.1
0.21	49	1.5		0.0
0.22	38	1.2	2 2	
	31		2	0.0
0.23		0.9		0.0
0.24	24	0.7	1 1	0.0
0.25	18	0.5	Ţ	0.0
0.25+	15	0.5	0	0.0

Source: R. F. Borkenste... and others. "Role of the Drinking Driver in Traffic Accidents," Indiana University, March 1964, p. 230.

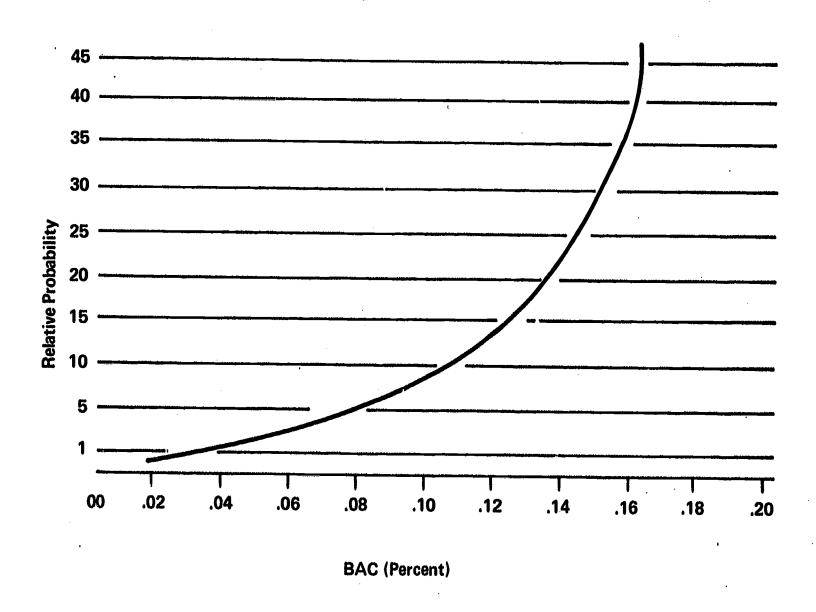


•		Activity		
<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
			Were a wine	1 1110
2.2.3-C.2	(cont.	)		
•	h.	Drivers with BAC ≥ .15% caused almost 6% (5.6%) of accidents but were less than .2% of driving population.	·	
	i.	Study developed an estimate of probability of causing an accident at various BACs (see Chart 2-1).	Ref. #7, p. 166. Aid. Transparency of Chart 2-1	
	j.	When BAC of .06% is reached, the accident probability is double that of BAC of .00%.	(2.2.3-C.2.i) (1).	
	k.	When BAC of .10% is reached, the accident probability is six to seven times as great as .00% BAC.		
	1.	When BAC of .15% is reached, the accident probability is 25 times greater than that of a sober driver.		
	m.	When BAC = .20% is reached, the accident probability would be extremely high (data in study too scarce to plot satisfactory estimate).		
3.	Alc	artment of Transportation ohol Countermeasures Program, e, 1970.	Ref. #4, pp. II-1-2, 9.	
	a.	Relationship between BAC and fatalities (see Chart 2-2).	Aid. Transparency of Chart 2-2 (2.2.3-C.3.a)	
	b.	Data for three groups presented.	(1).	



Chart 2 · 1

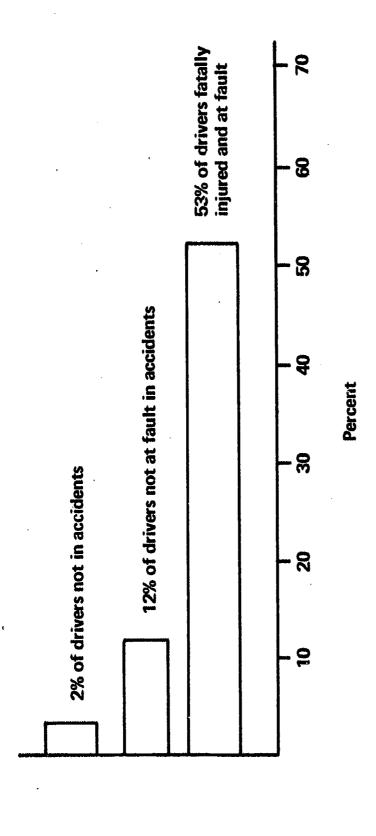
RELATIVE PROBABILITY OF CAUSING AN ACCIDENT BY BAC



Source: R. F. Borkenstein and others. "Role of the Drinking Driver in Traffic Accidents," Indiana University, March 1964, p. 166.

Chart 2-2

# **BLOOD ALCOHOL ABOVE .10% AND FATAL ACCIDENTS**



Source: "Alcohol Safety Countermeasures Programs," National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation, June 8, 1970, pp. 2 - 9.



	Activity	77	
		ructor & Aids	Time
2.2.3-C.3	(cont.)		
	c. First bar on graph relates to drivers stopped on roads at times and places of fatal accidents and given breath test. Showed that 2% of drivers had BAC \(\geq .10\%; i.e., one in fifty drivers on road at these times and places is DWI.		
	d. Second bar represents BAC measurement of drivers fatally injured who were judged not to be at fault. 12% had BACs ≥ .10%.	·	
·	e. Third bar represents BAC of drivers fatally injured who were judged at fault, 53%.		
	f. Thus, while only 2% of drivers on road are DWI, they account for 1/2 of the "at fault" drivers in fatal accidents.		
	g. These data relate to only the driver himself. While many of these accidents are single vehicle accidents in which only the DWI driver was killed, many others involve multiple vehicle accidents in which an innocent party is killed.		
4.	California Traffic Safety Founda- tion studies into drinking driver accidents.	•	·



		Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
2.2.3-C.4	(cont	•)	None a stran	12.110
	a.	Three studies conducted; i.e.:	<u>Ref.</u> #11.	·
		"Pilot Study on Accident Involvement in Fatal Motor Vehicle Accidents in 8 California Counties in 1962," 1963.		
	·	"Alcohol Involvement in Fatal Motor Vehicle Accidents in 41 California Counties in 1966," 1967.	Ref. #13.	
		"Alcohol Involvement in Fatal Motor Vehicle Accidents in California1962-1968," 1969.	<u>Ref.</u> #12.	
	b.	In the 1963 Pilot Study, the BACs of 633 driver fatalities were taken by county coroners:	Ref. #11.	
		(1) 54% had been drinking.		
		(2) 266 cases were single vehicle crashes in which 67% had been drinking and 59% had BAC ≥ .10%.		
		(3) 30 drivers hit parked cars, 63% had BACs ≥ .10	<b>₹•</b>	
		(4) Significant differences were found in BACs between "responsible" and "non-responsible" drinking drivers (see Table 2-5).	Aid. Transparency of Table 2-5 (2.2.3-C.4.b)	
	c.	In the 1969 study, 5123 driver fatals were tested for alcohol:	<u>Ref.</u> #12.	
		(1) 53% HBD.		

Table 2-5

# BAC DIFFERENCES BETWEEN RESPONSIBLE AND NON-RESPONSIBLE DRIVERS

Alcohol Intake	Responsible Driver	Non-Responsible Driver	Difference
HBD	55%	20%	2.5 to 1
.10% up	448	12.8%	3.4 to 1
.15% up	35%	5%	7 to 1

Source: Royal A. Neilson, "The Deadly Tranquilizer," Traffic Safety Magazine, Vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 8-10, April 1964.



		Act	civity "		
				Instructor	mima
		····		Ref. & Aids	Time
2.2.3-C.4.c	(cont	)		,	,
	_ (	(2)	44% had BACs ≥ .10%.		
	(	(3)	34% had BACs ≥ .15%.		,
·	(		Approximately 9% had BACs ≥ .25%.	·	
	(	(5)	Results of study broken down by types of accidents and by responsibility in Table 2-6.	Aid. Transparency of Table 2-6 (2.2.3-C.4.c) (1).	
5.	"Syst Drink	tems king	Iniversity study on Approach to Analysis of Driver Control System," 1970.	Ref. #10, pp. 54-56.	
•			data from other research evelop DWI control models.		
	b. (	Compu	ated risk of involvement coident with a DWI.		
	• •	and p 100 r per :	e 2-7 shows fatal, injury property damage rates per million vehicle miles, 1000 population and per registered drivers.	Aid. Transparency of Table 2-7 (2.2.3-C.5.c) (1).	
·		proba	e 2-8 shows the estimated ability of involvement a DWI before a certain t in time:	Aid. Transparency of Table 2-8 (2.2.3-C.5.d) (1).	
		(1)	Period of time used is 50 years to approximate a lifetime of driving.	1 -	

Table 2-6

ACCIDENT INVOLVEMENT IN FATAL MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENTS IN CALIFORNIA 1962-68

Types of Accidents	Cases Tested for Alcohol	% HBD	% with BAC10%	% with BAC15%	% with BAC25%
One vehicledriver fatally injured.	2521	ស	56	44	11
Vehicle struck non-moving vehicledriver fatally injured.	156	56	47	35	. 10
Vehicle struck non-moving vehicledriver of non-moving vehicle injured.	19	37.	32	21	11
More than one vehicle and in motion driver in responsible vehicle fatally injured.	1433	52	43	34	თ <sub>.</sub>
More than one vehicle and in motion-driver in non-responsible vehicle fatal.	999	20	10	ហ	<b>-</b>
More than one vehicle and in motionresponsibility of fatal driver unknown	n. 225	28	1.9	12	7
More than one vehicle and in motiontwo or more drivers fatally injured.	103	41	30	26	ហ

Royal A. Neilson, "Alcohol Involvement in Fatal Motor Vehicle Accidents in California--1962-68," California Traffic Safety Foundation, 1969. Source:



Table 2-7

FATAL AND INJURY ACCIDENT RATES--1968

Category	Per 100 Million Vehicle Miles	Per 1000 Population	Per 1000 Reg. Drivers
Fatal Accident	s		
All	4.5	.23	.43
Accidents with Drivers BAC ≥ .10%	2.3	.12	.22
Injury Acciden	ts		
All	258	8.3	15.7
Accidents with Drivers BAC ≥ .10%	51.6	1.7	3.1
Property Damag Accidents	re		
All	2050	66	125
Accidents with Drivers BAC ≥ .10%	144	4.6	8.8

Source: K. B. Joscelyn and others. "A Systems Approach to Analysis of the Drinking Driver Control System," University of Indiana, November 1970, p. 54.



Table 2-8

PROBABILITY THAT A DRIVER WILL BE INVOLVED IN AT LEAST ONE ACCIDENT WITH A DWI DRIVER DURING A DRIVING LIFETIME

Accident Category	Meantime Before Involvement, Years	Probability of Involvement In Driving Lifetime (50 yrs.)
Fatal	455	.11
Injury	322	.14
Property Damage	114	• 35
Any of Above	83	.45

Source: K. B. Joscelyn and others. "A Systems Approach to Analysis of the Drinking Driver Control System," Indiana University, November 1970, p. 56.



		Activity		<del></del>	····	<u> </u>
			ŧ		ctor Aids	Time
2.2.3-C.5.d	(cont.)		Ne ± .	<u> </u>	MIND	TIME
	(2)	Table 2-8 shows there is about a 50-50 chance that a driver will be in some kind of accident involving a DWI during his driving lifetime.				
·	(3)	Table 2-8 shows that there is about one chance in ten that a driver will be involved in a fatal accident with a DWI during his lifetime.				·
6.		in annual studies on BAC from motor vehicle deaths,	Ref.	#6		
	tes	of report shows 439 drivers sted with 264 (60%) showing a alcohol content in blood.				•
	in	264 decedents with alcohol blood, 233 (53%) had ≥ .05%.				
	c. 161	. (37%) had BAC = .15%.				
	tho	ese results very similar to ose found in 1968 and 1969 udies.				
7.		studies that have considered e of alcohol and highway				
	a. Ame	erican Medical Association,	Ref.		•	
	En i	esident's Commission on Law Forcement and the Adminis- ation of Justice; Task Force Drunkenness, 1967.	Ref.			
	delistiko Di pija od Bio ipija do		<b></b>			antisate-producti tangot

	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
2.2.3-C.	7 (cont.)		
	c. Study transmitted by Secretary of Department of Transportation to 90th Congress entitled "1968 Alcohol and Highway Safety Report," August 1968.	Ref. #2, pp. 15-16, 29.	
	d. International Association of Chiefs of Police study to develop Alcohol Enforcement Countermeasures Manual.	Ref. #3, pp. 27, 31, 35.	
2.2.4	Summary of unit.		3
A.	Review briefly the content covered in the unit.		
	1. Classification of drinking drivers.		
	<ol> <li>Nature, extent and impact of accidents related to drinking and driving.</li> </ol>		
	3. Problems with accident records as indicators.		
	4. Research relating drinking to accidents.		
в.	Answer students' questions per- taining to content of unit.		ŕ
	•		
		'	



## Subject #3

### PREPARING FOR ALCOHOL ENFORCEMENT TASK

1:30 Hours

### Subject Objective:

To understand the drinking driver characteristics, patterns, and incidents and be able to select appropriate patrol area for alcohol enforcement.

### Subject Units:

- 3.1 Drinking and driving incidents, characteristics and patterns.
- 3.2 Selecting the patrol area.



### Lesson Plan

### Unit 3.1

Drinking and Driving Incidents, Characteristics and Patterns

### Unit Objective:

To understand the nature of drinking driving incidents and impaired driver characteristics and patterns.

### Terminal Objectives:

- 3.1.3 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the nature of the drinking driver population and the numbers of drivers operating a vehicle while impaired.
- 3.1.4 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the characteristics and driving patterns of impaired drivers.
- 3.1.5 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the probabilities of drivers on the road who are impaired.
- 3.1.6 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the use of alcohol enforcement as a deterrence.

### References:

- 1. Alcohol and Highway Safety Report. Study submitted by Secretary of Department of Transportation to 90th Congress, August, 1968.
- 2. Alcohol and the Impaired Driver. Chicago: American Medical Association, 1968.
- 3. Borkenstein, R. F., and others. "Role of Drinking Driver in Traffic Accidents," Bloomington, Indiana: Department of Police Administration, Indiana University, March, 1964.



### References: (cont.)

- 4. Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971.
- 5. Neilson, Royal A., "The Deadly Tranquilizer,"
  Traffic Safety Magazine, Vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 8-10,
  April, 1964.
- 6. Task Force Report: Drunkenness. Washington, D. C.: President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice, 1967.

### Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. Transparency of Table 3-1 on alcohol consumption (3.1.3-A.2.a) (1).
- 3. Transparency of Chart 3-1 on alcohol consumption and driving (3.1.3-A.3.a) (1).
- 4. Transparency of Table 3-2 on comparing BAC to drinks required (3.1.3-A.5.a) (1).
- 5. Transparency of Table 3-3 on distribution of drivers by BAC (3.1.3-B.2.g) (1).
- 6. Transparencies of Table 3-4 (3.1.4-A.1.a) (1) and Chart 3-2 (3.1.4-A.1.b) (1) on distribution of drivers by BAC and age groups.
- 7. Transparency of Chart 3-3 on % of drivers on road with various BACs (3.1.5-A.2) (1).
- 8. Transparencies of violation estimates (3.1.5-B.1. a&b) (3).
- 9. Transparency of Table 3-5 on deterrence factor in alcohol enforcement patrol (3.1.6-A.1) (1).

### Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.



### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 3.1 in Student Manual on Drinking and Driving Incidents, Characteristics and Patterns.

### Study Questions:

- 1. How many one ounce shots would you have to consume to reach a BAC of .05%? .10%? .15%?
- 2. What kinds of impairment is caused by various levels of BAC?
- 3. What percent of drivers on roads at all hours have been drinking? are ≥ .05%? are ≥ .10%?
- 4. What percent of drivers on secondary roads at nighttime have been drinking? are ≥ .05%? are ≥ .10%? are ≥ .15%?
- 5. What age group of drivers have the highest exposure during nighttime driving? The greatest number of drinking drivers?
- 6. How many violations per year would be committed by 100 DWI drivers? How many per average DWI driver?
- 7. Do you think an increased drunk patrol would deter the drinking driver? To what extent?



# Learning Activity

# Unit 3.1

# Drinking and Driving Incidents, Characteristics and Patterns

	Activity		
		Instructor	
<u> </u>		Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Objectiv	7e:		
<u>-</u>	To understand the nature of drinking and driving incidents and impaired driver characteristics and patterns.	:	
Content Topic	cs:		·
3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.1.5 3.1.6	Review of previous subject.  Overview of unit.  Nature of drinking and driving incidents (offenses) in total driving population.  Characteristics of driving patterns of impaired drivers.  Probabilities of drivers on road who have been drinking.  Use of alcohol enforcement as a deterrence (prevention).  Summary of unit.		
3.1.1 Revi	ew of previous subject.		1
	ew briefly the role of alcohol on way safety.		
depend of	ime spent on this topic will namount of time that has ince presentation of previous		
1.	Effects of alcohol on human body.		
	a. Physiological process of alcohol absorption.		
		<del></del>	<u> </u>



		Activity				
			Instructor	mima		
			Ref. & Aids	Time		
3.1.1-A.	l (cont	•)				
	b.	Physiological process of alcohol metabolism.				
	c.	Physiological process of alcohol elimination.				
	đ.	Individual tolerance in use of alcohol.				
	e.	Effects of alcohol on brain and body functions.				
		ure and scope of drinking ver problem.	-			
	a.	Classification of drinking drivers.	,			
	<b>b.</b>	Nature, extent and impact of accidents related to drinking and driving.	. 1			
	c.	Problem with accident records as indicators.				
	đ.	Research relating drinking to accidents.		·		
В.	Relate of this	previous subject to objective unit.		·		
3.1.2	Overvie	w of unit.		2		
Α.	Point out topics to be covered in unit.					
в.	Describ	e learning objectives for unit.				
c.		rief overview of content to be l in topics.				
	inc	cure of drinking and driving cidents in total driving culation.				



		Activity		7-7-7-7
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.2-C	(cor	nt.)		
	2.	Characteristics and driving patterns of impaired drivers.		
	3.	Probabilities of drivers on road who have been drinking.	,	
	4.	Use of alcohol enforcement as a deterrent (prevention).		
D.		lain method to be used in dying unit.		٠
	1.	Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.	,	
	2.	Questions over content of unit.		
	3.	Review and discussion of student responses.		
3.1.3		ure of drinking and driving inci- ts in total driving population.		30
Lear	ning	* * * * Objective:		
	naturation office ship tion ope:	. When asked to describe the ure of drinking and driving offenses the total driving population, the dent will be able to demonstrate an erstanding of the nature of these enses by discussing the relation-p of road use to alcohol consumpn and the numbers of drivers rating a vehicle who are impaired h 80% accuracy according to ormation obtained in class.		
		* * * *		
and sho	d subs ould b ass.	The following content for this sequent topics of this unit be assigned reading prior to Review sufficiently to assure anding.	·	



	<del>(                                      </del>	Activity			
**************************************				ructor	m
			Rer.	& Aids	Time
3.1.3 (	cont.)		<u></u>		
Α.	popul	w the sture of the driving ation direlate to alcohol amption			
		Numbers and types of exposure in total population:			•
	ē	. Vehicle registration.			
	k	. Licensed drivers.		,	
	c	. Annual vehicle mileage.			
•	2. <i>I</i>	Alcohol consumption:	Ref.	#2,	
	â	21) report they drink alcoholic beverage: (see Table 3-1).	p. 3. Aid. Transp	parency ole 3-1	
		- Males consume 80% of the total amount.		3-A.2.a)	
	k	2 gallons per person per year for people over 15 years of age or about 1.5 oz. of 80 proof whiskey per person per day.	Ref. p. 9.	<b>#5</b> ,	
	Ć	of gasoline burned, one gallon of intoxicating beverage is consumed by a human being.			
	Ċ	Relationships of individuals of driving age who drink, who drive and who do both:	Ref.	#1, 3, 61.	
	ć	a. A majority of persons of driv- ing age also drink, but not necessarily in combination with driving.	Trans	parency art 3-1 3-A.3.a)	



Table 3-1

# PERCENTAGE OF POPULATION DRINKING VARIOUS KINDS OF BEVERAGES

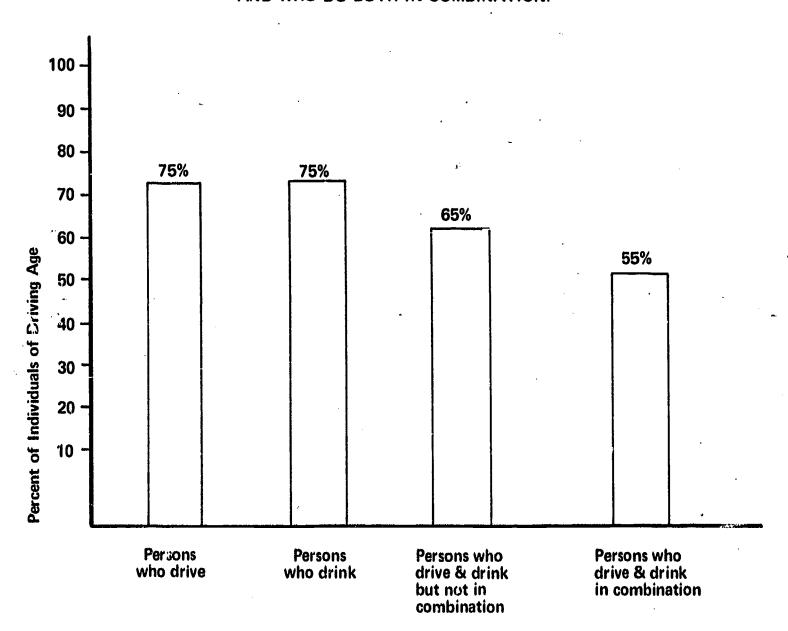
Type of Beverage	Percent of Total Population
Wine only	4
Beer only	15
Wine & Beer only	6
Liquor only	7
Wine & Liquor	3
Beer & Liquor	11
Wine, Beer & Liquor	16
Other (cordials, liqueurs, etc	3
Total	65

Source: Alcohol and the Impaired Driver. Chicago: American Medical Association, 1968, p.3.



Chart 3 · 1

PERCENTAGE OF INDIVIDUALS OF DRIVING AGE WHO DRIVE, WHO DRINK, WHO DO BOTH, BUT NOT NECESSARILY IN COMBINATION, AND WHO DO BOTH IN COMBINATION.



Source: Alcohol and Highway Safety. Submitted by Secretary of Department of Transportation to 90th Congress, August 1968, p. 61.



		Activity		
• •			Instructor	
**************************************	·····		Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.3-A.3 (d	cont	•)		
	b.	A majority of drivers who drink and also drive combine the two activities (see Chart 3-1).	• .	.1 .31
4.	Rela	ationship of consumption to airment:	Ref. #6, p. 37.	
	a.	Alcohol impairs sensory, perceptual, psychomotor and mental functions.	·	·
	b.	Impairment is visible even at low BACs.		
	c.	Lab tests and actual operation of vehicles on experimental field courses show deterioration of performance at minimal BACs; i.e., .03%04%.	<b>-</b> ^-	
	d.	Impairment becomes increasing- ly severe with increased amount of alcohol in blood.		
		05% created tendency to drive toward ditch in 82% of cases.		•
		10% and above caused deviation from traffic lane, average speed deviations and increased time to return to correct lane.	,	
		- It is estimated that at .10 BAC driving ability deteriorates 15%.	<b>B</b>	
		- It is estimated that at .15 BAC driving performance deficit is 30%.	<b>b</b>	194 . 1140
	<del></del>	- Deterioration of judgment occurs at levels below .05%		



······································	<del></del>	Activity	**************************************	**************************************	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<del></del>		Inst	ructor	
			Ref.	& Aids	Time
3.1.3-A.4		- Efficiency is reduced at the same time that a driver's confidence in his own ability increases.  Relationship of BAC to amount consumed (intake):			
		a. Concentration of alcohol in blood and approximate number of drinks one must imbibe to reach that level of blood alcohol (see Table 3-2).	of Tal	parency ble 3-2 3-A.5.a)	, ,
В.	dri	iew studies showing number of vers operating vehicles under luence of alcohol.			
	1.	7590 drivers given breath tests in Grand Rapids study (control group, random sample).			
		a. 834 (11%) had been drinking.			
		b. 245 (3.2%) had BAC ≥ .05%.			·
		c. 58 (.75%) had BAC ≥ .10%.			
		d. 14 (.2%) had BAC ≥ .15%.			
	2.	746 drivers were given roadside breath tests during HSRI study (one month 16 different nights).	Ref. pp. 1		
		a. Measurement of nature and extent of alcohol usage within nighttime driving population.		·	·
		b. Drivers randomly selected by team member and stopped by police officers.			



Table 3-2

# COMPARISON OF BAC TO NUMBER OF DRINKS REQUIRED TO ATTAIN THAT LEVEL

BAC	Approx. No. of Drinks (1 fluid oz. of 86 proof)
.0104	up to 2
.0509	3 - 5
.1014	6 - 8
.1519	9 - 11
.2024	11 - 14
.2529	14 - 16
.3034	17 - 19
.3539	20 - 21

Source: Task Force Report: Drunkenness, Washington, D. C.: President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice, 1967, p. 37.



***		Activity			
			•	ructor & Aids	Time
			T/CT.	a WTAS	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
3.1.3-B.	z (cor	nt.)			
	C.	19% of drivers tested had BAC ≥ .02%.			
	đ	10% of drivers had BAC ≥ .05%.			
	e	4% of drivers had BAC ≥ .10%.			
	f	. 1% of drivers had BAC ≥ .15%.			
	g.	Highest proportion of drinking drivers found during early morning hours and on less traveled roads. (Table 3-3 sets forth the number and proportion of drivers in each BAC category.)	Transp of Tab	arency le 3-3 -B.2.g)	
l .	đơ	750 drivers were stopped at ran- om at all hours during one week n Evanston, Illinois, in 1938.	Ref. p. 43.	•	
	a	. 12% of all drivers had been drinking.		-	·
:	b	. 2% had BACs ≥ .10%.			
	C	. 4% had BACs ≥ .15%.			
3.1.4		cteristics and driving patterns paired drivers.			20
		* * * *			
Lear	ning Ol	ojective: .			
·	charace of the will stand: patter various with	When asked to describe the eteristics and driving patterns impaired driver, the student be able to demonstrate an undering of these characteristics and rns by listing and explaining the as characteristics and patterns 30% accuracy according to informational in class.			



Table 3-3

# DISTRIBUTION OF DRIVERS BY BAC

	0	<u>.01</u>	.0204	.0507	.0809	.1014	.1519	.2022	Total
No.	559	47	64	35	11	22	6	2	746
			8.6						

Source: Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September 1971, p. 16.

		Activity		
			Instructor	
			Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.4	(cont	•)		
Α.		iew the characteristics of the aired driver.		
	1.	Age distribution in drinking and driving.	Ref. #4, p. 26.	
		a. Drinking drivers at BACs of .02%, .05% and .10% are in-volved to the same proportion in all age groups from 21 to 60 (see Table 3-4).	Aid. Transparency of Table 3-4 (3.1.4-A.1.a) (1).	
		b. Exposure for each age group to nighttime driving is plotted in Chart 3-2.	Transparency of Chart 3-2	
		- Percentage of total popula- tion in each age group.	(3.1.4-A.1.b) (1).	·
		<ul> <li>Chart shows distribution of drivers with BAC ≥ .05% by age group.</li> </ul>		
		- Also relates age group to fatalities with BAC ≥ .05%.	/	
		- Since more persons under 25 are both driving and drink-ing, more will be killed in alcohol related crashes.		
		- All three distributions peak at age 21-25.		
		- Data clearly suggests that drinking driver counter-measures should emphasize the 21-25 year old driver.		
	2.	There is a positive association between estimated annual mileage and distribution of alcohol level.	Ref. #3, p. 180, 233.	
				Marindowskie deskied skiedisk

NUMBER AND PROPORTION OF DRIVERS AT OR ABOVE THE INDICATED BAC BY AGE GROUP

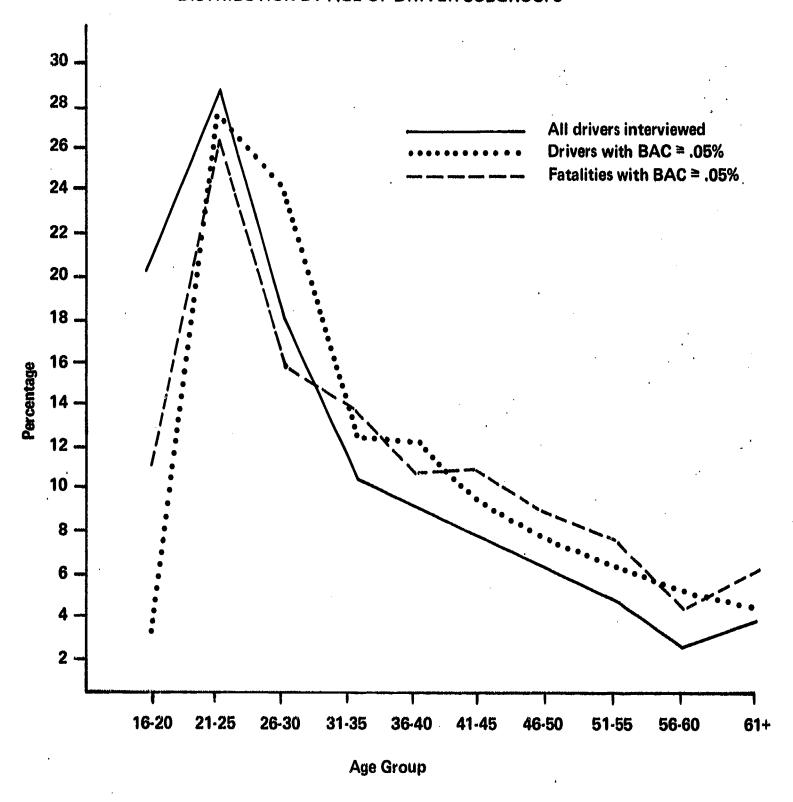
Table 3-4

Age Group		028		05%		10%	Number Observed
16-20 21-25 26-30 31-35 36-40 41-45 46-50 51-55 56-60 61+	10 44 27 16 12 9 9 2 2	( 7%) (21%) (21%) (23%) (23%) (23%) (23%) (11%) (11%)	2 22 18 9 8 5 4 2	( 1%) (11%) (14%) (13%) (13%) (13%) (13%) (11%) (5%)	0 6 8 6 2 1 3 3 1 0	( 3%) ( 6%) ( 9%) ( 5%) ( 3%) ( 8%) ( 10%) ( 6%)	150 210 126 69 44 39 40 30 18
Total	1.40	(19%)	76	(10%)	30	(4%)	745

Source: Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September 1971, p. 27.



Chart 3 - 2
DISTRIBUTION BY AGE OF DRIVER SUBGROUPS



Source: Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971, p.28.



		Activity	700 m la non m la non	
man '			Instructor	mi-
			Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.4-A	(00)	nt.)		
	3.	Numerous other characteristics of the drinking driver have been identified in current research; e.g.:		
•		a. Sex distribution and BACs.		
		b. Occupational distribution and BACs.		
		c. Race distribution and BACs.		
		d. Income distribution and BACs.		
		e. Education and BACs.		
В.	Rev pat	iew the drinking and driving terns of impaired drivers.		
	1.	Drinking patterns were studied for 748 persons in Washtenaw County.	Ref. #4, p. 31.	
		<ul> <li>a. 16% of drivers stated they did not drink.</li> </ul>		·
		b. 48% of drivers stated they did not have a drink on day of interview.		
		c. 36% of drivers stated they had a drink on day of interview.		
	2.	Drinking patterns were studied for 7067 persons in the Grand Rapids study. According to drivers' statements:	Ref. #3, p. 235.	
		a. 25.77% abstain.		
		b. 14.93% drink once a year.		
		c. 15.24% drink once a month.		



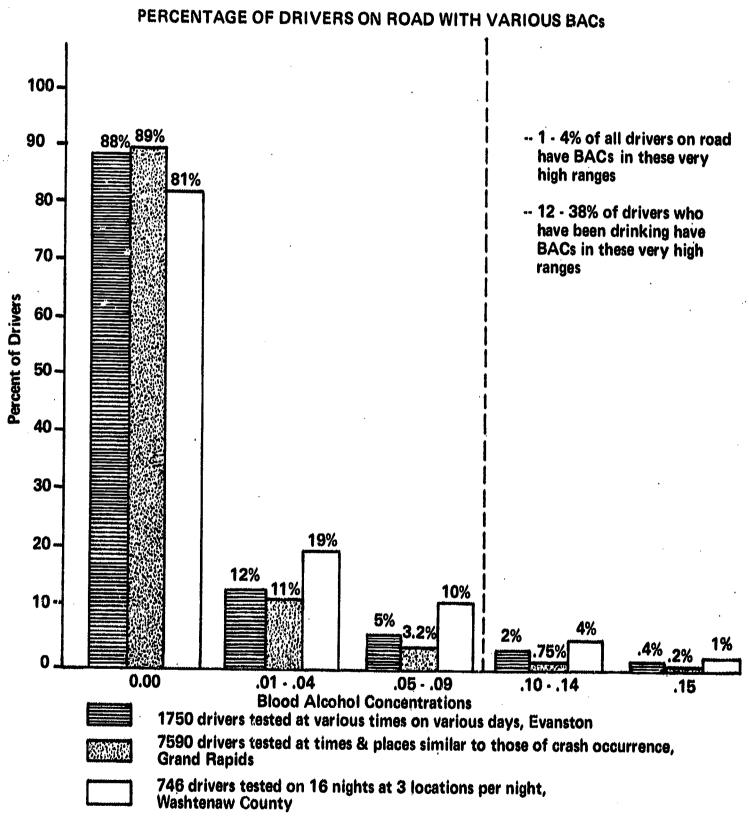
	Activity			
<del></del>		Ref.	& Aids	Time
(cont	•)			
đ.	22.71% drink once a week.			
e.	11.07% drink 3 times per week.			
f.	10.29% drink daily.			
g.	About 4 times more lunch and afternoon drinkers than morning drinkers.			
h.	Four times more before dinner drinkers than lunch and afternoon drinkers.			
i.	70% of drinking is done in evenings.			
<b>j.</b>	37% of respondents felt they could drive safely after more than five drinks.	·		
the	Washtenaw County study		<b>#4</b> ,	
a.	2/3 of drivers with BAC ≥ .10% were going home.	•		
b.	2 of the 748 drivers were going to work.			
			Ì	
	d. e. f. g. Tri the ind a.	<ul> <li>(cont.)</li> <li>d. 22.71% drink once a week.</li> <li>e. 11.07% drink 3 times per week.</li> <li>f. 10.29% drink daily.</li> <li>g. About 4 times more lunch and afternoon drinkers than morning drinkers.</li> <li>h. Four times more before dinner drinkers than lunch and afternoon drinkers.</li> <li>i. 70% of drinking is done in evenings.</li> <li>j. 37% of respondents felt they could drive safely after more than five drinks.</li> <li>Trip destinations for drivers in the Washtenaw County study indicated that:</li> <li>a. 2/3 of drivers with BAC ≥ .10% were going home.</li> <li>b. 2 of the 748 drivers were</li> </ul>	(cont.)  d. 22.71% drink once a week.  e. 11.07% drink 3 times per week.  f. 10.29% drink daily.  g. About 4 times more lunch and afternoon drinkers than morning drinkers.  h. Four times more before dinner drinkers than lunch and afternoon drinkers.  i. 70% of drinking is done in evenings.  j. 37% of respondents felt they could drive safely after more than five drinks.  Trip destinations for drivers in the Washtenaw County study indicated that:  a. 2/3 of drivers with BAC ≥ .10% were going home.  b. 2 of the 748 drivers were	(cont.)  d. 22.71% drink once a week.  e. 11.07% drink 3 times per week.  f. 10.29% drink daily.  g. About 4 times more lunch and afternoon drinkers than morning drinkers.  h. Four times more before dinner drinkers than lunch and afternoon drinkers.  i. 70% of drinking is done in evenings.  j. 37% of respondents felt they could drive safely after more than five drinks.  Trip destinations for drivers in the Washtenaw County study indicated that:  a. 2/3 of drivers with BAC ≥ .10% were going home.  b. 2 of the 748 drivers were



	Activity						
						uctor	
					Ref.	Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.5		abilities been dri		s on road who			10
		* *	* * *	•		•	
Lear	rnipą	Objective	<b>:</b>				·
	prob havi be a appr BACs will pero with driv	abilities ng variou ble to ma oximate n with a n be able entages o ≥ .10% n ers with	as BACs, the ake an estimercentages maximum error ato state as of drivers as a BAC and per	s on the road e student will mate of the at various or of 5% and ccurately the on the road centages of ccording to			
	•	* :	* * *				
<b>A.</b>	Rev:	ew the property of the contract of the contrac	robabilitie have been	s of drivers on drinking.			
	1.	cussed al surveys pestimates	point up pr	ing roadside obability s of drinking			
				ivers during BACs ≥ .10%.			
		have	38% of thos been drink ≥ .10%.	e drivers who ing have			
·	2.	drinking	3 shows the drivers at ed in each	various BACs		parency art 3-3 5-A.2)	
					1		1



Chart 3 - 3



	Activity		
		Instructor	m:m-
		Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.5 ( B.	cont.)  Review the estimated violations committed by the drinking drivers		•
3.1.6	BAC ≥ .11%, there will be 8000 DWI violations in a year.  b. Thus, there is an average of 80 violations/DWI/year.  Use of alcohol enforcement as a deter-	Aid. Transparencies of Violations Estimates (3.1.5-B.1.a) (3).	5
	rent prevention.  * * * * *		
Lear	cning Objective:		
	When asked to discuss the use and value of police patrol as a deterrent for drinking drivers, the student will be able to evaluate and list the evidence found through research and experience that negates any deterrence with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.		
	* * *		
Α.	Review the role of police patrol deterrence in reducing the incidence of drinking and driving.	Ref. #4, p. 37.	
	1. Highway Safety Research Institute study points out there is very little evidence of increased patrol deterring the drinking driver (see Table 3-5).	Aid. Transparency of Table 3-5 (3.1.6-A.1) (1).	•
i			

Table 3-5

COMPARISON OF BAC GROUP TO NATURE OF INFLUENCE BY INCREASED POLICE PATROL (IN % OF 619 RESPONDENTS WHO HAD BEEN DRINKING)

BAC	Noticed Police and Influenced	Noticed Police Not Influenced	Did Not Notice	<u>Total</u>
.0001	12.8	22.1	43.1	78.0
.0204	2.4	1.9	5.5	9.8
.0509	1.6	2.3	3.6	7.5
.10+	1.8	.6	2.3	4.7
Total	18.6	26.9	54.5	100.0

Source: Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971, p. 37.



			Activity		
· 4.5.15.				Instructor	
				Ref. & Aids	Time
.1.6-A.1	(0	ont.	.)	·	
		a.	Data shows the relationship by BAC to having noticed and been influenced by increased police patrol for alcohol offenses.	·	
		b.	18.6% noticed police and were influenced.	. •	
		c.	26.9% noticed police and were not influenced.		
		d.	54.5% did not notice police.		• "
	2.	Con	clusions that might be drawn:		
		a.	Research has not discovered any significant deterrence through DWI enforcement.		
		b.	Experience shows that many drinking drivers (especially problem drinkers) continue drinking and driving after apprehension and conviction.		
		c.	Apparently we can place little hope on deterrence.		
3.1.7	Sum	mary	of unit.		2
<b>A.</b>	Rev:	iew uni	briefly the content covered in .t.		
	1.	Nat inc	cure of drinking and driving cidents in total driving popula-	•	
	2.	Cha pat	aracteristics and driving terns of impaired drivers.		
	3.		obabilities of drivers on road on have been drinking.		
				_	•

	Activity		
		Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.7-A	(cont.)	·	
	<ol> <li>Use of alcohol enforcement as a deterrent prevention.</li> </ol>		
В.	Answer students' questions pertaining to content of this unit.		
			٠
		·	
	. /		
	·		
		·	
		·	

#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 3.2

#### Selecting the Patrol Area

#### Unit Objective:

To be able to select the appropriate patrol area for DWI enforcement.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 3.2.3 ... be able to identify potential drinking driver problem areas and plan patrol procedure.
- 3.2.4 . . . be able to determine the appropriate time for maximum DWI enforcement.
- 3.2.5 . . . be able to identify alcohol related accident sites and plan patrol procedures.

#### Reference:

 Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey." Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971.

#### Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. Transparency of Chart 3-4 on locations of drinking drivers (3.2.3-A.1) (1).
- 3. Transparency of Chart 3-5 on locations of drinking drivers (3.2.3-B.2.c) (1).
- 4. Transparency of Table 3-6 (3.2.4-A.2.d) (1) and Chart 3-6 (3.2.4-A.2.e) (1) on persons with positive BAC at specific times.
- 5. Spot map of local accident experience (to be produced locally).



#### Materials: (cont.)

- 6. Accident summary data for local community (to be produced locally).
- 7. Example of local violation statistics (to be produced locally).

#### Equipment:

- 1. Overhead projector.
- 2. A frame to hold spot maps for demonstration.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 3.2 in Student Manual on Selecting the Patrol Area.

#### Study Questions:

- 1. Where do you think most drinking takes place? At home? At parties? In bars? Other places?
- 2. Where would you expect to find the greatest number of drinking driver? Rural area? Suburban areas? Central city? Other areas?
- 3. During what time periods would most drinking drivers be on the road?
- 4. How could you plan your enforcement activities to accommodate the drinking driver times and locations?
- How would you determine the alcohol related accident locations in your jurisdiction? How would you use spot maps? Accident summaries? Violation data?



# Learning Activity

# Unit 3.2

# Selecting the Patrol Area

	Activity	-		
			uctor & Aids	Time
Unit Objective:				
at	be able to select the appropri- ce patrol area for DWI enforce- ent.	·		·
Content Topics:				
3.2.2 Ox 3.2.3 Lo 3.2.4 T: 0: 3.2.5 Io do	eview of previous unit. verview of unit. ccation of DWI problem areas. ime frames for drinking driver ffenses. dentifying alcohol related acci- ent sites. ummary of unit.			
3.2.1 Review	of previous unit.			1
A Review	briefly the drinking and driving ts, characteristics and patterns	•		
'pend on tim	spent on this topic will de- e that has passed since pre- f previous unit.			
cid	ure of drinking and driving in- lents (offenses) in total driv- population.			
2. Cha	racteristics and driving pat- cns of impaired drivers.			
3. Pro	babilities of drivers on road have been drinking.			
4. Use det	e of alcohol enforcement as a terrent prevention.			

	Activity			<del></del>
			ructor	
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
3.2.1	(cont.)			
В.	Relate previous unit to objective of this unit.		·	
3.2.2	Overview of unit.			2
Α.	Point out topics to be covered in unit.			
в.	Describe learning objectives of unit.			
С.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics.			
	1. Location of DWI problem areas.			
	2. Time frames for drinking driver offenses.			
	3. Identifying alcohol related accident sites.			
D.	Explain method to be used in studying unit.			
	l. Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.			
	2. Questions over content of unit.			
	3. Review and discussion of student responses.			
3.2.3	Location of DWI problem areas.			5
-400-7h	* * *			
Lea	rning Objective:			
	When asked to discuss locations where drinking drivers are most likely to be found, the student will be able to list and describe those locations with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class and from manual.  * * * *			



		Activity		
i <del></del>	<del>((1.1.4)()   277-741-771</del>		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Tire
'sub 'Stu 'rea 'ent 'fol	e: T seque dent ding ly to lowin	he following content in this and nt topics of this unit is in the Manual and should be assigned prior to class. Review sufficiates assure understanding. The g material should be used to a guide for review.	*	
A.		ew the locations most frequently for drinking.	Ref. #1, pp. 31-33.	
	1.	Most drinking is done in bars and person's own home (see Chart 3-4).	Aid. Transparency of Chart 3-4	
	2.	Drinking done in bars resulted in much higher BACs, particularly when there was more than one drinking episode.	1	
В.	Revi dri	lew the locations where drinking vers are most likely to be found.	•	
	1.	The Washtenaw County study found drivers more likely to be on less heavil; traveled roads.	Ref. #1, pp. 24-25.	
		a. These are routes that carry medium volumes of traffic during daylight and early evening hours.	.g	
		b. This does not mean residential streets which contain little traffic during early morning hours.	İ	
	2.	According to the Washtenaw County study, drinking driver locations may be classified:	7	
		<ul> <li>a. Proportion of drinking drive in rural area.</li> </ul>	rs	
		b. Proportion of drinking drive in suburban area.	rs	

Chart 3 - 4

DRINKING LOCATIONS OF PERSON INTERVIEWED
IN BAC ROADSIDE SURVEY

		C	<b>Drinkin</b> g	Episode		
Location	<b></b>	1st	***************************************	2nd		3rd
1. Bar or club	78	29%	25	46%	4	44%
2. Restaurant	24	9%	4	8%	2	22%
3. Own Home	82	31%	11	21%	1	11%
4. Friend or Relatives	<b>58</b>	22%	11	21%	2	22%
5. Others*	26	9%	2	4%		
	268	100%	53	100%	9	100%

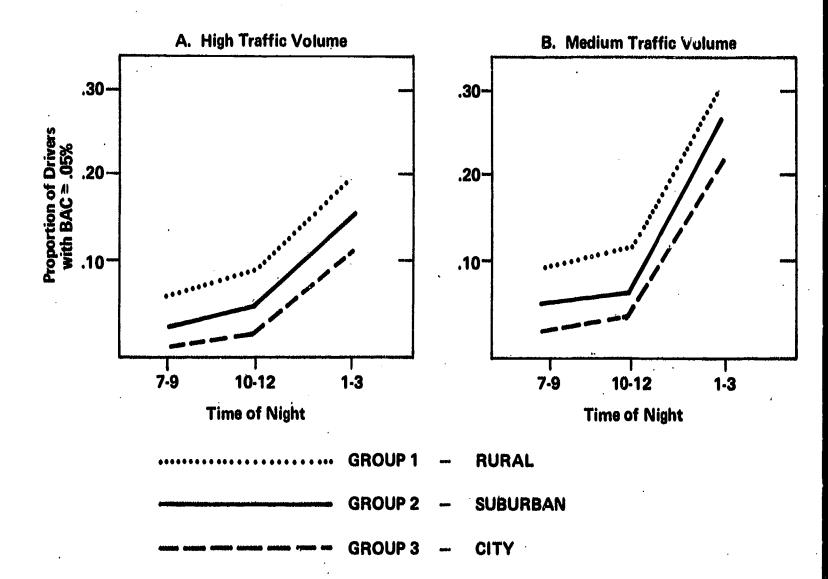
<sup>\*</sup>Parties, weddings, banquets, in vehicles, etc.

Source: Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971, p. 33.



			Activity				
W						ctor Aids	Time
MARKET AND PARTY OF THE PARTY O		<del></del>		rer.		4 4 4 4 4	
3.2.3-B.2	? (c	ont.					,
		c.	Proportion of drinking driver in urban area city (see Chart 3-5).	of Ch	ar	rency t 3-5 B.2.c)	
	3.	and	ervations of patrol procedures detection activities during ld survey by HTSC disclose t:				
		a.	A high percentage of drinking drivers are on primary street with moderate to light traffic.	.s			
		b.	Numerous drinking drivers are on industrial streets with light traffic.				
		c.	Numerous drinking drivers are on secondary streets serving public alcohol dispension establishments.				
		đ.	Numerous drinking drivers are arriving and leaving social events that serve alcohol; e.g., dances, etc.	<b>a</b>			
3.2.4	Tim off	e fi	cames of drinking driver				5
			* * *				
Lea	rning	ob;	jective:				
	fra the exp for	ames e sti	when asked to discuss the time of drinking driver offenses, udent will be able to list and the most appropriate hours cohol enforcement with 80% cy.	1			
			* * * *				
R			•	ı			l .

Chart 3 - 5
LOCATION OF DRIVERS HAVING HIGH BACs



Source: Carlson, W.L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971, p. 25.



	Activity		
		Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
3.2.4 (cont.)			
A. Review t driver o	he time frames of drinking ffenses.		
rela	of drinking offenses is ted to locations of offenses hart 3-5.	Aid. Transparency of Chart 3-5 (3.2.4-A.1)	
a.	There is a sharp increase of drinking offenses after mid- night at all locations and for all traffic conditions.	(1).	
2. Rela	ationships of time of night to	Ref. #1, pp. 22-23, 73.	
a.	Slow increase in percentage of drinking drivers until mid- night.		
b.	Rapid upswing from midnight to 1 a.m.		
c.	Rapid increase of drinking drivers combined with dramatic decrease in traffic volumes.		
đ.	Number of persons with positive BAC at specific time is given in Table 3-6.	Aid. Transparency of Table 3-6 (3.2.4-A.2.d)	
е.	Percentage of drinking drivers and those with BAC ≥ .05% by time of night is given in Chart 3-6.	(1). Aid. Transparency of Chart 3-6 (3.2.4-A.2.e)	
		(1).	



NUMBERS OF PERSONS WITH BACS AT SPECIFIC PERIODS OF TIME

Table 3-6

Time	No. of Tests	. •	02		05
		No.		No.	8
7:00 - 7:30 pr		· 2 5	9.0	1.	4.5
7:31 - 8:00	61.		8.2	1	1.6
8:01 - 8:30	66	11	16.7	. 4	6.1
8:31 - 9:00	76	8 3	10.5	6	7.9
9:01 - 9:30	30	3	10.0	1.	3.3
10:00 -10:30	67	6	9.0	2	3.0
10:31 -11:00	82	16	19.5	8	9.8
11:01 -11:30	71	7	9.8	4	5.6
11:31 -12:00	58	10	17.2	8 4 5	8.6
1:00 - 1:30 ar	m 48	14	29.2	10	20.8
1:31 - 2:00	56	21	37.5	10	17.8
2:01 - 2:30	59	18	30.5	12	20.3
2:31 - 3:00	50	20	40.0	13	26.0
		******			
	746	141	18.9	77	10.3

Source: Carlson, W. L., and others. "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971, p. 73.



2:31 2:30 2:00 1:31 1:30 PERCENTAGE OF DRINKING DRIVERS BY TIME OF NIGHT 11:31 12:00 11:01 11:30 Time of Night 10:31 11:00 Chart 3 - 6 .02% BAC .05% BAC 10:00 10:30 8:31 9:00 8:01 8:30 8:00 7:31 10 ا 8 8 S 8 Percent of BAC Group 158

ERIC Full fext Provided by ERIC

Source: Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey, p. 23.

	144 (84 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 - 144 -	Activity					
	•		-		Instruct		
**************************************	<del></del>				Ref. & A	Aids !	Time
3.2.5	Identifyin sites.	ng alcohol	related	accident			5
	*	* *	*				
Lea:	rning Object	tive:	·				
	summary the accidents accident was alcohol reand arrang according	hat depict in a comm violation ill be abl elated acc ge them in to their *	s locati nunity, a statisti e to ide ident lo priorit serious	nd given cs, the ntify the cations y order nature.			
ty: 'the	e: Spot make and local law reproduced	tion that enforceme	are main	tained by'			
'eto 'da	c) for this a should be arce.	unit. Ace obtained of spot	from th	ummary '			
'etc 'dai ' <u>so</u> ı	Review use high accid	unit. Ace obtained of spot	maps in ions.	ummary e same determining	Aid. Spot map of local accience (locally	ident	
'eto 'dai ' <u>so</u> ı	Review use high accidental maps:  a. Design b. Design accidental maps:	unit. Ace obtained of spot dent locate and descent fata	maps in ions. ription l accident ry accident	ummary e same determining of spot nts in	Aid. Spot map of local accidences	ident ∋	
'eto 'dai ' <u>so</u> ı	Review use high accident maps:  a. De juic.  b. De juic.	unit. Ace obtained of spot lent locate and descentistiction opict injusticity	maps in ions. ription l accides n. ry accident	ummary e same  determining of spot  nts in  ents in	Aid. Spot map of local accience (locally	ident ∋	
'eto 'dai ' <u>so</u> ı	Review use high accided.  Nature maps:  a. De juico.  C. De accided.	unit. Ace obtained of spot lent locate and descentistion of the contract of th	maps in ions. ription l accides n. ry accident erty dam n jurisd strian ac	ummary e same  determining of spot  nts in  ents in  age iction.	Aid. Spot map of local accience (locally	ident ∋	



	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
3.2.5-A	(co	nt.)		
	2.	Interpreting the spot map:		
		a. Accident experience on assigned beat.		
		b. Identifying the problem areas.		
В.	Rev	iew use of accident summary data.	Aid. Accident	
,	1.	Nature and description of accident data:		·
		a. Types of accidents in jurisdiction.	(locally produced).	
		b. Causes attributed to accidents		
·		<ul> <li>Accident data pertaining to alcohol related crashes.</li> </ul>		
	2.	Interpreting the accident data:		
•		<ul> <li>a. Location of accidents result- ing from alcohol related crashes.</li> </ul>		
		b. Identifying serious alcohol related crash sites.	·	
c.	Rev	riew the use of violation statistics		
	1.	Nature and trends in accident violations in jurisdiction:	Aid. Local violation statis-	
		a. Number and types of violations in jurisdiction.		
		<ul> <li>b. Numbers of drinking driver violations in accidents.</li> </ul>		
	ε,			
		·		
			<b></b>	



	-	Activity	, 		princer Personal data and the	
			Inst			
<del></del>	14 <del>1-1111111111111111111111111111</del>		Ref.	&	Aids	Time
3.2.5-C	(co	ont.)				
	2.	Nature and trends of traffic violations in jurisdiction:				
		a. Numbers and types of motor vehicle code violations.				
		b. Number of drinking driver violations.				
	3.	Interpreting the violation data:				
		a. Location of previous citations and arrests.				
		b. Locations of previous drinking driver offenses.				
3.2.6	Sum	mary of unit.				2
A.	Rev thi	iew briefly the content covered in s unit.				
	1.	Location of DWI problem areas.				•
		a. Locations most frequently used for drinking.				
		b. Locations where drinking drivers are most likely to be found.				
	2.	Time frames of drinking driver offenses.				
		a. Relating time of drinking offenses to location.				
		b. Relat time of drinking offenses to BAC.				
. •	3.	Identifying alcohol related accident sites.				
В.	Ans	wer students' questions pertaining content of this unit.				



#### Subject #4

# DETECTION OF DRINKING DRIVER --PRE-APPREHENSION

7:00 Hours

#### Subject Objective:

To understand the nature and purpose of the detection task and develop competency in performance of this task.

#### Subject Units:

- 4.1 Nature and description of detection task.
- 4.2 Types of identification detection clues that indicate DWI.
- 4.3 Determining enforcement action from detection clues in a given environment.
- 4.4 Relating identification detection clues to environment.

#### Appendices:

- 4-A. Identification Detection Clues.
- 4-B. Decision Flow Chart.



#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 4.1

Nature and Description of Detection Task

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the nature of detection activities; the various methods of detection; and the nature of the detection task.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 4.1.3 . . . be able to predict the approximate number of drivers who are drinking and further predict the chances of them being stopped.
- 4.1.4 . . . be able to list and describe the methods for detecting drinking drivers.
- 4.1.5 . . . be able to list and define four phases of detection and describe nature of detection task.

#### References:

- 1. Borkenstein, R. F., and others, "Problems of Enforcement and Prosecution," ALCOHOL AND HIGHWAY SAFETY. Bethesda, Maryland: U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, May, 1963.
- 2. Role of the Drinking Driver in Traffic Accidents," Indiana University, March, 1964.
- 3. Carlson, W. L., and others, "Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey," Highway Safety Research Institute, University of Michigan, September, 1971.
- 4. Joscelyn, J. D., and Ralph K. Jones. "A Systems Approach to the Analysis of the Drinking Driver Control System," Volume I, Institute for Research in Public Safety, Indiana University, May, 1971.



#### Materials:

- 1. Transparency of DWI enforcement assumption (4.1.4-A) (1).
- 2. Transparency of four types of detection methods (4.1.4-A) (1).
- 3. Transparencies of four types of detection methods: Surveillance for observing driving behavior (4.1.4-A.1) (1); stopping drivers for non-moving violations (4.1.4-A.2) (1); contacting drivers involved in accidents (4.1.4-A.3) (1); stopping drivers for roadside checks (roadblocks) (4.1.4-A.4) (1).
- 4. Transparencies of phases of detection (4.1.5-B) (4.1.5-B.1) 4.1.5-B.2) (4.1.5-B.3) (4.1.5-B.4) (4.1.5-C) (6).
- 5. Transparencies of Tables 4-2 on types of clues (4.1.5-D) (1).

#### Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

#### Assignment:

1. Read materials on nature and description of detection in Unit 4.1 of Student Manual.

#### Study Questions:

- 1. How many drinking drivers are on the road?
- 2. What percent of drinking drivers on the road are officers apprehending?
- 3. Why is it important to locate the drinking driver?
- 4. What methods could be used for detecting and apprehending the drinking driver?
- 5. What techniques are presently being applied to detect and apprehend the drinking driver?
- 6. What is the level of present alcohol arrest activities?



## Learning Activity

## Unit 4.1

# Nature and Description of Detection Task

Activity	<u> </u>		
	1	ructor & Aids	Time
Unit Objective:			
To understand the nature of detection activities, the various methods of detection and the nature of the detection task.			
Content Topics:			
4.1.1 Review of previous lesson. 4.1.2 Overview of unit. 4.1.3 Probability of drinking drivers being stopped based on typical enforcement methods. 4.1.4 Types of detection methods. 4.1.5 Definition and description of detection task. 4.1.6 Summary of unit.  4.1.1 Review of previous subject.  A. Review briefly the preparation for the alcohol enforcement task.		lect aids revious	2
Note: Time spent on this topic will depend on amount of time that has passed since presenting previous subject.			
1. Nature of drinking driver problem.			
2. Selecting the patrol area.		•	
B. Relate previous lesson to objective of this unit.			·



	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND		Lere & verde	
4.1.2	Overview of unit.		3
А.	Point out topics to be covered in unit		
в.	Describe learning objectives for unit.	·	
c.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics.		
	1. Scope of detection activities.		
	2. Nature of detection activities.		
	3. Definition and description of detection phases.		
4.1.3	Probability of drinking driver being stopped based on typical enforcement methods.	·	30
	* * *		;
Lear	ning Objective:		
	When given a number of vehicles (motorists) driving in his patrol area during his shift, the student will be able to predict the approximate number of drinking drivers; and further, predict the chances that they will be stopped by using percentages of probability learned in class with a maximum of 10% error.		
	* * *		
A.	Discuss the probability of a DWI driver being stopped.		
	1. Recent studies show that:		
	a. From 1% to 4% of all drivers on road at all hours are at least .10% BAC or above.	<u>Ref</u> . #2.	·
			and the second s



	7 and 2 and 4 and	<del> </del>		-
	Activity	TNGE	ructor	
			& Aids	Time
4.1.3-A.1 (con-	E.)		~	
b.	4.1% of drivers on road during hours of 9 P.M 3 A.M. are at .10% BAC or above.	Ref. p. 6.	#3,	
<b>c.</b>	5.6% of drivers on road from 9 P.M 3 A.M. are at .08% BAC or above.	Tbid.		
d.	10.5% of drivers on road from 9 P.M 3 A.M. are at .05% BAC or above.	Ibid.		
<b>e.</b>	25.3% of drivers on road from 9 P.M 3 A.M. had been drinking.	Ibid.		
f.	For every 100 drivers with BAC ≥ .11% there will be 8,000 DWI violations in a year or an average of 80 per DWI.	Ref.	#2.	
dr of	timating risk to drinking iver of being apprehended in act driving while under the influce:			
a.	Formula to determine effect- iveness of enforcement:	Ref. p. 57	#4,	
	E <sub>E</sub> = N <sub>A</sub> /N <sub>V</sub> = DWI ARRESTS/ DWI VIOLATIONS.			·
	$E_{E} = N_{A}$		·	
	E <sub>E</sub> = Enforcement Effectiveness			
	NA = Number of DWI arrests.			
	$M_{V}$ = Number of DWI violations.			



<u> </u>	**************************************	Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.1.3-A	(cont.)			
		ating drinking driver percent- s to 1971 arrests in Michigan:		·
		igan arrest data used in roblems as example.		
u.	a.	5.15 million licensed driver in Michigan (1969).		
·	b.	27,384 arrests for DWI.	·	
	Thus:	(1) When no. of arrests were 27,384.		
		(2) When no. of violations can be computed to be 2% of 5.15 million times 80 violations.		
		(3) Per DWI = $8,240,000$ .		
		(4) Thus, $E_E = .0033$ .		·
В.	Discuss drivers	arrest probability for DWI		
		imating probability of DWI vers being arrested:	Ref. #4, p. 58.	
	a.	Determine arrest probability by formula:		
		P = A/D (1) Where P = Probability of Arrest.		·
		(2) Where A = No. of arrests	•	
		(3) Where D = DWI population	•	
		P = 27,384/103,000 = .266		
	b.	Computation results in Table 4-1.		



TABLE 4-1

# DWI ARREST PROBABILITY AS A FUNCTION OF TIME AND MILEAGE IN MICHIGAN, 1971

FRUBABILI IY OF		
AT LEAST ONE	MEAN TIME BEFORE	≥
ARREST IN ONE YEAR	ARREST, YEARS	
		į

MEAN MILEAGE BEFORE ARREST

.266

37,594

	<del></del>	<del></del>	Act	civity		
			والقروط المدخود المسوط القاف		Instructor	
					Ref. & Aids	Time
4.1.3-B	·			,		
	2.			ng arrest probability as a of time:		
		a,		rmine mean time before st by formula:	·	
			T = 1	Y/P	·	
		•	(1)	Where T = Mean time before arrest (in years).		
			(2)	Where Y = Number of years used as base.		
			(3)	Where P = Probability of arrest.		·
				T = 1/.266 = 3.76 years.		
	3.			ng arrest probability as on of mileage:		
		a.		rmine mean mileage before st by formula.		
			M =.	AAM/P		
			(1)	Where M = Mean Mileage before arrest.	·	
			(2)	Where AAM = Average annual mileage per driver.		
			(3)	Where P = Probability of arrest.		,
				M = 10,000/.266 - 37,594		·
			•			
		inggap a met dilipa metiliana d			ad-moraturus estire su kakusar promitina inkistisan	

<del> </del>	Activity	1	<del></del>
***************************************	A C T	Instructor	·
		Ref. & Aid	
4.1.4	Types of detection methods.		20
	* * *		,
Learn	ing Objective:		
	When asked to state and explain the four methods for detecting drinking drivers, the student will list detection by observing driving behavior, detection by making random stops for non-moving violations, detection by accident involvement, and detection by roadblock screening; and will be able to describe the relationships between the four methods with 80% accuracy according to information		
	obtained in class.  * * * *		
	List and define the four types of detection methods.	Ref. #1, pp. 157-158.	
'erro	: All drivers who commit driving rs during hours of high alcohol lyements should be assumed to be king until proved otherwise.	Aid. Transparency of DWI enforce ment assumpti (4.1.4-A (1).	.on
	l. Surveillance for observing driving behavior.	Aid. Transparency of four detection methods (4.1.4-A) (1)	
	a. Pre-contact recognition.	Aid. Transparency	
	b. Treatment of problem when using typical recognition factors.	of surveilland for observing driving behave ior	
	c. Prevention of problem when using selective enforcement techniques.	(4.1.4-A.1) (1	.) •



	Activity	T T
		Instructor Ref. & Aids Time
4.1.4-A.1 (	cont.)  d. Officer witnesses operation   of vehicle (establishing   perpetrator).	
2.	<ul><li>e. Reasonable cause established.</li><li>Stopping drivers for non-moving violations.</li><li>a. Post-contact recognition.</li><li>b. Treatment of the problem.</li></ul>	Aid. Transparency of stopping drivers for non-moving violations
·	<ul><li>c. Officer witnesses operation (establishing perpetrator).</li><li>d. Reasonable cause may be contested.</li></ul>	(4.1.4-A.2) (1).
3.	<ul> <li>Drivers involved in accidents.</li> <li>a. Post-contact recognition.</li> <li>b. Treatment of the problem.</li> <li>c. Officer does not witness operation of vehicle (establishing perpetrator).</li> <li>d. Reasonable cause established.</li> </ul>	Aid. Transparency of contacting drivers in- volved in accidents (4.1.4-A.3) (1).
4.	Stopping drivers for roadside checks (roadblocks).  a. Post-contact recognition.  b. Prevention of the problem.  c. Officer witnesses operation of vehicle (established perpetrator).  d. No reasonable cause.	Aid. Transparency of stopping drivers for roadside checks (roadblocks) (4.1.4-A.4) (1)



		Activity	·····		
				ructor	mdana
	<del></del>		Ker.	& Aids	Time
4.1.4	cont.	<b>)</b>			
В.	ing	uss the method of detecting drink- drivers by observing driving vior.			
	1.	Common recognition factors.			
		a. Conduct extremely hazardous.			
		b. Conduct of out-of-the-ordinary performance.		•	
	2.	Specialized selective enforcement factors.			
,		a. Conduct that demonstrates a momentary driving error.		,	,
		b. Conduct that exhibits the driver's frame of mind (mental and emotional state).		·	
·		c. Driver's personal appearance and posture.			
c.	drin	uss the method of detecting king drivers by making random s for non-moving violations.			
	1.	Typical use of random stops for non-moving violations.			
		a. Highly selective basis.			
		b. Very few in number.			
	2.	Selective traffic enforcement and use of random stops.			
		a. Stopping numerous drivers for equipment violations (e.g., improper lights during hours of high alcohol involvement) will disclose drinking drivers.			



4.1.4-C.			Instructor	
4.1.4-C.			1	
4.1.4-C.	**************************************		Ref. & Aids	Time
ł	2 (0	ont.)	٠.	
		b. Stopping drivers for driver license and registration check during hours of alcohol involvement will disclose drinking drivers.		
D.		uss the method of detecting drink-drivers at scene of accident.		
	1.	Typical recognition factors.		
		a. Driving conduct extremely hazardous.		
		b. Subject obviously intoxicated.		
	2.	Selective enforcement recognition factors.		
		a. Driving conduct slightly abnormal.		
		b. Driving conduct normal.		
		c. Subject slightly abnormal.		
E.	dri	suss the method of detecting king drivers by use of roadside ening blockades.		
	1.	Permits apprehension of drinking drivers before they are involved in accidents or other negative situations.		
	2.	Serves notice to <u>all</u> drivers of the certainty of apprehension thereby becoming a deterrent.		
	3.	Provides a means whereby many traffic regulations may be enforced with minimal effort; e.g., unlicensed drivers, suspended and revoked drivers, equipment violations.		

		Activity		***	
				uctor	m I we -
			Ref.	& Aids	Time
4.1.5		inition and description of detec-			30
		* * * *	<u> </u>	ţ	
Lea	rning	Objective:			
	cril studete dese tasi phas dese	. When asked to define and des- be the nature of detection, the dent will list the four phases of ection and define each phase and cribe the nature of the detection k with 100% accuracy on listing ses and 80% accuracy on his criptions according to information ained in class.			
		* * *			
A.	Dis	cuss nature of detection task.			
	1.	Fundamental to all other alcohol enforcement tasks.			
		a. Locating drinking driver to institute enforcement action.			
		<ul> <li>Establishing framework for investigative activities.</li> </ul>			·
		<ul> <li>Laying foundation for accumu- lating evidence.</li> </ul>			
		d. Building case for subsequent trial and conviction.			
	2.	Basic means of detection for entire alcohol countermeasures program.			
		a. Few potential drinking drivers are identified by other agencies.			
		b. Police are primary source for identification of potential problem drivers.			



	Activity		[ <del></del> ]
<del></del>	4 2 C C C T	Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
	fine the various phases of detec- on:	Aid. Transparency of detection phases (4.1.5-B) (1). Aid. Transparency of identification (4.1.5-B.1) (1).	
	indicative of a drinking driver. This phase starts at the point where the vehicle/driver first attracts the officer's attention; it terminates when the officer signals the driver to stop.		
2.	Apprehension detection phase. This is a reinforcement phase that usually is very short in duration. It starts where Phase I leaves off — with the officer having signalled the driver to stop. It ends when the driver has stopped and the officer has exited his patrol vehicle. During this phase detection clues are observed that may or may not reinforce the officer's initial belief that the driver may be DWI.	of reinforce- ment (4.1.5-B.2)(1).	
3.	Pre-arrest investigation field contact detection phase. This may be considered as an evidentiary phase. It starts when the officer approaches the driver's vehicle and does not terminate until the cell door is locke. It includes face-to-face contact, questioning, roadside and stationhouse sobriety tests, chemical tests, photographing, fingerprinting, etc. This is the phase where the officer's	of investiga- tion field (4.1.5-B.3)(1).	



<del></del>	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.1.5-B.3	initial belief that the driver might be DWI (from observation of Phase I and II clues) is either confirmed or refuted.  Pre-arrest investigation-traffic accident detection phase. This phase differs from Phases I, II and III in that the officer did not personally observe the driving behavior that resulted in the accident. It is not an on-view situation. The officer is usually dispatched to the accident scene, whereupon he is expected to conduct an investigation of the accident. It is in this phase that he observes clues that may indicate a drinking driver. These clues may be in the form of physical evidence (e.g., location of debris) or human indicators (e.g., statements of witness).	Aid. Transparency of investi- gationacci- dent (4.1.5-B.4)(1).	
c	Describe the process of various phases of detection.  Identification phase. (Pre-Apprehension)  a. When patrolling selected area;  b. When observing traffic movements;  c. When observing drivers and occupants;  d. Look for erratic or abnormal vehicle maneuver clues;  e. Look for driver behavior clues.	Appendix 4-B, Decision Flow Chart. Aid. Transparency	



			Activity		
				Instructor	
				Ref. & Aids	Time
4.1.5-C	(cc	nt.)			
	2.	Rei	nforcement phase. (Apprehension)		
		a.	When positioning to stop vehicle;		
		b.	When signaling driver to stop;		
		c.	When driver reacts to signal or patrol car;		
		đ.	Observe vehicle maneuver clues;		
		e.	Observe driver behavior clues.		•
	3.		estigation phase - field tact.		
		a.	When walking up to vehicle and occupants;		
		b.	When talking with driver and occupants;	·	
		c.	When conducting pre-arrest investigation;		
		đ.	When arresting drinking suspect;		
		e.	When advising suspect of his rights;		
		f.	When administering roadside sobriety tests;		
		g.	When placing subject in patrol car;		
		h.	When transporting subject to station or jail;		
		i.	When obtaining permission for chemical test;		



	Activity			
		Instru	ctor	······································
		Ref. &	Aids	Time
4.1.5-C.3 (cont	• )			,
j.	When observing chemical test- ing of subject;			
<b>k.</b>	When assisting with booking of subject;			
1.	Observe driver's behavioral clues;	,		٠.
m.	Observe driver's condition clues.			·
4. Inv	estigative phase - accident.			
a.	When dispatched to the scene of an accident; or,		-	
b.	When driving upon the scene of an accident:			
c.	Observe and note vehicles leaving the scene;			
đ.	Observe and note vehicles and occupants checking back on scene;			
е.	When having parked patrol unit and obtained control of the scene:			
f.	Look for physical clues (evidence) depicting violation of the traffic code, e.g., skid marks, point of impact, etc.;			
g.	Look for vehicle occupant position clues to establish perpetrator;		,	
<b>h.</b>	Listen to statements made by people at the scene;			·



	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.1.5-C.4 (d	cont.)		
	<pre>i. Attempt to identify the driver(s);</pre>		
	j. Attempt to determine if hit-and-run accident;	·	
	k. When driver(s) have been identified; and,		·
	1. When alcohol appears to be a contributing factor:		·
	<pre>m. Observe the driver's behavior;</pre>	·	
•	n. Observe the driver's condition.		·
	cuss the number and types of es in each phase (see Table 4-2).	Aid. Transparency of Table 4-2	
1.	Identification phase: (vehicle maneuvers and human indicators)	(4.1.5-D) (1).	
	a. 45 clue classes.	,	
	b. 113 clue elements.		
	c. 235 behaviors.		·
2.	Reinforcement phase: (vehicle maneuvers and human behaviors)		
:	a. 19 clue classes.		·
	b. 48 clue elements.		
	c. 56 behaviors.		
3.	Investigation phase - field con- tact: (physiological, psychologi- cal, physical evidence, other factors)		·



Table 4-2

# NUMBER AND TYPES OF CLUES BY DETECTION PHASE

Man. I	on T	Clue Class		Woh	Clue E	Clue Element		Veh	Beh	Behavior	
	Ind.	Evid.	Tota1	Man.	Ind.	Evid.	Total	Man.	Ind.	Evid.	Total
	51	1	45	9/	37	i	113	148	87	•	235
	7	i	ð H	30	18	•	48	38	13	í	56
	20	4	24	1	8	4	& &	1	105	<b>∞</b> • <del>••</del> 1	123
	8	∞	10		m	18	21	1	9	25	31
42	74	12	128	106	142	22	270	186	216	43	445



,	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.1.5-D.	3 (cont.)		
	a. 54 clue classes.		
	b. 88 clue elements.		
	c. 123 behaviors.		
	<ol> <li>Investigation phase - accident: (vehicle maneuvers and human indicators)</li> </ol>		
	a. 10 clue classes.		
	b. 21 clue elements.		·
	c. 31 behaviors.		
	5. Total phases:		
	a. 128 clue classes.		
	b. 270 clue elements.		·
	c. 445 behaviors.		
4.1.6	Summary of unit.		5
Α.	Review briefly the content discussed in unit.		
в.	Answer students' questions on unit.		
	• • •		
			,
-			laster to the lander the same of

# Lesson Plan

### Unit 4.2

# Types of Identification Detection Clues That Indicate DWI

# Unit Objective:

To attain an understanding of detection clues for identification of DWI drivers and develop skill in use of these clues.

# Terminal Objectives:

4.2.3 . . . be able to identify and record nature and number of identification detection clues that depict DWI.

# References:

None.

# Materials:

- 1. Appropriate transparencies from previous unit.
- 2. Decision flow chart for drinking driver detection clues.
- 3. Student Response forms for practice session.
- 4. Film situations #1-2 (4.2.3-B), situations #3-5 (4.2.3-C) and situations #6-10 (4.2.3-D) on identification detection clues.

# Equipment:

- 1. 16 mm projector.
- 2. Overhead projector.

# Assignments:

- 1. Review Phase I clues in Appendix 4-A of this subject.
- 2. Become familiar with decision flow chart in Appendix 4-B of this subject.



# Study Questions:

- 1. What types of driving maneuvers would be committed by persons who are DWI?
- 2. What types of human indicators (i.e., personal appearance, posture, and actions) depicting persons who are DWI would an officer be able to discern if he watches for them closely?



# Learning Activity

# Unit 4.2

# Types of Identification Detection Clues That Indicate DWI

	Activity	·	
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Objective	<b>3:</b>	·	
. •	To attain an understanding of detection clues for identification of DWI drivers and develop skill in use of these clues.		
Content Topics	<b>5:</b>		
4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4	Review of previous unit. Overview of unit. Types of Phase I identification detection clues indicating DWI. Summary of unit.	·	
4.2.1 Review	w of previous unit.		2
	w briefly the nature and des- ion of the detection task.	Aids. Appropriate transparencies from previous	
depend on passed single taught unit, an ment is a	me spent on this topic will amount of time that has nce presenting previous unit. immediately after previous introduction (lead in) state- ll that would be required. ies to subsequent units.	unit.	
	robability of drinking driver eing stopped.		
2. T	ypes of detection methods.		
3. D	escription of detection phases.		,
B. Relatof th	e previous unit to objective is unit.		



····	<del></del>	Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.2.	. 2	Overview of unit (classroom).		3
	A.	Point out the topics to be covered in the unit.		
	В.	Describe learning objectives for the unit.		•
	C.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in each topic.		
		<ol> <li>Types of identification detection clues indicating DWI.</li> </ol>		
	D.	Refer students to decision flow chart in their manual.	Ref. See Appendix 4-B of this	
		<ol> <li>Nature and characteristics of flow chart.</li> </ol>	subject.	
		2. Use of flow chart.		
	E.	Inform students of teaching method to be used in unit.		
		1. Presenting examples of single identification detection clues.		٠.
		<ol> <li>Presenting examples of combina- tions of identification detection clues.</li> </ol>		
	Ė	<ol><li>Demonstrating how to use clues in decision making.</li></ol>		
	F.	Inform students of evaluation methods to be used in unit.		
		<ol> <li>Student response to filmed situa- tions depicting identification detection clue(s).</li> </ol>		
				,
		·		



	Activity		
		Instructor	m.i.m.n
		Ref. & Aids	Time
4.2.3	Types of Phase I identification detection clues indicating DWI.		140
	* * *		
Learr	ning Objective:		
	depicting types of Phase I identification detection clues in various combinations and arrangements, the student will be able to identify and quickly record the nature and number of these clues that depict DWI with 100% accuracy on clue combinations.	•	•
	* * *		
Α.	Prepare students for detection clue identification lab session.		
	1. Distribute student response cards.	Aid. Student Re-	
	<ol><li>Explain nature and use of response cards.</li></ol>	sponse Card 4.2.3.	. <i>•</i>
	3. Explain problem solving method (film use procedure).		
В.	Demonstrate situations depicted on film exemplifying Phase I identification detection clues.	Aid. Film situations of select driving maneuver	
'clu	e: Appendix 4A lists all the Phase I es identified for detecting drinking vers. Selected situations do not tray all the clues listed.	clues for DWI (4.2.3-B). Situations 1 - 2.	•
	<ol> <li>Use selected film segments to demonstrate learning activity.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Discuss content (clues) on demonstration segments.</li> </ol>		
	·		



	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.2.3	(cont.)		
c.	Show class film situations of I detection clues for practice in tion.		
	<ol> <li>Use practice test film situ one at a time.</li> </ol>	1	
	<ol> <li>Permit student to identify and record responses.</li> </ol>	clùes	
	<ol> <li>Discuss student responses v class.</li> </ol>	with	
D.	Show class film situations of I detection clues and have student identify and record clues on reform.	nt Film situa- esponse tions 6 - 10	
	1. Use test film situations.	(4.2.3-D).	
	Permit students approximate one minute between situation to record response (estable class norm during practice session C).	ons	
	3. Discuss student responses volass.	with	
4.2.4	Summary of unit.		5
Α.	Review briefly the Phase I clue discussed in this unit.	es	
В.	Answer students' questions on l clues.	Phase I	



# Lesson Plan

# Unit 4.3

Determining Enforcement Action from Detection Clues

# Unit Objective:

To be able to determine appropriate enforcement action when detecting drinking driver clues.

# merminal Objectives:

- 4.3.3 . . . be able to answer questions regarding departmental policies on alcohol enforcement.
- 4.3.4 . . . be able to describe the use of discretion in traffic law enforcement.
- 4.3.5 . . . be able to interpret the drinking driver detection clues in relation to the traffic environment and situation and weigh their importance; to list alternative enforcement actions appropriate for each detection situation; and to make appropriate decision as to type of enforcement action required.

# References:

None.

### Materials:

None.

# Equipment:

None.

# Assignment:

1. Study decision flow chart in Appendix 4-B of Subject #4 in Student Manual.



# Study Questions:

- 1. What are the various steps you might follow in making an enforcement decision based on observed driving behaviors?
- 2. How do departmental policies affect the officer's decision?
- 3. How does the officer's own discretion affect an enforcement decision?
- 4. Are there other indirect factors (not related directly to the incident) that influence the officer's decision?
- 5. If drinking drivers are to be removed from the road, who is in the best position and is most likely to detect them?



# Learning Activity

Unit 4.3

# Determining Enforcement Action from Detection Clues

ee.

		Activity			
		The state of the s		ructor	
- المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة المراجعة			Ref.	& Aids	Time
Unit Oh	bjecti	ve:			
		To be able to determine appropriate enforcement action when detecting drinking driver clues.			
Content	t Topi	cs:			
4.4.4.4.4	.3.1 .3.2 .3.3 .3.4 .3.5	Departmental policies regarding alcohol enforcement. Use of discretion in alcohol enforcement.			
4.3.1	Revi	ew of previous unit.			2
A.		ew briefly the types of identifica- detection clues.			
E.		te previous unit to objective of unit.		· .	
4.3.2		view of unit (classroom tice).			3
Α.	Poin unit	t out topics to be practiced in		•	
В.	Desc	ribe learning objectives for unit.		·	
		•			



	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.3.2 (	cont.)		
c.	Give brief overview of student practice activities and content to be covered in topics of unit.		·
	1. Relating policies regarding alcohol enforcement to situation.		
	<ol><li>Use of discretion in alcohol enforcement.</li></ol>		
	3. Practice in making enforcement decisions.		
4.3.3	Departmental policies regarding alcohol enforcement.		10
	* * *		
Lear	ning Objective:		
	Given a series of questions regarding role of departmental policies on alcohol enforcement, the student will be able to answer correctly 80% of the desired responses according to information he has obtained in class.		
	* * *		/
<b>A.</b>	Discuss the role of departmental policies on officer's decision making.	•	
•	1. Nature of departmental policies:	·	
	a. Some are written and mandated.	,	
	b. Some are written and flexible.	.	
	c. Some are written for political goals and are not followed in practice.		•
	d. Some are verbal and mandated.		•



		Activity		
	·················		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
2 2 3 3	/aan.h	1		
1.3.3-A.1	(cont	• /		
	e.	Some are verbal and flexible.		
	f.	Some are verbal and infrequently used.		
	g.	Some policies endure for long periods of time.		
	h.	Some policies change and adjust to the needs of the time.	-	
2		ect of policies on officer's formance:		
	a.	Determine the expectations of his performance.	·	
	b.	Determine the limitations to his performance.		
	c.	Establish tolerance levels for criminal acts or omissions		
	đ.	Stimulate and assist the imaginative officer.		
	e.	Used as a crutch by pro- crastinating personnel.		
B. R	elate etecti	policies to drinking driver on task.		,
	to	eral orders and policies exist provide public service (pro- tion of persons and property).		
2	off dri	existing policies direct ficer to detect or not to detect nking drivers. (They generally low traditional practices.)		



			Activity			
					ructor & Aids	Time
4.3.4	U.se mer	of of	discretion in alcohol enforce-		a urns	10
			* * * *			
Lea	rning	g Obj	ective:			
	of stu	use alco dent rect	Then given questions pertaining of discretion in performance hol enforcement tasks, the will be able to answer ly 80% of the desired response ng to information obtained s.			
			* * * *			
A.	Dis off	cuss	role of discretion on 's decision making.			
	1.		inition of discretion has two nings:			
		a.	Cautious and correct judgment prudence, sagacity, quality o being discreet.	f		
		b.	Liberty of action; freedom in exercise of judgment.		·	
	2.	app of	first definition (1.a.) lies to intelligent application judgment by all people and is requisite for police work.	n a		
	3.	app men	second definition (1.b.) lies to the right to make judgets and is the definition used police-public contact situa-			
			я			
			•		ļ	



<del></del>		Activity		
	<del></del>		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
4.3.4-A	(co	nt.)		
·	4.	The essence of the law enforcement decision-making dilemma is: To what extent should officers be permitted (or encouraged) to exercise their own judgment?		
		a. What is discretion of officer	•	
		b. What is discretion of depart- ment (administers the law)?		
		c. What is discretion of legis- lature (established the law)?		
	·	d. What is discretion of judicial branch of government (interprets law and its application)		
	5.	Traditionally police officers have been permitted a rather wide latitude of discretion.		
		a. Result of "laissez faire" administration: "Here is a badge. Do the job."		
		b. Result of absence of public complaint.		
		c. Result of conservative court dictum.		
,	6.	Current trend is to require officers to substantiate their decisions.		
		a. Result of sensitive and con- cerned administrators.		·
		b. Result of improved individual officer's competencies.		
		<ul> <li>Result of minority group complaints and reactions.</li> </ul>		·



	Martini sani'sisa - aliverancia	Activity			
				uctor	
			Ref.	& Aids	Time
4.3.4-A	.6 (con	t.)			
	đ.	Result of more public discourse and debate.			
	e.	Result of liberal court dictum.		,	
В.	Relate driver	use of discretion to drinking detection task.			-
	1. Pa	trol officer is the key to the tire enforcement effort.			
	a.	Serves as catalyst on entire system.			
et e	b.	Initiates all action positive, negative, indiffer- ent.			
	(or rec inc rec	ficers must make field decisions riginal judgments) that will duce the drinking driver cidents so as to effect a duction in alcohol-related cidents.			
·	pat en: the	e of discretion by individual trol officers in the alcohol forcement task is critical to solution of a serious social oblem.			
4.3.5	Making	enforcement decisions.			20
	•	* * * *			
Lear	ming Ob	jective:			
	depicticular clues, the eviction the variation students	daving reacted to situations ing drinking driver detection having interpreted and weighed dence, and having considered rious alternative actions, the will be able to make (quickly curately) an appropriate	·		



	Activity			
·			Instructor	Time
			Ref. & Aids	TIME
4.3.5 (co	t.)			
а	cision as to type tion required in t tibed by the instru	the manner pres-		·
	* * *	*		
'pract 'enfor 'in co 'the a	The laboratory second in making Phase cement decisions is a junction with Unit opropriate filmed at response cards.	t 4.4 utilizing 📩		
A. I	scuss decision maidentification dete	king aspects of ction clues.	,	
	At this point is three alternation	n time officer has ves:		
	a. Stop the su	spect.		
	b. Wait for ad	ditional clues.		
	c. Disregard a ment action	nd take no enforce-	·	·
;	. Instances when stop violator.	officer should		
·	. Instances when await for addit			
	. Instances when disregard.	officer should		
	. Decision making of three steps:	process consists	·	
	a. Interpret a dence (beha	and weigh the evi- avior observed).		
	b. Consider al available.	ternative actions		



	Activity	<u> </u>		
·			cuctor	m l
4.3.5-A	5 (cont.)	Ker.	& Aids	Time
	·			
	c. Make decision as to appropri- ate enforcement action.	·	·	·
4.3.6	Summary of unit.			5
A.	Review briefly the decision-making process in the drinking driver detection task and the factors influencing the decision (policies and discretion) that were covered in the unit.			
В.	Answer students' questions on unit.			
	-		·	
			·	
			İ	
			.	
			.	
	·			



# Lesson Plan

# Unit 4.4

# Relating Ientification Detection Clues to Environment

# Unit Objective:

To know the relationship of identification detection clues to the driving environment.

# Terminal Objective:

4.4.3 . . . be able to relate the DWI detection clues to environmental factors and make judgments as to relevant combinations.

### References:

None.

# Materials:

- 1. Student Response forms for practice session.
- 2. Table showing Systematic Traffic Related Environmental Situational Sequences (STRESS).
- 3. Transparency of Table 4-3 on STRESS (4.3.3-A) (1).
- 4. Film situations #14-21 (4.4.3-D) (4.4.3-E) (4.4.3-F) on detection clues related to STRESS.

### SER

# Equipment:

- 1. 16 mm projector.
- 2. Overhead projector.

# Assignments:

- 1. Become familiar with STRESS table (Table 4-3) in Unit 4.4 of Student Manual.
- 2. Read the discussion on the STRESS concept in Unit 4.4 of the Student Manual.



# Study Questions:

- 1. What is the relationship between detection clues and the environment in which they are committed?
- 2. What is the nature of the patrol environment? What different elements or factors constitute the patrolling environment?
- 3. What role does time play in alcohol enforcement detection activities? How many categories of time apply? What are the dimensions of each category.



# Learning Activity

# Unit 4.4

# Relating Identification Detection Clues to Environment

althory to the property of the party of the	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Obj	ective:		
•	To know the relationship of identification detection clues to the driving environment.		
Content	Topics:		·
4.4	.1 Review of Unit 4.22 Overview of unit3 Relationship of identification detection clues to environment and other factors4 Summary of unit.		
4.4.1	Review of Unit 4.2.	.	2
A.	Review briefly the types of identification detection clues that indicate DWI	•	
в.	Relate Unit 4.2 to objective of this unit.		
4.4.2	Overview of unit (classroom).		3
A.	Point out topic to be covered in unit.		
в.	Describe learning objective for unit.		
c.	Give brief overview of content in unit	<b>:•</b>	
	1. Introduction to the table on Systematic Traffic Related Environmental Situational Sequence (STRESS) in drinking driver detection task.		



		. Activity			
• 1				cuctor	
<del></del>			Ref.	& Aids	Time
4.4.2-C	(co	nt.)		·	
	2.	Explanation of the STRESS concept.			
	3.	Demonstration of relationships between clues and STRESS.			·
	4.	Student practice in using STRESS for decision making.			
4.4.3	tio	ationship of identification detec- n clues to environment and other tors.			90
		* * * *			
Lear	ning	Objective:			
	env sev stu var as his	. When given a set of behavioral- ironmental-traffic-situations and eral DWI detection clues, the dent will be able to relate the iable factors and make judgments to relevant combinations and record decisions in 2 minutes in a manner scribed by the instructor.			
		* * * *	,		
A. 	Unideto env. Exp. one same	t 4.4 of their manual relating one	of Tab	arency le 4-3 -A) (1).	
Not	e: !	The listing below includes examples' STRESS situations. Selected			
		s do not reproduce all of the		1	
'sit	uatio	ons in the following listing.			
В.	Disc ship	cuss examples of STRESS relation-			



SYSTEMATIC TRAFFIC RELATED ENVIRONMENTAL SITUATIONAL SEQUENCES (STRESS) IN DRINKING DRIVER DETECTION TASK (IDENTIFICATION PHASE) TABLE 4 - 3

SEQUENCES	Sequences	B = 235 E = 576 Tf = 16 Tm = 224 c = 14,400 Thus, there are 15,216 individual factors for each single behavior.  There are 29,727,129,600 combinations of factors for each single behavior.  The resember cf combinations of factors and tions of factors and behaviors is astronomical.	
SITUATIGNAL	Condition	Lighting: daylight dusk dusk dawn night (light- ing) nights) Weather: clear cloudy rain snow Temperature (F): Hot (90 <sup>0</sup> +) Warm (50-89) Cool (freezing) Wind Velocity (MPH): High (50+) Strong (20-50) Mod. (10-20) Low (5-10) Calm (5 or less) Events: Public Social Private Functions: Public Social Private Social Private Social Private Functions: Public Social Private Functions: Public Social Private	age of driver
SITU	Time	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	
ENVIRONMENT	Environment	Location: rural suburban urban business industrial residential schools dry wet snow packed icy road icy road dirt Road Surface: paved black top gravel dirt Road Main- tenance: good fair poor	
TRAFFIC	Traffic	Density: heavy moderate light none Movement (flow): rapid moderate slow stopped	
	Behavior	Number of behaviors:  148 maneuver behaviors  87 human behaviors  235 behaviors  Example: faster than posted speed	
SYSTEMATIC	Class Element	Number of clue eiements: 76 maneuver elements 37 human indicator elements Cue eiements. Example: posted speed	
	Cine Clace	Number of clue classes: 30 maneuver clues tlues 15 human indicators indicators Example: vehicle speed	-

		Activity				
			Inst			
<del></del>	<del></del>		Ref.	& .	Aids	Time
4.4.3-B	(con	at.)				
	1.	Speeding (45 mph) posted 25 mph zone residential good paved road surface no traffic 1:00 a.m street lights.				V
	2.	Wrong side of street multi- lane divided business zone no traffic 2:00 a.m street lights.				
	3.	Overshoots stop sign (10 ft) school zone moderate traffic 9:00 p.m street lights basketball game.				
	4.	Stops short of traffic signal (20 ft) business zone heavy traffic Friday night 11:00 p.m street lights movies breaking.				
	5.	Driver's vision partially obscured from condensation (portion of left windshield cleared) residential zone light traffic Saturday night 2:00 a.m no street light-ing.				
	6.	Right turn from left lane business zone moderate traffic Wednesday night 10:00 p.m street lights.				
	7.	Impeding traffic (35 mph) freeway moderate traffic adjacent to city dry pavement summer Thursday 9:00 p.m dark clear newer car (70-72).				



		Activity	Instructor	
			Ref. & Aids	Time
	-		ver • a wraz	TTIME
.4.3-B	(con	t.)		
	8.	Failure to stop from private drive (parking lot) heavy moderate speed suburban business dry pavement blacktop good condition summer Friday 9:00 p.m older model car.		· ·
	9.	Left wheels on line moderate rural dry/wet blacktop fair Fall Saturday 11:00 p.m darkness clear/ cloudy older car.		
	10.	Left turn from right lane residential dry blacktop good summer Tuesday 10:00 p.m darkness clear older model car.		
	11.	Obstructing traffic (driver outside car talking while car is parked in driving lane) moderate suburban businessdry paved good summer Saturday 6:00 p.m daylight clear male.		
·	12.	Passing on right heavy traffic slow suburban fairgrounds dry paved fair summer any day (1) 3:00 - 6:00 p.m. (2) 9:00-12:00 midnight (1) daylight (2) darkness clear social event at least 2 people in car.		
	13.	Improper passing heavy traffic slow urban or rural dry paved good daylight clear holiday (4th of July, Labor Day).		
			·	



	·, <del>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</del>	Activity				
			Inst.		ctor Aids	Time
4.4.3-B	(co	nt.)	1102	<u>~~~</u>		1 10
	14.	Unsafe backing moderate fast freeway dry paved good night clear Saturday midnight night (no lights) vehicle backing up to exit ramp while other traffic passing.				·
	15.	Following too closely moderate rural dry gravel poor summer Friday 10:00 p.m dark clear.				
	16.	Speed too slow 35 in a 50 mph moderate rapid rural dry paved (2 lane) good Fall Saturday 2:00 a.m dark (no lights).			•	
	17.	Wide turn traffic signal present moderate slow suburban industrial dry paved good Friday 11:00 p.m night clear pick-up male.	٠,			
	18.	Failure to yield private drive (bar business) moderate urban business dry paved good Friday 9:00 p.m dusk clear 2 passengers older model car.				· .
	19.	Cruising lake resort area (drink- ing in vehicle) light slow rural residential dry blacktop fair summer Saturday 4:00 p.m daylight clear private older model car male.	,			



		Activity	Instructor	
		·	Ref. & Aids	Time
			TET & STAR	* 7116
4.4.3-B	(00)	nt.)		
	20.	Disregards traffic signal (turns yellow before reaching intersection) moderate slow suburban business dry paved good summer Thursday ll:00 p.m night (lighting present) female driver.		
	21.	Improper turn ( no signal) heavy moderate rural residential dry blacktop fair summer Wednesday 10:00 p.m night clear older model car female.		
	22.	Weaving (touches line) moderate slow rural residential dry blacktop fair Saturday 9:00 p.m night clear older model pick-up male.		
	23.	Weaving in lane drinking in vehicle moderate slow rural residential dry blacktop fair summer Friday 8:00 p.m dusk clear 2 passengers older model car.		
	24.	Cutting back too quickly (after passing) moderate rural residential dry blacktop fair summer Monday 10:00 p.m night male older model pick-up.		
	25.	Driving with right wheels off road light slow rural farms dry gravel poor summer Saturday 5:00 p.m daylight clear male van type.		



**************************************		Activity	I		************	<del></del>
			Inst			
-			Ref.	&	Aids	Time
4.4.3-B	(co	nt.)	·			
,	26.	Stopped beyond crosswalk at traffic signal heavy (pedestrians) slow urban business dry paved good Fall Friday 9:00 p.m night clear female newer model car.				
	27.	Driving close to parked vehicles light moderate residential dry paved fair Fall Friday 7:00 p.m dusk male (2 occupants) older model car.				
	28.	Parking in no parking zone heavy moderate bar area dry paved good summer Friday 12:00 midnight night male and female older model car.				
	29.	Weaving across center line and driving close to parked cars moderate residential (low income) dry paved summer Tuesday 9:00 p.m night male older model car.				
	30.	Failure to yield from stop sign (vehicle stopped but pulls out in front of cross traffic) light moderate residential dry paved Fall Friday 2:00 a.m night 2 occupants van type vehicle.				
	31.	Failure to yield right-of-way to pedestrians in crosswalk moderate urban business (bar area) dry paved fair summer Friday 1:00 a.m night (lighting) clear male older model pick-up.				



	<del></del>	Activity			
-				cuctor & Aids	Time
4.4.3-B	(cor	nt.)	1,0		
·	32.	Failure to yield right-of-way to school children light slow school zone dry paved good spring Friday 3:00 p.m daylight clear male older model car.			
	33.	Drives around railroad gate moderate slow and stopped urban industrial dry paved fair summer Saturday 11:00 p.m night clear 3 occupants older model car.		·	
	34.	Double parks heavy slow urban bar area dry paved fair summer Friday 12:00 midnight night (lighting) clear 2 occupants older model car.			
	35.	Driving in center turning lane light moderate urban business dry paved good summer Saturday 1:00 a.m night (lighting) clear male newer model car.			·
	36.	Drives through gasoline station drive light moderate residential dry paved good summer Tuesday 2:00 a.m night (lighting) clear 2 occupants older model car.			
	37.	Drives with left wheels over center line on blind curve light rapid rural dry blacktop fair Fall Monday 1:00 a.m night clear male older model car.			



····		Activity	<u></u>		
	•			ructor	
<del>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</del>	********		Ref.	& Aids	Time
4.4.3-B	(co	nt.)			
	38.	Cuts off traffic at exit ramp light slow rural undevel- oped dry paved good summer Wednesday ll:00 p.m night clear male newer model car.			
c.		pare students lab session on ating detection clues to environ-	Aid. Studen sponse	Card	·
•	1.	Distribute student response cards.	4.4.3-	C.	
	2.	Explain nature and use of response cards.		:	
	3.	Discuss problem solving method for lab session.			
D.	ing Beh Sit	w students filmed situations depict- select detection clues in various avioral-Traffic-Environmental- uational-Sequences. Demonstrate discuss.	Film s of sel	clues I	
	1.	Use selected film situations to demonstrate learning activity.	Situat 11 - 1	ions	
	2.	Discuss content on demonstration situations.			
	3.	Discuss type of decision made on each situation.		·	
E.	dep var pra men	w students filmed situations icting select detection clues in ious environments and have students ctice identifying clues and elets of STRESS and making enforcement isions.			
	1.	Use practice test film situations one at a time.			



		Activity		
			Instructor	<b></b>
			Ref. & Aids	Time
4.4.3-E	(cor	nt.)		
	2.	Permit students to identify and record detection clues and environmental factors.		
	3.	Permit students to make necessary enforcement decisions.		·
	4.	Discuss student responses with class.	,	
F.	and	w students filmed STRESS situations have them identify and record ponses to test learning achieve-t.	Aid. Film situa- tions 16-21 (4.4.3-F).	
	1.	Use test film situations.		
	2.	Permit students approximately 2 minutes between situations to record response (establish class norm during practice session E).		
	3.	Discuss students' responses with class.		
	4.	Collect response forms from students for evaluation.	·	·
4.4.4	Sum	Summary of unit.		5
A.	the	riew briefly the relationship of detection clues to the environment other factors.		
В.	the	wer students' questions on relating detection clues to the environment other factors.	í	
		·		
	mi. ni			

# APPENDIX 4-A IDENTIFICATION DETECTION CLUES



# Unit 4.2

IDENTIFICATION
DETECTION CLUES
(Pre-Apprehension)
(Phase I)

# I-A CLUES FOR DETECTING VEHICLE MANEUVERS OF DRINKING DRIVERS

# Clue Class

I-A-1 Vehicle speeds.

I-A-2 Inconsistent speeds.

I-A-3 Drag racing.

I-A-4 Improper turns.

I-A-5 Turning from or into wrong lane.

- A. Posted speed: `
  1. Faster than posted.
  2. Slow speed (impede).
- B. Safe speed: (Basic Speed Law)1. Faster than safe.2. Slow (impede).
- A. Fluctuating speed.
- A. Speed contest.
- A. Right turn:
  1. Cutting corner.
  2. Wide turn.
- B. Left turn:
  1. Cutting corner.
  2. Wide turn.
- C. "U" turns:
  1. Illegal U-turn.
  2. Wide U-turn.
- A. From wrong lane:1. Right turn from left lane.2. Left turn from right lane.
- B. Into wrong lane:
  1. Right lane to left lane.
  2. Left lane into right lane.

# Clue Class

I-A-6 Weaving on roadway.

I-A-7
Driving continually in left lane.

I-A-8
Failure to maintain lane position (multi-lane road).

I-A-9 Driving over center line.

I-A-10
Disregarding signs and signals (right-of-way violation).

- A. Changes lanes -- passing:
  - 1. Enters passing lane frequently.
  - 2. Passes in different lanes.
- B. Changes lanes -- not passing:
  - 1. Changes lanes frequently.
  - 2. Weaves in lane.
- A. Traffic trying to pass:
  - 1. Sounding horn.
  - 2. Blinking lights.
  - 3. Traffic passes on right.
- A. Encroaches to left:
  - 1. Continuously drives straddling lanes.
  - 2. Frequently.
  - 3. Infrequently.
- B. Encroaches to right:
  - 1. Continuously.
  - 2. Frequently.
  - 3. Infrequently.
- A. Straight roadway:
  - 1. Fails to keep right of painted line.
  - 2. Fails to keep right of center (unmarked).
- B. Curves:
  - 1. Fails to keep right of painted line.
  - Fails to keep right of center (unmarked).
- A. Disregards traffic signals:
  - 1. Runs red light, increases speed.
  - 2. Runs red light, constant speed.
  - 3. Runs red light, reduces speed.



# Clue Class

I-A-10 (cont.)

# I-A-11 Unusual approach to signs and signals.

- B. Disregards top sign:
  - 1. Runs stop sign -- increases speed.
  - Runs stop sign --constant speed.
  - 3. Runs stop sign -- reduces speed.
  - 4. Runs stop sign -- rolling stop.
- C. Disregards yield signs -other traffic:
  - Fails to yield -increases speed.
  - 2. Fails to yield -- constant speed.
  - 3. Fails to yield -- reduces speed.
- D. Disregards railroad signals:
  - Fails to stop -increases speed.
  - 2. Fails to stop -- constant speed.
  - 3. Fails to stop -- reduces speed.
- E. Disregards warning (caution) signs and signals:
  - 1. Passes with increasing speed.
  - 2. Maintains constant speed.
- A. Approach to sign or signal:
  - 1. Approach at high speed.
  - 2. Approach at moderate speed.
- B. Abrupt stop at sign or signal:
  - 1. Severe abrupt stop (locked wheels).
  - 2. Rapid deceleration.
  - 3. Not a smooth stop.

# Clue Class

I-A-12 Overshooting signs or signals.

I-A-13 Stopping short of signs and signals.

I-A-14 Jerky starts and stops.

I-A-15 Long stops at signs and signals.

- A. Stops in intersection -- obstructs traffic.
- B. Stops in intersection -- no obstruction.
- C. Stops few feet beyond sign.
- A. Stops great distance from line (e.g., 30-40 feet).
- B. Stops considerable distance from line (e.g., 15-20 feet).
- C. Stops slight distance from line (e.g., 8-10 feet).
- A. Jerky starts:
  - 1. When stopped at intersection.
  - When stopped in traffic lane.
  - 3. When leaving parked position.
  - 4. When leaving private driveway.
    - 5. When entering freeway.
- B. Jerky stops:
  - 1. When stopping at intersection.
  - 2. When stopping in traffic lane.
  - 3. When approaching parked position.
  - 4. When entering private driveway.
  - 5. When leaving freeway.
- A. Stops extreme amount of time (full signal cycle or one minute).
- B. Stops for considerable amount of time (30-60 seconds).
- C. Stops for appreciable amount of time (15-30 seconds),
- D. Hesitates for 5-15 seco is.



I-A-16 Driving close to curb or shoulder.

I-A-17 Improper passing.

- A. Vehicle position to unpaved shoulder:
  - 1. Vehicle driven on shoulder.
  - 2. Right sheels of vehicle on shoulder.
  - 3. Vehicle driven close to shoulder.
- B. Vehicle position to curb:
  - 1. Vehicle driven over curb.
  - 2. Right wheels over curb.
  - 3. Right wheels rubbing curb.
  - 4. Right wheels striking curb.
  - 5. Vehicle driven close to curb.
- A. Passes on hills:
  - 1. Passes on the crest.
  - 2. Passes on grade.
  - 3. Clips yellow line.
- B. Passes on curves:
  - 1. Passes in the curve.
  - 2. Passes entering curve.
  - 3. Clips yellow line.
- C. Passes at intersections:
  - 1. Passes in the intersection.
  - 2. Passes entering the intersection.
  - 3. Clips yellow line.
- D. Passes at railroad crossing:
  - 1. Passes at crossing.
  - Passes entering crossing.
  - 3. Clips yellow line.
- E. Passes in restricted zones:
  - l. Passes over double yellow line.
  - 2. Passes over single yellow line.



I-A-18
Loss of control
of vehicle
(non-maneuver cause).

I-A-19
Loss of control
of vehicle
(maneuver cause).

I-A-20 Unnecessary stop.

I-A-21 Improper backing (right-of-way).

- A. Leaving roadway:
  - 1. Fails to regain control.
  - 2. Recovers and returns to roadway.
- B. Skids on roadway:
  - 1. Fails to regain control.
  - 2. Has difficulty in regaining control.
  - 3. Has momentary loss of control.
- A. Loses control in passing:
  - 1. Fails to regain control.
  - Has difficulty in regaining control.
  - 3. Has momentary loss of control.
- B. Loses control in closing on other traffic (following too closely):
  - 1. Fails to regain control.
  - Has difficulty in regaining control.
  - 3. Has momentary loss of control.
- A. Stops in traffic lane for no apparent reason.
- B. Vehicle moves and stops again.
- A. Backs up to off-ramp.
- B. Backs onto roadway from parked position.
- C. Backs onto roadway from driveway.
- D. Backs up to reverse direction.
- E. Backs up at intersection.



I-A-22 Locking brakes without cause.

I-A-23 Unusual use of turn signals.

I-A-24 Improper use of turn signals.

I-A-25 Excessive use of horn.

I-A-26 Improper vehicle lighting.

I-A-27 Failure to dim headlights.

I-A-28 Driving on flat tire.

- A. Curve skid.
- B. Straight skid.
- (signal at fork in road when continuing on primary roadway).
- B. Over cautious (signals far in advance).
- A. Uses wrong signal.
- B. Delays use of turn signal.
- C. Corrects use of wrong signal.
- A. Vehicle in motion:
  - 1. Use in passing.
  - 2. Use when weaving.
  - 3. Use on pedestrian.
  - 4. Use for non-traffic situation.
- B. Stationary vehicle:
  1. Excessive use of horn.
- A. Illuminated roadway:
  - 1. Drives without lights.
  - Drives with parking lights only.
- B. Non-illuminated roadway:
  - Drives without lights.
  - Drives with parking lights only.
- A. Fails to dim for on-coming traffic.
- B. Fails to dim when signaled.
- A. Drives on soft tire.
- B. Drives on flat tire.
- C. Drives on flat, ruined tire (e.g., shredded).



I-A-29 Open car window (inclement weather).

I-A-30 Driving vision obscured.

- A. Only driver's window down:
  - 1. Cold.
  - 2. Raining.
- B. Driver's and other's windows down:
  - 1. Cold.
  - 2. Raining.
- A. Dirty windshield:
  - 1. Complete obstruction.
    - 2. Partial obstruction.
- B. Ice and snow:
  - 1. Complete obstruction.
  - 2. Partial obstruction.
- C. Frost:
  - 1. Complete obstruction.
  - 2. Partial obstruction.
- D. Condensation (fogging up):
  - 1. Complete obstruction.
  - 2. Partial obstruction.

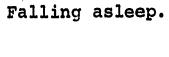
# I-B HUMAN INDICATORS FOR DETECTING DRIVING BEHAVIOR OF DRINKING DRIVER

#### Clue Class

I-B-1 Loss of attention.

#### Clue Elements and Behaviors

- A. Passenger distractions:
  - 1. Head turned (long time).
  - 2. Hand and body gestures.
  - Head turned and/or gestures (brief).
- B. Distractions when alone:
  - Head turned, prolonged.
  - 2. Abnormal use of hands and body gestures.
  - 3. Looking at materials; e.g., map.
  - 4. Looking to side (brief glancing).
- C. Operating devices improperly:
  - 1. Tuning radio.
  - Setting temperature controls.
  - 3. Setting mirrors.
  - 4. Using windshield wiper.
- D. Improper use of smoking materials:
  - 1. Lighting smoking material.
  - Extinguishing smoking material.
  - 3. Reacting to burning ashes.
- A. Driver's body position:
  - 1. Drowsily slouches in seat.
  - 2. Leans against window.
  - Leans against head rest.
  - Falls asleep when stopped;
     e.g., signal (vehicle creeps).
  - 5. Falls asleep when stopped; e.g., signal (stationary vehicle).
- B. Driver's body movement:
  - Head drops frequently.
  - 2. Repeatedly slouches in seat.
- C. Driver's behavior:
  - 1. Frequently drifts from lane.
  - Closes rapidly on preceding vehicle.



I-B-2



I-B-2 (cont.)

I-B-3 Vomiting.

I-B-4 Unconsciousness.

I-B-5 Urinating.

I-B-6 Use of profanity.

- Driver's behavior when parked: D.
  - Sleeps on steering wheel.
     Sleeps against door.
  - 2.
  - Sleeps on front seat. 3.
- Vehicle in motion:
  - 1. Vomits while driving.
  - 2. Vomits on car exterior.
- Stationary vehicle: B.
  - 1. Driver vomits in car.
  - Driver vomits beside car.
  - Vomits on clothing.
  - 4. Vomits on vehicle.
- Driver slumps over wheel. Α.
- Driver slumps in seat. B.
- Urinates in rural area: Α.
  - 1. Standing by vehicle stopped on road.
  - 2. Standing by vehicle legally parked.
- Urinates in inhabited area:
  - Standing by vehicle stopped on road.
  - Standing by vehicle legally parked.
- Directs profanity towards Α. companions:
  - 1. By car.
  - In car, stopped at signal.
- В. Directs profanity towards other than companions:
  - Obscenities toward pedestrian.
  - 2. Obscenities toward other motorists.



I-B-6 (cont.)

I-B-7 Directing attention straight ahead.

I-B-8
Sluggish body
movements.

I-B-9 Slumped down in seat (non-fatigued).

I-B-10
Blank staring look
(no facial expression, observation without comprehension).

I-B-11 Consuming alcoholic beverages.

- C. Directs profanity towards vehicle:
  - Obscenities when unlocking car door.
  - 2. Difficulty in starting vehicle, e.g., can't get key in ignition.
- A. Leans into steering wheel.
- B. Face close to windshield.
- C. Clutching steering wheel.
- D. Fixed gaze straight ahead.
- A. Slow movement of arms; e.g., over and under steering.
- B. Holds steering wheel at bottom with upturned hands and dropped elbows.
- A. Slouches in seat (yet alert).
- B. Slouches in seat (drinking).
- A. Fixed gaze.
- B. Minimal eye movements.
- A. Drinks while driving:
  - 1. Picks up can or bottle from floor.
  - 2. Raises can or bottle to mouth.
  - 3. Drinks from can or bottle.
- B. Drinks in stationary vehicle:
  - 1. Slumps in seat to sip drink.
  - 2. Raises can or bottle to mouth.
  - 3. Drinks from can or bottle.



I-B-12 Driver's head protruding out of window.

I-B-13
Throwing objects
from vehicle.

I-B-14 Obscene gestures.

- A. Head protruding out window -- inclement weather.
- B. Head protruding out window -fair weather.
- A. Throws objects from moving vehicle:
  - 1. Tosses cans or bottles from driver's window.
  - Tosses cans or bottles from windows other than driver's.
  - 3. Throws other litter from moving vehicle.
- B. Throws objects from stationary vehicle:
  - Throws alcohol containers from driver's window onto roadway.
  - 2. Throws alcohol containers from window other than driver's onto curb or shoulder.
  - 3. Throws other litter from stationary vehicle.
- A. Obscene gestures by driver toward other motorists:
  - "Giving the finger"; i.e., hand up, fingers curled except upright middle finger.
  - 2. Thumbs his nose.
  - 3. Sticks out his tongue.
- B. Obscene gestures by driver toward pedestrians:
  - 1. "Giving the finger".
  - 2. Thumbs his nose.
  - Sticks out his tongue.

I-B-15 Signs of exaggerated emotions (anger, joy, sorrow).

- A. Driver alone in vehicle:
  - l. Laughs hysterically.
  - 2. Crys uncontrollably.
  - 3. Talks to himself.
  - 4. Pounds fist on steering wheel.
  - 5. Shakes his head violently.
  - 6. Excessively rubs his brow.
  - 7. Repeatedly scratches his face.
  - 8. Repeatedly passes hands through hair.
- B. Driver with occupants in vehicle:
  - 1. Argues with occupant.
  - 2. Excessively and wildly gestures.
  - 3. Rapidly moves up and down in seat.
  - 4. Laughs hysterically.
  - 5. Crys uncontrollably.
  - 6. Pounds fist on steering wheel.
  - 7. Shakes his head violently.

# APPENDIX 4-B DECISION FLOW CHART

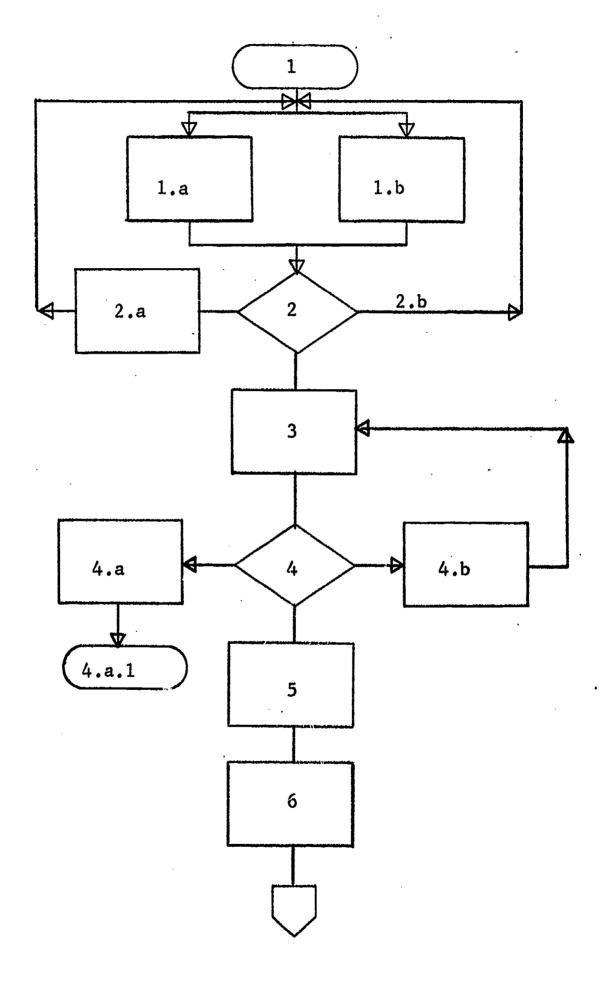
INVESTIGATION OF DRIVING WHILE INTOXICATED

### Investigation of DWI

- 1. Patrol.
  - a. Look for erratic vehicle behavior.
  - b. Look for unusual driver behavior.
- 2. Decide to stop violator.
  - a. Continue following for further observation.
  - b. Decide not to stop, return to patrol.
- 3. Communicate intention to stop to violator.
- 4. Was communication made?
  - a. Attempts to elude.
    - (1) Follow departmental procedures.
  - b. Utilize additional devices.
- 5. Look for erratic movement of vehicle while stopping.
- 6. Communicate stop to headquarters.



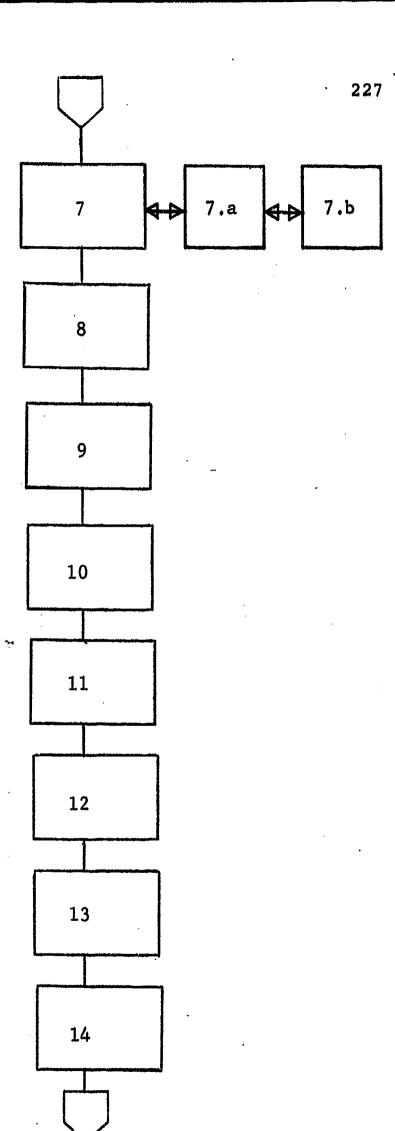
# Investigation of DWI





- 7. Park patrol vehicle in accordance with law and department policies and procedures.
  - a. Turn on overhead lights.
  - b. Turn on 4-way flashers.
- 8. Approach violator's vehicle.
- 9. Look for unusual behavior or activity within vehicle.
- 10. Make mental notes of all behavior and/or activity.
- 11. Collect potential evidence.
- 12. Ask for operator's license, vehicle registration and proof of insurance.
- 13. Observe manner in which requested documents are located by driver.
- 14. Observe condition and behavior of driver and occupants of vehicle.







- 15. Watch for indicators of need for immediate medical attention.
  - a. Make arrangements, if needed, to transport driver to hospital.
  - b. Administer first aid, if needed.
- 16. Decide if you are going to advise driver of constitutional rights.
  - a. Advise driver of these rights.
- 17. Decide if you desire driver to get out of vehicle.
  - a. Decide on other action to be taken.
    - (1) Use of citation for traffic violation.
    - (2) Traffic warning.
    - (3) Release of driver and vehicle, return to patrol.
- 18. Request that driver step out of vehicle.

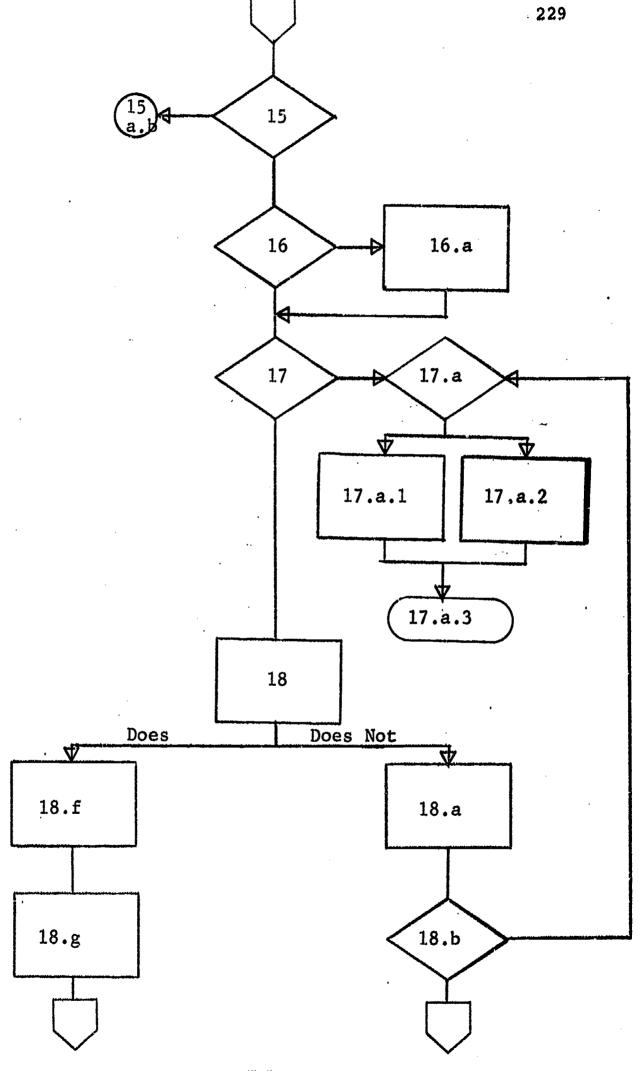
### If He Does Not

- a. Persuade driver to get out of vehicle.
- b. Decide if you have enough evidence to make an arrest.

#### If He Does

- f. Request that driver walk to shoulder of roadway.
- g. Administer dexterity tests.





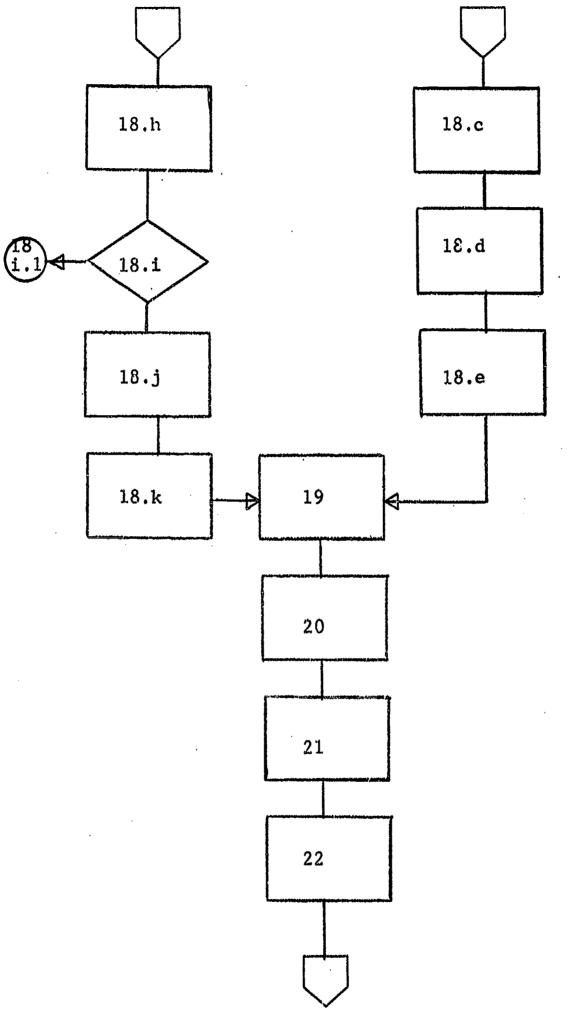
## Does Not

- 18. c. Place driver under arrest.
  - d. Handcuff the violator.
  - e. Make mental notes on driver condition, behavior and statements.

#### Does

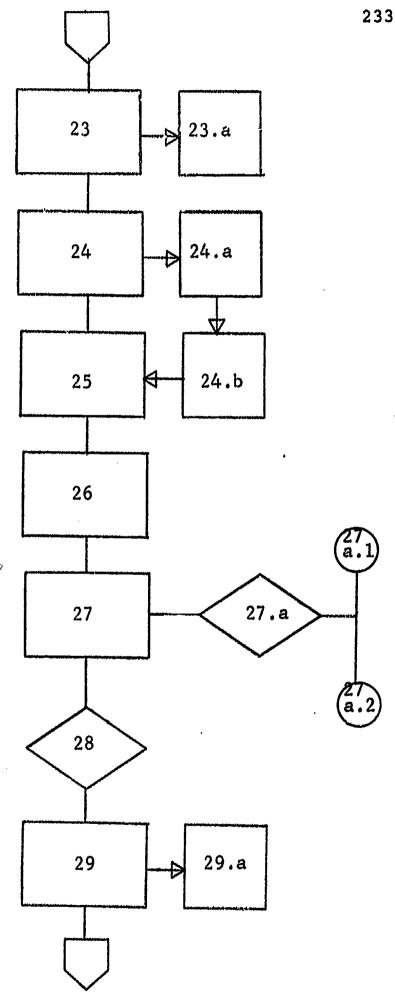
- h. Make field notes concerning results of dexterity test, condition, behavior and statements of driver.
- i. Decide if you have enough evidence to arrest violator.
  - (1) If not enough evidence to arrest, take other action as shown under Step 17.
- j. Place violator under arrest.
- k. Handcuff the violator.
- 19. Search violator for evidence and weapons.
- 20. Place violator in patrol car.
- 21. Advise violator of rights under Implied Consent Law.
- 22. Make field notes on driver behavior and statements.





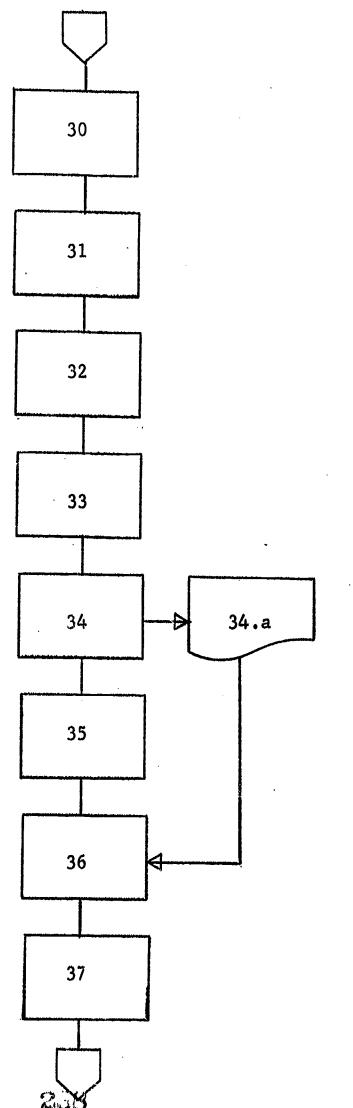
- 23. Interview witnesses and other occupants in vehicle.
  - a. Make field notes on pertinent data and statements.
- 24. Search violator's car for evidence or contraband.
  - a. Label and identify all evidence or contraband seized.
  - b. Lock all evidence in patrol car.
- 25. Perform complete inventory of vehicle and its contents, fill out any necessary forms for this purpose.
- 26. Advise violator of any and all items removed from vehicle.
- 27. Make arrangements for protection of violator's vehicle.
  - a. Decide on disposition of other occupants of vehicle.
    - (1) Place occupants under arrest.
    - (2) Arrange transportation and any needed care of occupants.
- 28. Decide where violator will be transported.
- 29. Transport violator.
  - a. If to hospital, plan to make necessary arrangements.





- 30. Make mental notes of comments, actions and condition of violator while enroute.
- 31. Upon arrival at detention facility, perform complete search of violator, label and identify any evidence seized.
- 32. Re-advise violator of constitutional rights.
- 33. Grant violator use of telephone.
- 34. Re-advise violator of Implied Consent Rights.
  - a. If violator refuses chemical test, complete refusal forms and have violator, witnesses and arresting officer sign.
- 35. Complete Advisement of Rights Form, have violator, witnesses and arresting officer sign.
- 36. Take violator to booking officer for booking of charges.
- 37. Observe booking process.

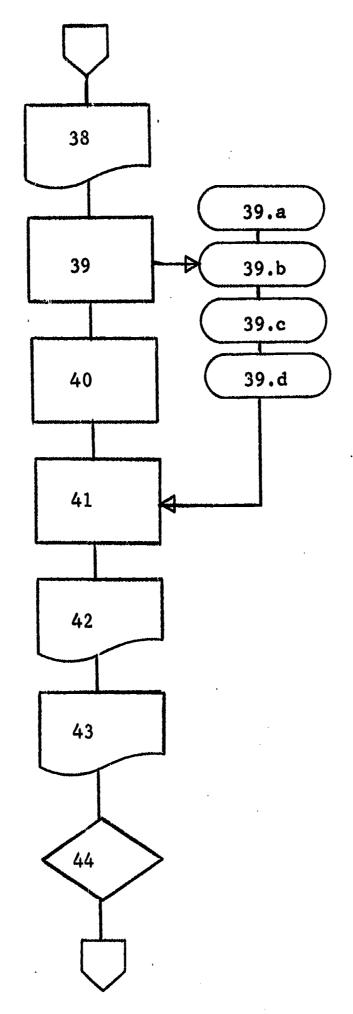






- 38. Begin filling out Alcohol Influence Forms.
- 39. Take violator to chemical testing authority for desired chemical test.
  - a. Blood.
  - b. Breath.
  - c. Saliva.
  - d. Urine.
- 40. Observe violator for 20 minutes prior to breath test.
- 41. Conduct or observe chemical test.
- 42. Sign chemical test forms.
- 43. Complete filling out Alcohol Influence Forms.
- 44. Decide if violator is to be detained.

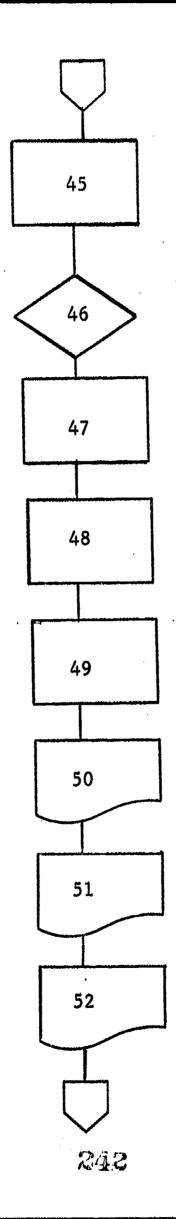






- 45. Fingerprint and photograph violator.
- 46. Decide where violator will be detained.
- 47. Have checks made for criminal record or wants.
- 48. Have driver records check made.
- 49. Check local records for criminal record.
- 50. Complete Arrest Report.
- 51. Complete Prosecutor's Confidential Report.
- 52. Issue citation for DWI.

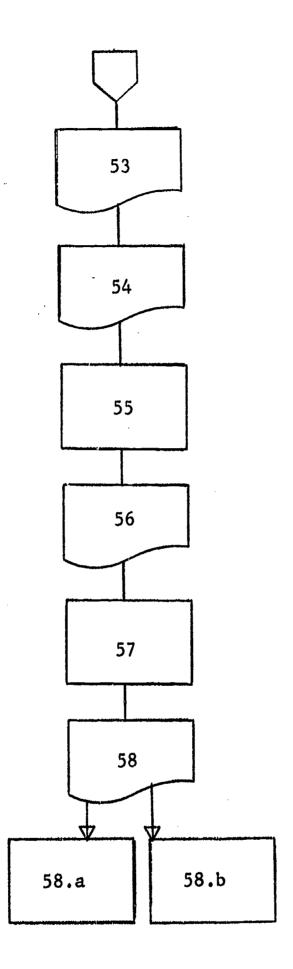






- 53. Assemble all for 15, documents, reports and evidence for review by supervisor or review officers.
- 54. Place forms, documents and reports in appropriate location.
- 55. Place evidence in appropriate safe location.
- 56. Take forms, documents, reports and evidence to prosecutor.
- 57. Discuss case with prosecutor.
- 58. Sign complaint with specified charges.
  - a. 1st offense, follow normal procedures for trial.
  - b. 2nd and 3rd offense, follow normal procedures for arraignment, preliminary hearing and trial.







## Subject #5

# DETECTION OF DRINKING DRIVER--APPREHENSION

1:00 Hour

# Subject Objective:

To understand nature of drinking driver clues during apprehension process.

## Subject Unit:

5.1 Detecting drinking driver clues while apprehending vehicle.

## Appendix:

5-A. Reinforcement detection clues.



#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 5.1

Detecting Drinking Driver Clues While Apprehending Vehicle

#### Unit Objective:

To understand nature of drinking driver clues while apprehending vehicle.

## Terminal Objectives:

- 5.1.3 . . . be able to identify and record the types of reinforcement clues, depicting a drinking driver, observed while apprehending a vehicle.
- 5.1.4 . . . be able to interpret and weigh the drinking driver evidence accumulated through observing identification and reinforcement clues.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

- 1. Appropriate transparencies from previous subject.
- 2. Student response forms for practice in identifying apprehension clues (SRC 5.1.3-A).
- 3. Student response forms for recording their interpretation of accumulative evidence, i.e., identification and reinforcement clues (SRC 5.1.4-B).
- 4. Film situations #22-29 (5.1.3-A) and (5.1.5-B) on Phase II reinforcement clues and Phase I and II clue combinations.

#### Equipment:

- 1. 16 mm projector.
- 2. Overhead projector.



#### Assignment:

- 1. Read Subject #5 in Student Manual on Detecting Drinking Driver Clues While Apprehending Vehicle.
- 2. Become familiar with reinforcement detection clues in Appendix 5-A of Subject #5 in Student Manual.

### Study Questions:

- 1. What types of driving maneuvers would be committed by drinking drivers during apprehension?
- 2. What types of human indicators (personal behavior) would an officer be able to discern while stopping a drinking driver?
- 3. Having identified a possible drinking driver, what additional evidence might you look for while you are stopping the vehicle?
- 4. What is the relationship between the initial clues which caused you to pursue a drinking driver suspect and those behaviors you observe while apprehending (stopping) the vehicle? How would you use them to start building your case?



# Learning Activity

# Unit 5.1

# Detecting Drinking Driver Clues While Apprehending Vehicle

	Activity		
		Instructor	77 d c
Unit Objective		Ref. & Aids	Time
	To understand the nature of drink- ing driver clues while apprehend- ing vehicle.		
Content Topics	<b>!:</b>		
A. Review cation appreh 'Note: Tim' 'depend on	Review of previous subject.  Overview of unit.  Types of reinforcement detection clues observed during apprehension indicating drinking drivers.  Assessing accumulated evidence obtained from identification and reinforcement detailed to the clues. Summary of unit.  of previous subject.  briefly the nature of identification clues (Phase I)-Presension.  e spent on this topic will amount of time that has passed enting previous subject.		2
l. Na de	ture and description of tection task.		
2. Ty	pes of identification detection ues that indicate DWI.		
3. Re en	lating identification clues to vironment.	·	



,	Activity					
<del></del>		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time			
		Ker. a Ards	TTIIIG			
5.1.1-A	<ul><li>(cont.)</li><li>4. Determining enforcement action from identification detection clues in a given environment.</li></ul>					
B.,	Relate previous subject to objective of this unit.	·				
5.1.2	Overview of unit.		3			
A.	Point out topics to be covered in uni	t.				
в.	Describe learning objectives of unit.					
c.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics. Introduce reinforcement clues (Phase II).  Aid. Transparency of Table 4-2.					
	<ol> <li>Types of reinforcement clues observed during apprehension indicating drinking driver.</li> </ol>					
	2. Assessing accumulated evidence:					
	<ul> <li>a. Relationship of reinforcement clues to decision making process.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>b. Student practice in interpret ing and weighing evidence.</li> </ul>	-				
D.	Inform students of teaching method to be used in unit.					
	<ol> <li>Presenting examples of reinforce- ment detection cluesapprehen- sion.</li> </ol>	•				
	<ol> <li>Presenting examples of identifi- cation and reinforcement clues in combination.</li> </ol>	n				
	3. Demonstrating the relationship of reinforcement clues to previously obtained identification clues.	E Y				



	Activity			-
		Instruc		)A 980 (publ
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Ref. &	Aids   Time	} ***********
5.1.2	•			
<b>E.</b>	Inform students of evaluation methods to be used in unit.			
	1. Student response to brief display of single reinforcement detection clue(s).			
	2. Student response to brief display of combined identification and reinforcement clues.			
	3. Practice in interpreting and weighing the accumulated evidence from identification and reinforcement clues.			
5.1.3	Types of reinforcement clues, observed during apprehension, indicating drinking driver.		25	<b>;</b>
	* * * *			
Lear	ning Objective:			
	When shown filmed situations of several types of reinforcement clues during apprehension of a vehicle, the student will be able to instantly identify and record the types of reinforcement clues that indicate a drinking driver with 100% accuracy on single clues and 80% accuracy on clue combinations.	e		• .
	* * *			
<b>A.</b>	Prepare students for lab session on detecting drinking driver reinforcement clues during apprehension (Phase II).  1. Distribute student response cards.	Aid. Student Response Car 5.1.3-A.	1	
			·	



**************************************	Activity	T	<u> </u>
······································	ACCIVICY	Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
5.1.3-A	<ul><li>(cont.)</li><li>2. Explain nature and use of response cards.</li></ul>		
·	<ol> <li>Discuss problem solving method (film use procedure).</li> </ol>		-
В.	Demonstrate filmed situations that exemplify reinforcement (Phase II) clues, during apprehension, that depict drinking drivers.	Aid. Film situation 5.1.3-A on reinforcement clues during	
'me: 'dr: '(P)	e: Appendix 5-A lists the reinforce- at clues identified for detecting aking driver during apprehension ase II). Selected filmed situations attray examples from the list.	apprehension (situations 22-24).	
	1. Use selected film segments to demonstrate reinforcement clues.		
	<ol> <li>Have students identify and record Phase II clues on response card.</li> </ol>		·
	3. Discuss content on demonstration situations.		
5.1.4	Assessing Accumulated evidence obtaine from identification and reinforcement detection clues.	d	25
	* * * *		
Lea	rning Objective:		
	Having reacted to identification clues in Subject #4, and having reacted to situations depicting reinforcement clues during apprehen-	1	
	sion of suspect, the student will be able to assess and interpret the accumulated evidence, quickly and with 80% accuracy in the manner prescribed	n	
	by the instructor.  * * * *		

			Activity			
	. ,				ructor	
				Ref.	& Aids	Time
5.1.4	(cont	:.)				
A.	men	cuss t cl cess	the relationship of reinforce- ues to the decision making			
	1.	fic	riew the means by which identi- ation clues serve as catalysts initial enforcement action:			
	·	a.	Evidence of DWI probability requires instant contact.			
		b.	Evidence of DWI possibility requires seeking (observing further) additional clues. If sufficient clues exist, then contact.			
		c.	Evidence of DWI driving does not materializedisregard.			
	2.	app	ent that clues observed during rehension procedure reinforce ntification clues:			
	٠	a.	Evidence that initial interpretation of driving behavior is definitely reinforced.			
		b.	Evidence that initial interpretation of driving behavior is possibly reinforced.			
		c.	No evidence to support initial interpretation.			
	3.		umulation of clues lead to imate enforcement action:			
		a.	Each set of clues (Phase I, II and III) either independently document, substantiate initial interpretation, or require additional evidence.			



			Ac	tivit	У				<del></del>	<u></u>				
												ctor	m.i.m.	_
		_	<del></del>			<del></del>				Rei	· &	Aids	Time	2
5.1.4-A.3	3 (c	ont	•)											
		<b>b.</b>	(acci	sum of umulat Is ofi	cion)	ul:	timat	tely						
		c.	as Pi	s for nase l ubsequ	rV) v	will	be o	cove						
В.	driv obse	ting ver « ervi:	studer and vevider ng ide nt cl	weigh: nce ac entif:	ing t	the ulat	drini ed t	king hroug	gh	Aid. Film #25- 5.1.	sit 29,	uations	·	
	1.	rec	tribu ordin weigh	g the:	ir i	nter	pret	atio		spor	lent nse ( 4-B	ard		
	2.		lain p ctice			for	con	đuct.	ing					
·		a.	iden	es of n to d tifica ement	depi	ct i n cl	niti ues	al and :	rein-	•				
		b.	seri	ents es an r int	d in	stan	tly	reco						
	3.	der tic	ow ser pict a on clu idents terpre	ccumu es an to r	lati d re eact	on c	of id	lenti Nent	fica- clues	4				
	4.	aft	llect ter sh											
]													1	



	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
5.1.5	Summary of unit.		5
Α.	Review briefly the content covered in this unit.	·	
	<ol> <li>Reinforcement clues from observing vehicle and driver during appre- hension.</li> </ol>		
·	2. Assessing and interpreting the accumulated evidence obtained from both identification and reinforcement clues.	_	
В.	Answer students' questions regarding content of this unit.		
		·	
·		·	
·			
water			



APPENDIX 5-A
REINFORCEMENT DETECTION CLUES



### Unit 5.1

REINFORCEMENT DETECTION CLUES (Apprehension) (Phase II)

## II-A CLUES FOR DETECTING VEHICLE MANEUVERS OF DRINKING DRIVERS DURING APPREHENSION

## Clue Class

II-A-1 Attempts to elude.

II-A-2 Failure to stop promptly.

- Acceleration: Α.
  - 1. Accelerates rapidly.
  - Comes to full stop, then accelerates rapidly.
- Turning movements:
  - Side-streets.
  - 2. Driveways.
- Turns off lights.
- Passes on right. D.
- Disregards traffic controls:
  - 1. Signs (e.g., stop, yield).
  - Signals.
- Appears to perceive signal to stop:
  - Increases speed moderately; e.g., by 10 mph.
  - Maintains constant speed.
  - Decreases speed but not to full immediate stop.
- Does not appear to perceive signal:
  - Increases speed moderately; (e.g., by 10 mph.).
    Maintains constant speed.

  - Decreases speed but not to full immediate stop.

II-A-3 Loss of control of vehicle.

II-A-4 Comes to abrupt halt.

II-A-5 Stops in readway (where shoulder is available).

II-A-6 Jerky stopping.

II-A-7 Uses wrong turn signal.

II-A-8 Unnecessarily obstructing other traffic.

- A. Veers left:
  - 1. Into oncoming lane.
  - 2. Across oncoming lane and continues off roadway.
- B. Veers right:
  - 1. Off roadway.
  - 2. Onto shoulder.
  - 3. Strikes curb.
  - 4. Strikes object in roadway (e.g., parked car).
- A. Without locking brakes:
  1. Comes to unusually fast stop.
- B. Locking wheels:l. Skids to a stop.
- A. Two-lane, two-way street:
  1. Stops in oncoming lane
  (left lane).
  2. Stops in right lane.
- B. Multi-lane, one-way street:
  1. Stops in center lane.
  2. Stops in right lane.
- A. Uncoordinated, jerky stop.
- A. Activates left turn signal:
  1. Then turns to right.
- B. Activates right turn signal:
  1. Then turns to left.
- A. Public roadway:
  - 1. Cross street.
  - 2. Entrance/exit to expressway.
- B. Private:
  - 1. Business entrance.
  - 2. Shopping center entrance or exit.
  - 3. Factory entrance or exit.

II-A-9
Vehicle left in gear -creeps forward.

II-A-10 Erratic driving.

- A. Creeps forward:
  - 1. Driver realizes it and stops his vehicle himself.
  - 2. Driver fails to realize it ...
    must be told to stop the
    vehicle.
  - 3. Driver fails to realize it -- officer stops the vehicle.
- B. Backs up:
  - Driver realizes it and stops his vehicle himself.
  - 2. Driver fails to realize it --must be told to stop the
    vehicle.
  - 3. Driver fails to realize it -- officer stops the vehicle.
- A. Improper lane usage:
  - 1. Straddles lane.
  - 2. Starts to make turn, then returns to driving lane.
- B. Disregard of signs and signals:
  - 1. Traffic signals.
  - 2. Stop signs.
  - 3. Yield signs.
- C. Forces traffic off road.

# II-B HUMAN INDICATORS FOR DETECTING VEHICLE MANEUVERS OF DRINKING DRIVERS DURING APPREHENSION

#### Clue Class

II-B-1 Concealing alcoholic beverages.

#### II-B-2 Assumes erect position in seat.

II-B-3 Littering.

II-B-4 Exchanging seating positions.

- A. In various places in the car:
  - 1. Under the seats.
  - 2. On floorboards.
  - In glove compartment.
  - 4. Between edge of driver's seat and driver's door.
  - 5. Between driver's seat and transmission hump (bucket seat models).
  - 6. On seat under loose object (e.g., jacket).
- B. About the driver's person:
  - 1. In clothing being worn (e.g., jacket pocket, trouser's pocket).
  - 2. By sitting on the items.
  - 3. In waistband of trousers.
  - 4. In purse or handbag.
- A. Driver sits up -- assumes erect seating position.
- A. Littering of alcoholic beverage containers:
  - 1. Out driver's window.
  - 2. Out other windows.
- B. Littering of other objects:
  - 1. Out driver's window.
  - 2. Out other windows.
- A. Moving vehicle:
  - 1. As vehicle is coming to a halt.
- B. Stationary vehicle:
  - 1. After vehicle has halted.

II-B-5 Signs of emotional upset.

II-B-6
Flees scene on foot.

- A. Verbal signs:
  1. Talks to self.
- B. Non-verbal signs:
  1. Shakes head violently.
  2. Pounds steering wheel.
- A. Flees scene on foot before contact by officer.



# Subject #6

#### PRE-ARREST INVESTIGATION--FIELD CONTACT

3:00 Hours

# Subject Objective:

To understand the nature of drinking driver field investigation clues and their relationship to previously observed evidence.

# Subject Units:

- 6.1 Detection of drinking driver clues during field contact pre-arrest investigation.
- 6.2 Determining enforcement action from accumulated detection clues.

## Appendices:

- 6-A. Field contact investigation detection clues.
- 6-B. Decision matrix for accumulated detection clues.



#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 6.1

Detecting Drinking Driver Clues During Field Contact
Pre-Arrest Investigation

# Unit Objective:

To understand nature of drinking driver clues during field contact pre-arrest investigation.

## Terminal Objective:

6.1.3 . . . be able to identify the various types of psychophysical clues that depict alcohol impairment.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

- 1. Appropriate transparencies from Subject #4.
- 2. Film situations #30-32 (6.1.3-A) on psychophysical clues during pre-arrest investigation.

#### Equipment:

- 1. 16 mm projector.
- 2. Overhead projector.

#### Assignments:

- 1. Read Unit 6.1 of Student Manual on Detection of Drinking Driver Clues During Field Contact Pre-Arrest Investigation.
- 2. Become familiar with field contact pre-arrest investigation clues in Appendix 6-A of Subject #6 in Student Manual.



## Study Questions:

- 1. What types of physiological clues (condition) would be observable in a drinking subject during prearrest field investigation?
- 2. What types of psychological clues (behavior) would be observable in a drinking subject during prearrest field investigation?
- 3. What types of actions committed by a drinking subject would be observable during pre-arrest field investigation?
- 4. What other types of evidence (physical) depicting drinking would be observable during pre-arrest field investigation?



# Learning Activity

# Unit 6.1

# Detecting Drinking Driver Clues During Field Contact Pre-Arrest Investigation

	Activity		
		 cuctor & Aids	Time
Unit Object	ive:		
	To understand nature of drinking driver clues during field contact pre-arrest investigation.		·
Content Top	ics:	•	
6.1.1 6.1.2 6.1.3	Overview of unit. Psychophysical and other indicators of alcoholic influence detected during field investigation.	•	
	iew of previous subject.		2
	iew briefly the nature of rein- cement detection clues.		·
'depend	Time spent on this topic will on amount of time that has since presenting previous		
1.	Types of reinforcement detection clues observed during apprehension indicating drinking drivers.		
2.	Assessment of accumulated evidence obtained from identification and reinforcement clues.		



		Activity			
				cuctor & Aids	Time
6.1.1	(cont	• )			
В.		ate previous subject to objective this unit.	ļ	·	
6.1.2	Ove:	rview of unit.			3
A.	Poi	nt out topics to be covered in unit.			
В.	Des	cribe learning objectives of unit.			·
c.	COV	e brief overview of content to be ered in topic. Introduce field tact pre-arrest investigation clues.		parency ole 4-2	
	1.	Physiological indicators of alcoholic influence detected during field investigation.	(1)•	,	·
	2.	Psychological indicators of alcoholic influence detected during field investigation.			
	3.	Subject's actions which indicate alcoholic influence detected during field investigation.	  - 		
	4.	Other factors which indicate alcoholic influence detected during field investigation.			
D.		orm students of teaching method to used in unit.			
	1.	Discuss types of physiological indicator investigation clues.			
	2.	Discuss types of psychological indicator investigation clues.			
	3.	Discuss types of subject's actions as investigation clues.			
	4.	Discuss types of other drinking driver factors as investigation clues.			



	Activity			
			cuctor	
<del>ard by continuents some of a substantial some for the sales</del>		Ref.	& Aids	Time
6.1.1-D	(cont.)			
	5. Present filmed examples of psychophysical detection clues.			
6.1.3	Psychophysical and other indicators of alcoholic influence detected during field investigation.	·		35
	* * * *			
Lear	ning Objective:			
	When shown situations exemplify- ing types of psychophysical indicators during field contact pre-arrest in- vestigation, the student will be able to identify the types of psychophysical clues that indicate an inebriated subject with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.			
	* * * *			·
'type 'inf. 'arre 'Sele	e: Appendix 6-A lists the various es of clues that indicate alcohol luence detected during field preset investigation (Phase III). ected filmed examples of these clues uld be used for demonstration.	·		
<b>A.</b>	Show students filmed situations that exemplify psychophysical types of clues, during field pre-arrest investigation, that depict an inebriated subject.	on psy physic	#30-32 cho- al indi-	
	1. Use film situations depicting Phase III clues.	pre-ar	investi-	
	2. Discuss content of situations with class.	(6.1.3		



	Activity		
		Instructor	
 		Ref. & Aids	Time
6.1.4	Summary of unit.		5
A.	Review briefly the content covered in this unit.	·	
	<ol> <li>Physiological indicators from observing subject during pre-arrest investigation.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Psychological indicators from observing subject during pre-arrest investigation.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Subject's actions observed during pre-arrest investigation.</li> </ol>		
,	4. Other evidentiary factors observed during pre-arrest investigation.		·
<b>B.</b>	Answer students' questions pertaining to content of this unit.		
		·	
	•		`
			,



#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 6.2

# Determining Enforcement Action From Accumulated Detection Clues

# Unit Objective:

To be able to determine appropriate enforcement action based on accumulated detection clues.

### Terminal Objective:

6.2.3 . . . be able to make appropriate decision as to enforcement action that should be taken.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

- 1. Appropriate transparencies from previous detection units (4.1.5-B) (4.1.5-D).
- 2. Transparency of decision matrix for accumulated detection clues (6.2.3-C.1).
- 3. Student practice forms for response in practice sessions (SRC 6.2.3-D).
- 4. Film situations #33-48 (6.2.3-D) showing accumulated detection clues.

#### Equipment:

- 1. 16 mm projector.
- 2. Overhead projector.

## Assignment:

- 1. Read Unit 6.2 in Student Manual on Determining Enforcement Action From Accumulated Detection Clues.
- 2. Become familiar with decision matrix for accumulated detection clues in Appendix 6-B of Subject #6 in Student Manual.



# Study Questions:

- which cause you to pursue a drinking driver suspect, the reinforcement clues obtained when apprehending the suspect, and those behaviors and conditions you observe during the field pre-arrest investigation? How would you use the sum of these clues to build your case?
- 2. What alternatives for taking enforcement action does an officer have after considering all his evidence?



# Learning Activity

# Unit 6.2

# Determining Enforcement Action From Accumulated Detection Clues

		Activity		******
			Instructor	- <del>1,100 (100,000,000)</del>
			Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Ob;	ject:	ive:  To be able to determine appropriate enforcement action based on accumulated detection clues.		
Content	Topi	ics:		
6.	2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	detection. Overview of unit. Making enforcement decisions.		
6.2.1	Rev:	iew of previous units on detection.	•	2
A.		iew briefly the various phases of ection.	Aid. Transparencies	
	1.	Identification clues Subject #4.	of detection phases (4.1.5-B) (6).	
	2.	Reinforcement clues Subject #5.	Aid.	
	3.	Field Investigation clues Subject #6.	Transparency of Table 4-2 (4.1.5-D).	
В.		ate previous units on detection to ective of this unit.	(40103-0)	
6.2.2	Ove	rview of unit.		3
A.	Poi	nt out topics to be covered in unit.		
В.	Des	cribe learning objective of unit.	•	
c.	prac	e brief overview of student ctice activities and content to be ered in topics of unit.		***************************************



			Turkerente	
			Instructor	m
ringggariagh - Windrell-Miller-Miller			Ref. & Aids	Time
6.2.2-C	(co	nt.)		
· .	1.	Assessing accumulated evidence:		
		a. Relationship of field investi- gation clues to decision mak- ing process.		•
		b. Student practice in interpret- ing and weighing the evidence.		
	2.	Making enforcement decisions.		
D.	acc	er students to decision matrix for umulated detection clues in their ual.		·
	1.	Nature and characteristics of summary matrix:		
		a. Accumulated clues.		
		<ul> <li>Related to enforcement options</li> <li>arrest, cite, or release.</li> </ul>		
	2.	Purpose and functions of summary matrix.		
	3.	How to use the summary matrix.		
E.	Inf eva	form students of teaching and luation method to be used in unit.		
	1.	Practice in interpreting and weighing the accumulated evidence from identification, reinforcement and investigation clues.		
	2.	Practice in making enforcement decisions.		
·				



	Activity	I	
		Instructor	m.!
<del>*************************************</del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
6.2.3	Making enforcement decisions.		110
	* * *		
Lear	ning Objective:		
	Having interpreted and weighed the evidence from Phase I, II and III detection clues, the student will be able to make, instantly and accurately an appropriate decision as to type of enforcement action required in the manner prescribed by the instructor.		
	* * * *		
А.	Discuss the relationship of field investigation clues to the decision making process.	:-	
,	1. Review that identification clues serve as catalyst for initial enforcement action:		
	a. Evidence of probable DWI.		
	b. Evidence of possible DWI or DWAI.		
	c. Insufficient evidence disregard.		·
	2. Review that clues observed during apprehension, reinforce identification clues:		
	<ul> <li>a. Evidence that initial clues definitely reinforced.</li> </ul>		
	b. Evidence that initial clues possibly reinforced.		
	<ul><li>c. No evidence to support initial clues.</li></ul>		
L		1	



			Activity		·
				Instructor	
				Ref. & Aids	Time
6.2.3-A	(con	ıt.)		ļ	
	3.	fie:	ent that clues observed during ld pre-arrest investigation nforce previous clues:	·	
		_a.	Pravious clues definitely reinforced.		
		b.	Previous clues possibly reinforced.		
		c.	No evidence to support previous clues.		·
	4.		umulation of clues lead to imate enforcement action:		
		a.	Each set of clues either independently document, substantiate previous interpretations, or require additional evidence.		
	•	b.	The sum of all clues (accumu- lation) build officer's case.		
B.	ing evi- ide:	and denc ntif	students to practice interpret- weighing the drinking driver e accumulated through observing ication, reinforcement and gation clues.		
			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		
'con	e: duct .ow.	The ed i	following exercise is to be n conjunction with strategy D		
<i>;</i>	1.	rec	stribute forms to students for cording their interpretations weighing of evidence.		
	2.		lain procedure for conducting actice sessions:		
				·	



	<del></del>	Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
6.2.3-B.	2 (6	cont.)		
,	·	a. Series of filmed situations to be shown to depict all types of detection clues in combination.		
		b. Students to react to accumu- lated clues and record their interpretations.		·
	3.	Show series of situations that depict all types of detection clues in combinations. Students to react and record their interpretations.		
	4.	Collect forms from each student after showing filmed situations.		
c.		cuss the nature and type of alter- ives in alcohol enforcement.	Aid. Decision matrix on	
	1.	Types of enforcement alternatives:	1	
		a. Arrest.	(Transparency 6.2.3-C.1).	
·		b. Cite.		
	•	c. Release.		
		d. Seek additional evidence.		
	2.	Time and place of enforcement decisions:		
		<ul><li>a. Usually decision can be made in field.</li></ul>		,
		b. Occassionally must be delayed for follow-up.		
		c. In some instances will be made at station.		
		•		111

			Activity			
					ructor	<u> </u>
	<del> </del>	14-04-1-1-1-1 ) 144-1-1		Ref.	& Aids	Time
5.2.3 ( D.	Per	mit	students to practice identify-			
	clu	es a	recording accumulated detection nd making enforcement decisions.			
	1.	rec	tribute forms to students for ording their decision for orcement action.	Aid. Studen sponse	Card	
	2.		lain procedure to be used in ctice session:	6.2.3-D.		
·		a.	Several series of situations to be used to depict all types of detection clues.	·		
		d.	Select situations will be shown for demonstration.	#33-34 demonst of acci clues	ituations for tration umulated -D.2.b).	·
		C.	Select situations will be shown for student practice session.	Aid. Film s: #35-37 praction	ituations	
		đ.	Several situations will be shown to test student comprehension of content.	Aid.	ituations for	
		e.	Students to react to each series of situations and instantly record their decisions.	accumui clues		
	3.	com pha den	w numerous situations in various binations that depict all ses of detection clues. Stutes to react and record their es and enforcement decisions.			



	Activity		
ı		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
6.2.3-D	(cont.)		
	<ol> <li>Collect forms from each student after showing situations.</li> </ol>		
6.2.4	Summary of unit.		5
Α.	Review briefly the content covered in this unit.		
	1. Assessing and interpreting accumu- lated evidence from identifica- tion, reinforcement and field investigation clues.		
	2. Making enforcement decisions.		
В.	Answer students' questions pertaining to content of this unit.		
,			
·			
		٠.,	
•	•		
	, · ·		
			L



# APPENDIX 6-A FIELD CONTACT INVESTIGATION DETECTION CLUES

# Unit 6.1

# INVESTIGATION -- FIELD CONTACT DETECTION CLUES (Phase III)

# III-A PHYSIOLOGICAL INDICATORS OF ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE DETECTED DURING INVESTIGATION

Clue Class		(	Clue Elements and Behaviors		
	III-A-1 Dilated pupils.	Α.	Obviously dilated pupil.		
	III-A-2 Slow pupil reaction to light.	A.	Slow pupil reaction.		
	III-A-3 Bloodshot, watery eyes.	Α.	Bloodshot, watery eyes.		
	III-A-4 Deficient depth perception.		Finger-to-nose test: 1. "Poor" results.		
	ferceberou.	в.	Picking up coin test: 1. "Poor" results.		
	•	c.	Reaching for object (e.g., door handle of patrol car): 1. Fails to grasp door handle.		
		D.	Walks into objects (e.g., patrol car): 1. Collides with object.		
	III-A-5 Complaint of double vision.	A.	Complains of double vision.		
	III-A-6 Crossed eyes.	Α.	Eyes are "crossed."		
	III-A-7 Affected speech.	Α.	<pre>Impaired speech: 1. Slurred. 2. Slow and deliberate.</pre>		
	III-A-8 Talkative.	Α.	Talks continuously on same topic.		



III-A-9
Affected hearing.

III-A-10 Complaint of ringing in ears.

III-A-11 Increased reaction time.

III-A-12 Impaired balance.

III-A-13 Impaired walking.

III-A-14 Impaired coordination.

TII-A-15
Deliberate body
movements.

- A. Partial loss of hearing:
  - 1. Difficulty in hearing normal conversational tones.
  - 2. Loud car radio.
- B. Hears better than usual.
- A. Complains of ringing in ears (due to high BAC).
- B. Complains of ringing in ears --no alcohol in body.
- A. Turns during "walking straight line" test:

  1. Fails to turn quickly.
- B. Avoids approaching object (e.g., patrol car door being opened):

  1. Fails to avoid object.
- A. While standing still:

  1. During psychophysical

  test(s).

  2. Non-test situation.
- B. While walking:
  - During psychophysical
    test(s).
  - 2. Non-test situation.
- A. Stands and walks with legs far apart.
- A. Uncoordinated movement of hands and fingers (e.g., fumbling while locating driver's license).
- A. Arm movements (e.g., picking up an item):
  1. Slow, deliberate motion.
- B. Leg movements (e.g., walking):1. Slow, deliberate motion.
- C. Head movement:1. Slow, deliberate motion.



III-A-16
Hiccoughing and belching.

III-A-17 Nausea and vomiting.

III-A-18 Urge to urinate.

III-A-19 Incontinence of urine and feces.

III-A-20 Fatigue.

III-A-21 Feeling of warmth.

III-A-22 Dizziness.

III-A-23 Decreased sense of pain.

III-A-24 Coarse tremors.

III-A-25 "Blacked out" condition.

- A. Hiccoughs.
- B. Belches.
- A. Complains of nausea (but no vomiting).
- B. Complains of nausea resulting in vomiting.
- A. Complains of strong urge to urinate.
- A. Incontinence of urine only (e.g., wet trousers).
- B. Incontinence of urine and feces (e.g., wet and soiled trousers).
- A. While standing.
- B. While sitting (e.g., in patrol car).
- A. Outside of any vehicle (e.g., not wearing a jacket in cold weather).
- B. In vehicle (e.g., patrol vehicle).
- A. Complaint of dizziness.
- A. Injury sustained in officer's presence (e.g., walking into car door); does not react normally.
- B. Visible injury not sustained in officer's presence (e.g., laceration).
- A. Coarse tremors of hands, arms and head.
- A. Cannot recall events immediately preceding the police contact.



III-A-26 Feelings of numbness.

III-A-27 D-Ts (delirium tremens).

III-A-28
Difficulty in breathing.

III-A-29 Unconscious.

III-A-30 Abnormal Facial color.

III-A-31 Closely bitten fingernails.

III-A-32 Multiple bruises.

III-A-33 Tattoos.

III-A-34 Odor of alcoholic beverages on breath.

- A. Complains of various body parts being numb.
- A. Active case of D-Ts.
- A. Labored breathing (e.g., shallow, very rapid, etc.).
- A. Unconscious.
- A. Flushed.
- B. Pallid.
- A. Extremely short.
- A. Head.
- B. Arms.
- C. Hands.
- A. Professional tattoo(s).
- B. Self inflicted tattoo(s).
- A. Odor is present:
  - 1. Strong.
  - 2. Moderate.
  - 3. Slight.



# III-B PSYCHOLOGICAL INDICATORS OF ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE DETECTED DURING INVESTIGATIONS

# Clue Class

III-B-1
Increased selfconfidence.

III-B-2 Loss of comprehension.

III-B-3
Emotionally unstable.

III-B-4 Disoriented.

III-B-5 Unprovoked hostility.

III-B-6 Accommodating mood.

III-B-7 Impaired judgment.

# Clue Elements and Behaviors

- A. Confident in speech; unsure in actions (e.g., producing driver's license).
- A. Understanding officer's verbal directions:

  1. Hears but doesn't understand.
- B. Understanding officer's demonstration of psychophysical test:
  1. Doesn't understand.
- A. Sudden change of emotions (e.g., anger to laughing).
- A. Dazed condition -- can't react to environment.
- A. Hostile (e.g., insulting, argumentative).
- A. Request to exit vehicle:
  1. Volunteers freely.
  2. Reluctantly consents.

3. Objects.

- B. Administration of psychophysical tests:
  - 1. Volunteers freely.
  - 2. Reluctantly consents.
  - 3. Objects.
- C. Search of vehicle:
  - 1. Volunteers freely
     (e.g., "go ahead, take
     a look in my car!").
  - 2. Reluctantly consents.
  - 3. Objects.
- A. Manifest in speech:
  - 1. Unsolicited, incriminating statements.
  - 2. Inappropriate statements (e.g., racial remark to black officer).



III-B-7 (cont.)

III-B-8
Impaired memory.

III-B-9 Apathy.

III-B-10 Use of profanity.

III-B-11 Decreased span of attention.

III-B-12
Attempts to change topic of conversation.

- B. Manifest in actions:
  - Consumes alcoholic beverage in officer's presence.
    - 2. Fails to comply with sound advice of officer (e.g., failure to stay out of path of passing traffic).
- A. Address:
  1. Can't recall.
- B. Alphabet:
  1. Can't recall.
- A. Indifferent to events (e.g., total lack of concern).
- A. Toward officer:
  - 1. Used.
  - 2. Used after warning by officer.
- B. In general conversation:
  - 1. Used.
  - Used after warning by officer (e.g., in public area).
- A. Comprehends but cannot "stay with" topic in question (e.g., a particular psychophysical test).
- A. Attempts to change topic of conversation.

# III-C ACTION INDICATORS OF ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE DETECTED DURING INVESTIGATION

## Clue Class

III-C-1 Littering.

# III-C-2 Heavy smoking.

III-C-3 Lighting multiple cigarettes.

III-C-4 Averts breath from officer.

III-C-5
Forceful-aggressive actions.

- A. Tosses cans or bottles from driver's window.
- B. Tosses cans or bottles from passenger's window.
- C. Throws other litter from the vehicle.
- D. Sets alcoholic beverage containers on ground beside vehicle.
- A. Smokes heavily (e.g., "chain-smoking").
- B. Smokes during the contact.
- A. Lights a cigarette while he has one already burning.
- A. Obviously averts breathing toward officer.
- A. Slams vehicle doors:
  - 1. His vehicle.
  - 2. Patrol vehicle.
- B. Pulls items from pockets so hard as to cause contents to fall to ground.
- C. Jerks credentials from officer's hand.
- D. Slams his wallet down hard on trunk or hood of his car.



## III-D OTHER INDICATORS OF ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE DETECTED DURING INVESTIGATION

## Clue Class

III-D-1 Driving in unusual location.

III-D-2 Alcoholic beverages in vehicle.

III-D-3 Alcoholic beverages on person.

III-D-4 Unusual physical appearance.

- Contacted at unusual hour in unusual location -- no explanation:
  - Not near residence.
  - Not near employment.
- Beverages in vehicle: A.
  - 1. Open containers.
  - Sealed containers.
- Beverages on person: Α.
  - 1. Pocket flask.
  - Other type of container 2. (open).
  - Other type of container 3. (sealed).
- Unusual physical appearance: Α.
  - Torn clothing (e.g., trousers).
  - 2. Clothing dirty in spots.
  - 3. Loose necktie.
  - 4. Unbuckled belt.
  - Shirttail out.
     Shoes untied.

  - 7. Trousers zipper open.
    8. Unbuttoned trousers.
    9. Unbuttoned shirt.
    10. Vomitus on clothing.
    11. Ruffled hair.

# APPENDIX 6-B DECISION MATRIX FOR ACCUMULATED DETECTION CLUES

# DECISION MATRIX

# FOR ACCUMULATED DETECTION CLUES

		A	Actions		
Decision Phase	Decision	Arrest	Cite	Release	
Identification	Stop				
	Wait		<del></del>	<del> </del>	
	Disregard				
Apprehension					
(Reinforcement)	Definite		[		
	Possible				
	No				
Field Investigation			<del> </del>		
(Reinforcement)	Definite	ľ			
	Possible				
	No	<del></del>			
Accident Investigation		<del> </del>			
(If used)	Follow-up	ļ			



# Subject #7

# PRE-ARREST INVESTIGATION--ACCIDENTS

1:00 Hour

# Subject Objective:

To understand the nature of drinking driver accident investigation clues and the inter-relationship of all detection clues.

# Subject Units:

- 7.1 Detection of drinking driver clues during accident prearrest investigation.
- 7.2 Relationship of the four detection phases.

# Appendix:

7-A. Accident investigation detection clues.



#### Unit 7.1

Detection of Drinking Driver Clues During Accident Pre-Arrest Investigation

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the nature of drinking driver clues during accident pre-arrest investigation.

#### Terminal Objective:

7.1.3 . . . be able to identify and record the types of pre-arrest investigation clues detected during accident investigation that indicate a DWI driver.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

1. Appropriate transparencies from Subject #4 (4.1.5-B) (%) and (4.1.5-D) (1).

#### Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

#### Assignments:

- 1. Read Unit 7.1 in Student Manual on Detection of Drinking Driver Clues During Accident Pre-Arrest Investigation.
- 2. Become familiar with Accident Investigation Detection Clues in Appendix 7-A of Subject #7 in Student Manual.

## Study Questions:

ERIC

- 1. What types of vehicle maneuver (ex post facto) evidence (physical and other) would officer observe at scene of an accident that would indicate driver was DWI?
- 2. What types of human behavior would officer observe at scene of an accident that would indicate driver was possibly, DWI?

# Unit 7.1

Detection of Drinking Driver Clues During Accident Pre-Arrest Investigation

	A.,	Ac	tivity			
		/	Ÿ		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Ol	bjecti	.ve:	,			
		driver c	stand nature o lues during ac nvestigation.,	cident pre-	*	
Conten	t Topi	.cs:		1.		
7.	.1.1	tion. Overview Types of clues th	of previous uni of unit. pre-arrest in at indicate po	; vestigation ssible DWI		
7. 7.1.1	.1.4 Revi	gation. Summary	d during accide of unit.			2
A.		lew briefly	the various p	hases of	Aid. Transparencies	
• 1	1.	Identifica	tion cluesSu	bject #4.	of detection clues (4.1.5-B) (6).	,
	2.	Reinforcem	ment cluesSub	ject #5.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	3.	Field inverse #6.	estigation\clue	sSub-	Aid. Transparency	.e
В.		ate previou ective of t	us units on det chis unit.	ection to	of Table 4-2 (4.1.5-D) (1).	
7.1.2	Ove	cview of ur	nit.	Ž.		3
A.	Poir	nt out topi	cs to be cover	ed in unit.		
В.	Desc	cribe learr	ning objectives	of unit.		

	Activity			·
• •			cuctor & Aids	Time
1.2 (	cont.)			•
c.ľ	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics of this unit.			
	1. Types of vehicle maneuver clues that indicate possible DWI detected that during accident investigation.		1	
	2. Types of human behavior clues that indicate possible DWI detected during accident investigation.			,
D.	Explain method to be used for studying unit.		:	
	1. Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.	35	/. 	
,	<ol> <li>Questions over content of unit.</li> <li>Review and discussion of student</li> </ol>		6	
1.3	responses.  Types of pre-arrest investigation clues that indicate possible DWI detected during accident investigation		•	30
	* * *			
Lea	rning Objective:		•	9
	types of physical evidence that depict clues detected during accident investigation, the student will be able to identify and list the types of vehicle	·7		
	maneuver clues and human behaviors detected at the scene of an accident that indicate a DWI driver with 80% accuracy according to information	7		
	obtained in class.		•	
	* * * *		•	
				.

292

Activity				
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e			ctor	
	Ref.	_&_	Aids	Time.
7.1.3 (cont.)				ļ , .
		•		
A. Discuss the types of pre-arrest			•	
investigation clues detected during				
accident investigation that indicate				
possible DWI.				
Water Amendia 7 2 1 data the indicators			· ·	
Note: Appendix 7-A lists the indicators			•	·
'of alcohol influence detected during acci-'				l i
'dent investigation. The appendix illus 'trates the vehicle maneuver clues that '				,
'may be determined through process of				j
'accident reconstruction and the behavior-				, .
'al clues unique to an accident situation.'				,
at cities unique to an accident situation.				
l. Classroom discussion of types of		-		
vehicle maneuver clues that indi-			. •	
cate possible DWI detected during	,		٠.	
accident investigation. Use				
Appendix 7-A as guide for discus-				
sion.		•		
,	٠,			
2. Classroom discussion of type of	,			
human behavior clues that indicate	. 1	••		
possible DWI detected during acci-	·			
dent investigation. Use Appendix	. •		•	Ĭ
7-A as guide for discussion.	,			. /
			•	
7.1.4 Summary of unit.				/5
A. Review briefly the content covered in		•		
this unit.		•		
	,		•	
1. Types of pre-arrest investigation	٠	`		
clues that indicate possible DWI	-			
detected during accident investi-				1
gation.		. ~-	· .	
•				
B. Answer students' questions pertaining	·			, weit
to content of unit.				``\
		-	·	
	•	٠		
			,	
		•		
	·			· ,

Unit 7.2

Interrelation of the Four Detection Phases

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the interrelationships of the four detection phases.

#### Terminal Objective:

7.2.3 ... be able to describe the relationship between the four detection phases.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

- 1. Detection clue decision flow chart (Chart 7-1) in Student Manual.
- 2. Transparency of Chart 7-1 (7.2.3-A.3) (1).

#### Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

#### Assignments:

- 1. Study Unit 7.2 in Student Manual on Interrelating the Four Detection Phases.
- 2. Become familiar with detection clue decision flow chart (Chart 7-1) in this unit.

#### Study Questions:

1. How many types of decisions about enforcement actions would an officer make when identifying, apprehending and investigating a drinking driver suspect?

# Study Questions (cont.)

- 2. How do the different types (phases) of detection clues studied in Subjects 4, 5, 6 and 7 interrelate? Are they independent of one another? Dependent on others? Combination of both?
- 3. What is the purpose and function of each detection phase?

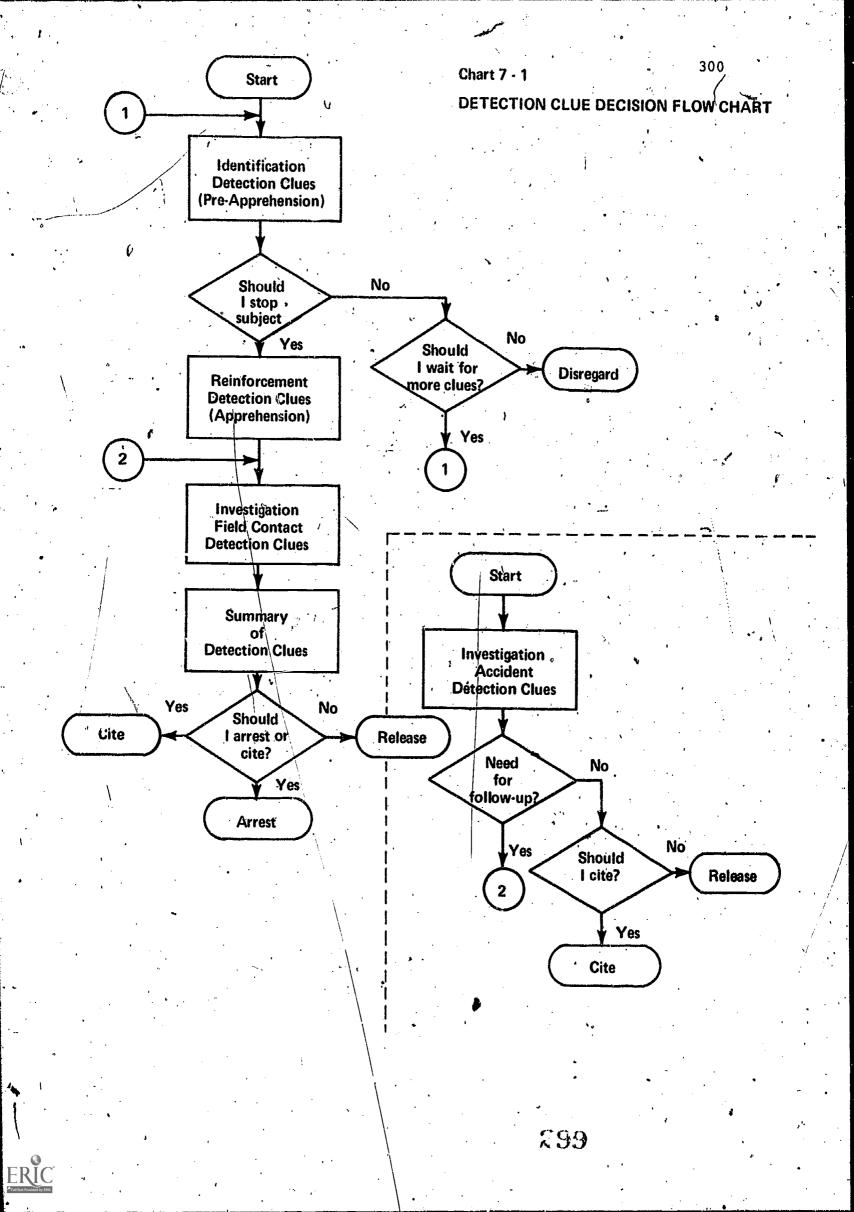
# Unit 7.2

Interrelation of the Four Detection Phases

Activity	Tac -		10.10	·	
	Inst Ref.		tor Aids	Time	}
nit Objective:			•		•
To understand the interrelation- ships of the rour detection phases				•	
ontent Topics:			•		
7.2.1 Review of previous units on decision making. 7.2.2 Overview of unit. 7.2.3 Interrelation of the four detection phases. 7.2.4 Summary of unit.		•			
.2.1 Review of previous units on decision making.					2
A. Review briefly the decision levels of previous units.		Jo	<i>(</i> ' )		
<ol> <li>Enforcement decisions based on identification cluesSubject #4.</li> </ol>		, , ,	1. 1.	·	•
<ol> <li>Enforcement decisions based on accumulated evidenceSubject #6.</li> </ol>		, / .			* 5
B. Relate previous units on decision making to objective of this unit."		/ /			ı
7.2.2 Overview of unit.		, et		4	3
A. Point out topic to be covered in this unit.			•		
B. Describe learning objective of unit.			· ·		

	. Activity	l	
		Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
7.2.2 (	cont.)		7.1
C.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in unit.		· ·
	1. Interrelation of the four detection phases.		
.2.3	Interrelation of the four detection phases.		10
, .	* * * * * *		
Lear	ning Objective:		
	When asked to summarize the total alcohol enforcement detection task, the student will be able to	,	
	describe the relationship between the various detection phases by citing the function of each phase and the various		
•	levels and types of decisions that can be made with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.		
. ,,	* * *		•
<b>A</b> •	Discuss the interrelationships of the four phases of detection; i.e.,		
	identification, reinforcement, field contact investigation and accident investigation.		
		\ m_** **	•
	1. Three levels of decisions:  a. Decision regarding enforce-	Aid. Transparencies of detection	
	ment action when identifying drinking driver suspect.	clues from Subject #4	ě
	b. Decision regarding enforce- ment action when concluding field investigation.	(4.1.5-B) (6).	
•	c. Pecision regarding enforce- ment action when concluding		,

	Activity		
		Instructor	<u>.</u>
		Ref. & Aids	Time
2.3-A	(cont.)		
	2. Each set of clues interrelate with other sets:		*
	a. Identification clues (Phase I) are initial catalyst, start the enforcement process.		
	b. Reinforcement clues (Phase II) substantiate initial interpretation.		
	c. Field contact investigation clues (Phase III) further substantiate previous interpretations.		
-	d. Accident investigation clues (Phase IV), require initial enforcement action but different handling.		
	3. Accumulated clues used for final enforcement decision (see Chart 7-1):	Aid. Transparency of Chart 7-1 (7.2.3-A.3)(1)	
1	a. Arrest.		
•	b. Cite.		
	c. Reléase.		
.2.4	Summary of unit.		5
-A.,	Review briefly the content covered in the unit:		
•	1. Interrelation of the four detection phases.		
В.	Answer students' questions pertaining to four detection phases.		



# APPENDIX 7-A

ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION DETECTION CLUES (PHASE IV)

#### Unit 7.1

# INVESTIGATION--ACCIDENT DETECTION CLUES (Phase IV)

IV-A NON-HUMAN INDICATORS OF ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE DETECTED DURING ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION

#### Clue Class .

IV-A-1 Skidmarks.

IV-A-2 Tire prints on shoulder of road.

IV-A-3
Evidence of
driving on
wrong side of road.

#### Clue Elements and Behaviors

- A. Absence of any skidmarks.
- B. Short skidmarks.
- C. Lengthy skidmarks.
- A. Entirely on shoulder. /
- B. Partially on shoulder.
- A. Completely in opposing lane:
  - 1. Final resting position of vehicles.
  - 2. Location of damage on vehicles.
  - 3. Location of debris on roadway.
  - 4. Tire prints or skidmarks on roadway.
  - 5. Statements (e.g., witnesses).
- B. Partially in opposing lane:
  - 1. Final resting position of vehicles.
  - 2. Location of damage on vehicles.
  - 3. Location of debris on roadway.
  - 4. Tire prints or skidmarks on roadway.
  - 5. Statements (e.g., witnesses).

#### Clue Class

IV-A-4
Evidence of weaving in roadway.

IV-A-5 Evidence of driving without lights.

IV-A-6 Evidence of multiple previous accidents.

IV-A-7 Alcoholic beverage containers in vehicle.

IV-A-8 Hit-run accident.

#### Clue Elements and Behaviors

- A. Damage to objects (e.g., cars, mailboxes) on both sides of roadway.
- B. Tire prints and skidmarks on both sides of roadway.
- C. Statements (e.g., witnesses).
- A. Statements re: driving without lights.
- B. Light switch in "off" position.
- C. Unoxidized headlight filament(s).
- A. Vehicle displays evidence of numerous minor collisions (e.g., dents, scratches).
- A. Containers present in vehicle:

  1. Evidence of recent consumption (e.g., open,
  cold, wet).
  - No evidence of recent consumption (e.g., unopened, bagged).
- A. Responsible vehicle and driver fled scene.
- B. Responsible vehicle present; driver fled scene.

# IV-B HUMAN INDICATORS OF ALCOHOLIC INFLUENCE DETECTED DURING ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION\*

#### Clue Class

IV-B-1 Hazard perception.

#### Clue Elements and Behaviors

- A. Driver states he did not perceive hazard:
  - 1. Attempted evasive action.
  - action.

    2. Did not attempt evasive action.
- B. Driver states he perceived hazard:
  - 1. Attempted evasive action.
  - 2. Did not attempt evasive action.
- A. Driver indifferent to seriousness of accident.
- A. Driver unaware that accident occurred.
- B. Driver unconscious.

TV-B-2 Driver indifference.

IV-B-3 Awareness of driver.

\* The clues listed are unique to an accident situation. The human indicator clues listed in Appendix A of Subject 6 also apply as Phase IV human indicators.

#### Subject #8

## HANDLING THE DRINKING DRIVER SUSPECT

3:00 Hours

#### Subject Objective:

To understand the procedure for handling the drinking driver suspect.

#### Subject Units:

- 8.1 Citation or release of the non-DWI driver.
- 8.2 Providing care for persons needing medical attention.
- 8.3 Arrest of the drinking driver.
- 8.4 Recording and documenting evidence.
- 8.5 Conducting record checks.

#### Unit 8.1

Citation or Release of the Non-DWI Driver

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the procedures for citing or relaasing the non-DWI driver.

#### Terminal Objective:

8.1.3 . . . be able to cite or release the non-DWI driver.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. Transparency of Chart 8-1 (8.1.1-A) (1), Enforcement Alternatives.

#### Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 8.1 in Student Manual on Citation or Release of the Non-DWI Driver.

#### Study Questions:

- 1. Having stopped a drinking driver suspect and found no evidence of alcohol impairment, what circumstances would cause you to issue a citation? Under what circumstances would you simply admonish and release the non-DWI driver?
- 2. How may you define the term "no evidence of alcohol impairment"?
- 3. Is a vigorous DWI enforcement program likely to result in more frequent or less frequent use of the verbal warning than before such a program was under-, taken?

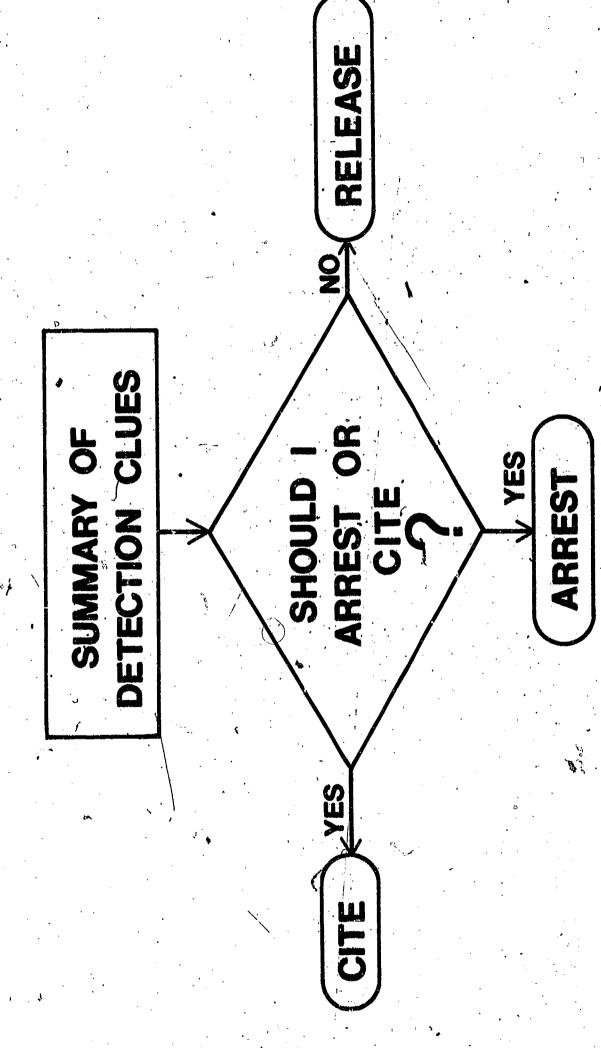
# Unit 8.1

Citation or Release of the Non-DWI Driver

Activity		T
	Instructor	
	Ref. & Aids	Time
Jnit Objective:		
To understand the procedures for citing or releasing the non-DWI driver.		
Content Topics:	' <b>,</b>	
8.1.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.1.2 Overview of unit. 8.1.3 Citation or release of the non- DWI driver. 8.1.4 Summary of unit.	,	
.1.1 Review of Subject #6.		2
A. Review the alternative decisions based upon accumulated clues. (See Chart 8-1)	Aid. Transparency of Chart 8-1 (8.1.1-A) (1)	
Note: Time spent on this topic will depend on the amount of time that has passed since presenting Subject #6.		
1. Decision to arrest.		
2. Decision to cite.		
3. Decision to release.		
B. Relate alternative decisions to objective of this unit.	e	
<ol> <li>Having decided not to arrest, decision to cite or release has to be made.</li> </ol>		

CHART 8-1

# ENFORCEMENT ALTERNATIVES



		·	
	Activity	Instructor	<del></del>
		Ref. & Aids	Time
8.1.2	Overview of unit.	•	3
<b>A.</b>	Point out topic to be covered in this unit.		
B.	Describe learning objective of unit.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
c.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topic.	,	
	1. Situations when citation is appropriate.		
	2. Situations when release is appropriate.	į	en ,
D.	Explain method to be used for studying unit.		
•	1. Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.		ra.
	2. Questions over content of unit.		•
	3. Review and discussion of student responses.		,
8.1.3	Citation or release of the non-DWI driver.		10
n	* * *		
Lear	rning Objective:		
	When given a problem setting forth various factors and circumstances of a field contact, the stu-		
F	dent will be able to list and describe those factors and circumstances where the issuance of a citation or release	4	
e e e	of the non-DWI driver is appropriate and will be able to select the appro-		
·	priate procedures for his actions according to information obtained in class.		
•	* * *		

ERIC Full fact Provided by ERIC

	Inst		1	Time
	Ref.	<u> </u>	HTOS	True
.1.3 (cont.)		٠		
				,
'Note: The contents of this topic is in '		•		
'the Student Manual for assigned reading. '	,	•		
'Question students on material and review '				
'and discuss their responses. The follow-'				ь
'ing content is to serve as a guide for			•	
'the review.			•	
			•	
A. Review situations where the issuance				
of/a citation is appropriate.			•	, .
on a choracti in appropriation.			. •	•
1. Primary question is whether suffi-				
cient evidence exists to support				
issuance of citation.			•	
		. •		
2. Citations are usually issued for:	<b>l</b> `	٠ .	•	
/		,	•	
a. Hazardous violations of fules		,		[ ' '
of road (hazardous moving				
violations).	]	•	•	]
b. Hazardous vehicle equipment	] .	:	٠.	
/ violations (e.g., defective				1.
brak <b>e</b> s).			, ,	
				1
c. Driver license violations	,			
(e.g., no operator's license				
in possession; license re-	,	:	•	,
striction).	ì		٠.	
ما المادة معاملة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة المادة الم				
d. Vehicle registration viola-	,	:	•	
tions (e.g., improper transfer of plates).				
Or braces,				
3. Driving on a suspended or revoked				
license is in separate category	,			
due to range of practices. Some:		•	٨	
				1.50
		11.		
a. Only cite for no license in				
a. Only cite for no license in possession.				1
a. Only cite for no license in possession.				
possession.	Acceptance of the second			,,,
b. Refer to prosecutor, do not				
possession.				

		Activity		
· (		1.	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.1.3-A	(cont	•)	,	ĺ
•	C	. Cite at scene for no license in possession, refer to prosecutor.		
11	đ	. Make physical arrest.		/
	4 • C	ite only when no evidence of loohol impairment due to either:		
•	а	. No consumption of alcohol.		
	h	. Consumption but no impairment.	}-	
В.		w situations where release is priate.		
	1. A	cknowledge that many situations to not call for arrest or citation	\	
	2. 7	dmorish and release usually for:		
	* 6	. Minor (non-hazardous) moving traffic law violations.		
	1	. Minor equipment violations.		•
	1	rigorous patrolling for DWI will result in frequent use of admonish and release.		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
•		Result of following up on subtle clues.	_	
	1	effect on departmental-public relations.		
	•	c. Best reason is that it does not "bog you down" on minor violations.		
		d. Generally results in:		

	Activity		, n
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
3.1.3-B	(cont.)  (1) More traffic stops. (2) More citations. (3) More verbal warnings. (4) More DWI arrests.		
3.1.4	Summary of unit.	*	5
<b>A.</b>	Review the content covered in unit.		
	<ol> <li>Situations where citations are appropriate.</li> </ol>		المختم
ب	2. Situations where release is appropriate.		
В•	Answer any questions about the content of this unit.		
			in.
			•
			*

#### Unit 8.2

Providing Care for Persons Needing Medical Attention

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the nature of medical problems related to or similar to intoxication and to know the proper procedure for providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 8.2.3 . . . be able to list various physiological symptoms and major mental disorders of dangerous medical problems of intoxicated persons.
- 8.2.4 . . . be able to list various pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with alcohol influence.
- 8.2.5 . . . be able to list and describe various types of first aid remedies for providing assistance to ill drivers.
- 8.2.6 . . . be able to list and describe procedures for handling persons with medical problems.
- 8.2.7 . . . be able to list and describe various types of community medical resources available for emergency treatment.

#### References:

- 1. ALCOHOL AND THE IMPAIRED DRIVER. Chicago: American Medical Association, 1968.
- 2. Donigan, Robert L., CHEMICAL TESTS AND THE LAW.
  Evanston, Illinois: Northwestern University Traffic Institute, 1966.

#### Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. Transparency of Chart 7-1 (7.2.3-A.3) (1).

#### Materials (cont.)

- 3. Container of acetone (for familiarization with the odor of acetone).
- 4. VTR Segment #2 on Symptoms of Dangerous Medical Problems (8.2.3-D).
- 5. VTR Segment #3 on Pathological Conditions Similar to Intoxication (8, 2.4-B).

#### Equipment:

- 1. Overhead projector.
- 2. Video tape deck and monitors.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 8.2 of Student Manual on Providing Care for Persons Needing Medical Attention.

#### Study Questions:

- 1. What are the types of symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated that an officer should be aware of in his alcohol enforcement tasks?
- 2. What illnesses or injuries that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence might an officer encounter in his alcohol enforcement activities?
- 3. What are the various types of first aid treatment that you could use in emergency situations found when making alcohol enforcement contacts?
- 4. What are the various procedures you would use in handling persons with medical problems found while you are making alcohol enforcement contacts?
- 5. What types of medical facilities or resources are available in your community or area that are equipped to treat persons with medical problems? Persons with alcohol-involved medical problems?



# Unit 8.2

Providing Care for Persons Needing Medical Attention

Instructor Ref. & Aids Time  To understand the nature of medical problems related to or similar to intoxication and to know the proper procedure for providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.  Sontent Topics.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject — #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will depend on amount of time that has passed incompressing subject #6.		Activity	•		
To understand the nature of medical problems related to or similar to intoxication and to know the proper procedure for providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.  Sontent Topics.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2:3-A.3) (1).					Time
To understand the nature of medical problems related to or similar to intoxication and to know the proper procedure for providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.  Sontent Topics.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2:3-A.3) (1).	nit Objectiv	e:			
medical problems related to or similar to intoxication and to know the proper procedure for providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6. A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will depend on amount of time that has passed'					
similar to intoxication and to know the proper procedure for providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will 'Note: Time spent on this topic will 'depend on amount of time that has passed'				~	**
know the proper procedure for providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.  Sontent Topics.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2:3-A.3) (1).	•	medical problems related	to or		8
providing assistance to persons needing medical attention.  Sontent Topics.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit.  8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2:3-A.3) (1).					
needing medical attention.  8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	· ·				
8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).					
8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will depend on amount of time that has passed		needing medical attention	1.		
8.2.1 Review of Subject #6. 8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will depend on amount of time that has passed				***	ļ
8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit. 8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	ontent Topic	<b>'5</b>	Tale 1		
8.2.2 Overview of unit. 8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated. 8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence. 8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement. 8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit.  8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).		Danier of Cultivant #6		·	
8.2.3 Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated.  8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence.  8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.  8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will depend on amount of time that has passed			•		
problems of the intoxicated.  8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence.  8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.  8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3)  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3)	· · - · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		inal		· .
8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence.  8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.  8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	0 • 4.• 3				·
symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence.  8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.  8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	821			8 30	, ,
alcohol influence.  8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.  8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  8.2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	0.2.4	symptoms in common with	those of		
8.2.5 Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.  8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).					•
enforcement.  8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2'.3-A.3) (1).	8.2.5		n alcohol		,
8.2.6 Procedures for handling persons with medical problems. 8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit.  2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).					
with medical problems.  8.2.7 Community medical resources.  8.2.8 Summary of unit.  2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	8.2.6		persons		1"-
8.2.7 Community medical resources. 8.2.8 Summary of unit.  2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	,		•		
8.2.8 Summary of unit.  2.1 Review of previous subject #6.  A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	8.2.7	Community medical resour	ces.		
A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3)  Clark (1).	8.2.8				
A. Review briefly the alternative decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Note: Time spent on this topic will (7.2.3-A.3)  Clark (1).					
decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Transparency of Chart 7-1 (7.2:3-A.3)  Note: Time spent on this topic will (1).	3.2.1 Revie	ew of previous subject	<b>#6</b> .	·	2
decisions based on accumulated evidence.  Transparency of Chart 7-1 (7.2:3-A.3)  Note: Time spent on this topic will (1).			• 3	1	
evidence.  'Note: Time spent on this topic will 'depend on amount of time that has passed'  of Chart 7-1 (7.2.3-A.3) (1).	·			Company .	
'Note: Time spent on this topic will (1). (1).					1
'Note: Time spent on this topic will 'depend on amount of time that has passed'	evide	ence.			· 🕽 , i
'depend on amount of time that has passed'			,		
'depend on amount of time that has passed'	Note: T	me spent on this topic wi	11	(T).	
	'depend or	n amount of time that has	passed¹		· ·
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		WASHING TO SERVICE STREET	*	
ackslash					
1 , \1	•			\	

<u> </u>	Activity	h 	
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
3.2.1-A	(cont.)		
	1. Decision to arrest.		·
•	2. Decision to cite.		
	3. Decision to release.	•	
В.	Relate previous subject to objective of this unit.	•	v
/	l. Discussion on decisions in previous subject did not consider other influential factors such as ill-ness or injury.		• •
.2.2	Overview of unit.		3
A.	Point out topics to be covered in unit.		
В,	Describe learning objectives of unit.		
c.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics of this unit.		
	1. Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of intoxicated.		
	<ol> <li>Symptoms of medical problems that produce intoxicated-like states and need medical attention.</li> </ol>		
	3. Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.		
	4. Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.		
<b>3</b>	5. Community medical resources.		
<b>D</b> •	Explain method to be used in studying unit.		
inch Art	<ol> <li>Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.</li> </ol>		
. \$			

	Activity /	,			
		Inst Ref.		tor Aids	Time'
8.2.2-D	(cont.)				
	2. Questions over content of unit.	4 156 4	e e	•	
	3. Review and discussion of student responses.				,
3.2.3	Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated.			•	25
	* * * *	•			
Lear	ning Objective:				
	When asked to describe the symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated, the student will				
	be able to list the various physio- logical symptoms with 70% accuracy and the major mental disorders with	·	; ·	•	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	50% accuracy according to information obtained in class.				,
	* * * *			, &	
'and	e: The following content in this subsequent topics in this unit is the Student Manual and should be				·
'Rev	signed reading prior to class.  view sufficiently to assure under- unding.				
À,	Review physiological symptoms of dangerous medical problems of intoxi-				
	cated.				1
		pp. 1	0,	í2,	4
	cated.  1. Evidence of impairment of circula-	Ref. pp. 1 31-32	0,	<b>12,</b>	
	<ul><li>cated.</li><li>1. Evidence of impairment of circulation.</li><li>a. Due to interference with air</li></ul>	pp. 1. 31.–32	0,	<b>12,</b>	/ pr

		7-7
Activity	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
3.2.3-A.1 (cont.)		
c. Ears and lips may become cyanosed.	•	
d. Face may become pale due to failing circulation.		
2. Temperature gradually becomes subnormal.		
3. Breathing becomes irregular, deep and slow.		
4. Pulse becomes slow and weak.		
5. Subject may lapse into coma.		
a. If allowed to persist for more than 10 hours and not treated.		
b. May become fatal.		
6. Fortunately, of all drugs used by man, alcohol is by far the most nontoxic and safe.	,	
a. No other chemicals foreign to the human body can be present in the tissues in such quantities as ethyl alcohol without fatality.		
b. Attainment of high degree of intoxication requires concentrated application and attention.		
c. Coma frequently sets in before fatal dose is absorbed.	<i>.</i> .	
d. When consumed rapidly, much alcohol is lost by vomiting.		

	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.3-A	(cont.)		1 2 2 0
	7. Death is due to paralysis of the respiratory center and is generally proceeded by 5 to 10 hours of stupor or coma.		
В.	Review symptoms of dangerous mental disorders of intoxicated.	-	•
	1. Alcoholic mental disorders are classified in eight categories:		
·. ·	a. Acute alcoholism.		
	b. Delirium tremens.		•
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	c. Korsakoff's psychosis.		• •
	d. Acute alcoholic hallucinosis.		
	e. Alcoholic paranoia.		) a , # ,
	f. Chronic alcoholic deteriora- tion.		<b>,</b>
: ·	g. Alcoholic epilepsy.		
	h. Dipsomania.		,
Ce	Review symptoms of abstinence from use of alcohol.		
1.	1. Stress of withdrawal symptoms during abstinence provokes alcoholic to seek relief by use of more alcohol.	,	
	2. Major symptoms of abstinence include:		
	a. Convulsions.		•/
,	b. Delirium.		"
,	c. Tremors.		

Activity		<del>.,,</del>	
		cuctor & Aids	Time
3.2.3-C.2 (cont.)			
d. Marked weakness.			
e. Hyperpyrexia (high fever).		. •	
f. Hypertension. $^{\circ}$			
3. Lesser symptoms of abstinence include:	•		\ \ !
a. Insomnia.			
b. Anorexia (loss of appetite).			
c. Vomiting.			
d. Nausea.	,	•	
e. Diarrhéa.			
D. Show students VTR segment on symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated.	Aid. VTR se (8.2.3	egment #2 3-D).	
1. Preview the content of the VTR for students.			
2. Permit students to view the presentation.		,	
3. Summarize and discuss the VTR presentation.		. :	
8.2.4 Pathological conditions that have symptoms in common with those of alcohol influence.			30
* * *			
Learning Objective:			
When asked to describe the symptoms of medical problems that produce intoxicated-like states, the student will be able to list those			

	•	Activi	ty ·			struc	1+02	<del> </del>	<del></del> -
7 ··· • ··· •	•			• • •			Aids	Time	<u>:</u>
2 1 /	dont \	**					-		` .
.2.4 (	cont.)		e de la companya de l				•		
•	types of	E symptoms	s with 80	% accuracy	W.	. á*	, •	]	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	accordin	ng to info	ormation	obtained in	n a		•	}	
· , ' · ·	class.	• •				•		i .	
	•			•	'	•	•	1. 10 gen.	
		·* * :	* *			· .		.' '	
· <b>X</b>	Review s	symptoms:	of medica	l problems	Ref	. #2			
A. 6	that pro	oduce into	oxicated-	like state		300-	•		
	ond par					***		,	
• (	1. Ace	tone odor	of the b	reath (a			•		1
				be mistake:			;		•
y	for	odor of	alcoholic	beverages	):   .				
Not	e: Those	e conditi	ons most	likely to	,				
'be	encounte:	red are m	arked wit	h an aster	- 1			<b>!</b> .	
'isk	(*)。 Oi	nly condi	tions so	indicated	are'	٠			•
'inc	ludedin	Subject	#8 in the	Student	1 ,				
				furnished					
				in conduc		٠	•		٠
		w surrich	ent to as	ssure under				. ;	
Sta	nding	<del> </del>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
•	*a	Diabetes	(disease	of the	,				
•	•			ive gland)			<b>.</b>		
	•			coper burni	ng	• •	••		٠.
•		of blood		-			***		
				•	·	4			
	*b.	Stomach	urcer.	,	, .	, ·			
	*c.	Vomiting	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	•			/	1	
•	, <b>c.</b>	AOMECTUG	•					1.	
:		(1) Was	ting dise	eases such	as		. •	,	
				aria, syphi					
	•		erculosis				e: #/	i	
		da.		•					•
	d.	Concussi	on of bra	ain.					
		Daliminm	tramaia	(form of	1	_	•		
*	<b>e.</b>			ccompanied	by	١٠ ٠		1	
	:	tremblin							
······································	inhad E		1	Warmand 7-				1	
SDA <sup>m</sup>	upted Iro	m the wor	in of Dr.	Hermand A: tanding exp	ert	•			
u Chemi	cal test	s to dete	rmine al	cohol influ	1		, .		
nce.							-		.,
الله في الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق الموافق المواف									
							**	100	
			326	<b>`</b>					•
	• .		ON						•
	·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
<u> </u>			• • •		<i>~</i> '				

	<del></del>	Activity	<u> </u>	<del>(</del> ·	4.
÷.		•		ructor & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.1	(cont	.) 34	Ç s		
	f.	Food poisoning.			
	g.	Intestinal obstruct			
·	h.	Severe migraine (headache).			
	ì.	Starvation.	· · ·		
	j.	Stomach cancer.			
		Uremia (urine poisoning in the blood because of malfunction of the kidneys).			3
2.	Amn	esia (loss of memory):			,
	*a.	Epilepsy (the epileptic usually has no memory of the convulsion which may have led to an accident and his subsequent arrest).			
	*b.	Korsakoff's Syndrome (peculiar mental disturbance, usually the result of alcoholism, characterized by disorienta-			ŷ.
ć		tion, no appreciation of time or place. The victim talks freely and often plausibly about events that have never taken place.)			
,	*c.	Trauma (an injury, particularly of the brain).			*
	đ.	Dementia (insanity which may be general paralytic, senile, or toxic).		,	
	e.	Hysteria (a nervous disorder characterized by lack of control over acts and emotions).			
				•	negativo con la lima di persona (% piesana).

<u></u>	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.2 (co	nt.)	v :	
	. Toxemia (blood poisoning from microbic and other poisons, particularly encephalitis (inflammation of the brain).  taxia (failure of muscular cordination):		
*a	Ataxia due to chemicals, drugs or gases, such as antihistamines, barbiturates and other sedatives such as chloral hydrate; carbon monixide; chemicals used in industry such as aluminum, lead, manganese or naphtha; opium derivatives; and tranquilizers		
*b	muscular coordination due to injury, such as from auto accident, sudden changes of pressure in aviators, caisson workers, or divers).		
C	Ataxia due to mental shock or fright.	•	
ō	Chorea (convulsive nervous disease manifested in irregular involuntary movement, "St. Vitus dance").		
€	Chronic Progressive Chorea (Huntington's Chorea) (characterized by muscular spasms, facial contortions, lurching gait).		*
1	Mysterical Ataxia (failure of muscular coordination due to psychoneurosis (nervous disorder affecting the mind).	•	
		<u> </u>	

		Activity	1		
				cuctor & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.3	(cont	•)		0.	
1 *	g.	Injury to nerves or muscles.		:	. \
	h.	Labyrinthitis (infection of the inner ear).			
		Peripheral Neuritis (inflamma- tion of terminal nerves, usually the result of chronic alcoholism or diphtheria).			
	j.	Pernicious Anemia (improper development of red blood cells usually with nerve conduction impairment).		***	
	k.	Spinal Cord Lesions:			
		(1) Multiple Sclerosis (fibrous overgrowth of spinal cord).			
4	•	(2) Myasthenia Gravis (muscu- lar weakness head tends to fall forward).		:	
		(3) Syringomyelia (degeneration of spinal cord caused by abnormal cavities filled with liquid in substance of the cord).			
•		(4) Tabes dorsalis (degeneration of the spinal cord and nerve-trunks, usually caused by syphilis).			
·		(5) Tumors of spinal cord.	·	•	ZV
4		a (unnatural, heavy, deep ep sometimes ending in death):	,		
	*a.	Diabetes.			υ
	*b.	Insulin shock (due to over- dose of insulin).		, ,	<u></u>

		Activity			
-				ructor & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.4	(cont	•)			• • •
	*c.	Head injuries:			
· ·		(1) Brain compression from hemorrhage.			\
		(2) Concussion.			
		(3) Depressed fracture.			
•	d.	Cavernous Sinus Thrombosis (clotting of blood associated			
		with infection of venous blood spaces in the skull).		· . •	
	e.	Effect of chemicals.			
	f.	Effect of extremes of temperature such as sunstroke, heat stroke, or excessive cold.	-		
	g.	Excessive loss of blood from:		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
		(1) Ruptured aneurysm (a ballooned out, weakened arterial wall).			
		(2) Ruptured gastric or duo- denal ulcer (ulcer in stomach or first portion of small intestine).			
	<b>.</b>	(3) Ruptured tubal pregnancy (abnormal pregnancy which is partly in the fallopitube).	:h	, ,	
	h.	Embolism (usually blood clot or tumor cells lodging in brain).			
•	i.	Hysterical trance (abnormal sleep due to hysteria during which sensibility and consciences may remain).	ous-		



		Activity		14 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16 TO 16	
	1			ructor & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.4	(cont.)		2102	3 2 2 2 2 2	
		ost epileptic state.			
•					
•		udden nervous shock.	• .	•	
	1. U	remia.			
•	marke	<pre>ium (mental disturbance d by hallucinations, incohe- , illusions, etc.):</pre>			
		cidosis (depletion of alkali			
	i	eserve of the body resulting n increased acidity, such as			
	i.	n cases of diabetes).			.~~
• •		elirium associated with topping of a drug habit, e.g.,			)
	a	lcohol, cocaine, heroin, orphine.		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
•		rugs, such as aconite, tropin, camphor, cannabis $\sqrt{}$	-	•	
	' i	ndica, cocaine, hyoscyamus, arijuana, opium derivatives,	.•	, .	
. 8	S	tramonium; injections causing		. •	
	a h	llergic reactions such as orse serum or penicillin.		, .	
		ites or stings of reptiles,			
•		nsects, etc., such as bee, ornet and wasp stings;			
		elly fish contacts; snake ites.			
	e. B	lood loss.	;		
		rain lesions, such as acute eningitis.		,	
	g. F	ever from acute infections.		•	
	h. H	ysteria.			
			;		
		1			

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

	Activity	Instructor	
•		Ref. & Aids	Time
.2.4-A.5 (còn	t.)		
i.	Infection from animal bites; e.g., hydrophobia or rat		
	bite fever.		
<b>j.</b>	allergic food reactions, mushrooms, poisoning from	\	,
	spoiled foods.		
k.	Sunstroke:		
,6. Dı	owsiness:		
*a	Concussion of brain.	. •	
<b>*</b> b	Diabetes.		,
*c	Drugs.		
đ	Acute anemia.		
_e	Encephalitis lethargica (sleeping sickness).		
. f	. Uremia.		
p	ye disorders (bloodshot eyes, upils do not contract or do not ilate, etc.):+		
<b>*</b> a	Glaucoma (disease of eye marked by increased ocular pressure).		)
*b	<ul> <li>Hay fever and similar allergi disorders.</li> </ul>	C	
c	. Acute conjunctivitis (Pink Eye).	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
nation of the	r care should be given to exami- eyes. Witnesses have been known t a glass eye was "bloodshot."		

Activity		
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.7 (cont.)		
d. Foreign body in eye.	•	
e. Iritis (inflammation of the colored part of the eye).		
f. Trachoma (a contagious disease marked by granular eyelids).	/	
g. Contracted pupils (pupils of eyes decreased in size, nor-mally by bright light):	1	•
*(1) Farsightedness.		
*(2) *Opium derivatives.		
(3) Brain hemorrhage in Pons (connecting organ in the brain).		-
(4) Tabes Dorsalis (pupils occasionally large).		
(5) Uremia.		
h. Dilated pupils (enlarged pupils of the eyes, normally caused by dim light):		
*(1) Concussion of brain (pupils often unequal in size).		
*(2) Drugs, such as atropin, cocaine, epinephrin, eumydrin, hematropin, hyoscin.	•	
*(3) Fright.		. :
*(4) Glaucoma.		
*(5) Nearsightedness.		•
		,

Ac	tivity		0 :
	5	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.7 (cont.)	•		•
(6)	Acute mania (insanity).		/
(7)	Anemia.		,
(8)	Aneurysm (ballooning out of weakened arterial wall).		,
(9)	Apoplexy (sudden paralysis and coma due usually to blood escaping into brain or to clotting of blood in a blood vessel of the brain).	^	
(10)	Asphyxia (deficiency of oxygen in the blood marked by suffocation).		
(11)	Catalepsy (nervous disease marked by attacks of suspension of voluntary motion and sensibility).	0	
(12)	Dyspnea (difficult breathing).		
(13)	Mediastinal tumor (tumor, in the middle part of the chest).		
(14)	Morphinism (during period, of withdrawal of morphine from an addict).		
(15)	Most comatose conditions (those affected with coma), except from opium or uremia.		
(16)	Nausea, usually.	,	
(17)	Reflexly, from pain.		

	<del></del>	Activity		···		- Tarage
•	•			ructor		
		The state of the s	Rei.	& Aid	ls Time	
8.2.4-A.7	(cont.)				0	
	(18	Toxic Goiter (overactivity of the thyroid gland, usually resulting in swelling of the neck and	. 1	• •		
		causing a toxemia from the excess secretion of thyroxin).				
r	en	nequality of pupils (differ- nce in size of the two upils):				
	*(1	) Refraction unequal in both eyes.				
	* (2	Skull fracture.		•		
	(3	3) Apoplexy.				
	(4	) Artificial eye.		• •		
	(5	Brain tumor.		•		
	(6	Cerebral Abscess (collection of pus in a cavity formed in the brain).				
	(7	) Multiple Sclerosis.				-
	(8	3) Syringomyelia.				
	(9	) Tabes Dorsalis.	•			
8	•	ed face:				
·		one Rosacea (chronic inflam- ation of the face and nose).		<b>,</b>		
		teriosclerosis (hardening the arteries).				
i.	(b	nemical or drug poisoning by anyl nitrite, belladonna, arbon monoxide, hyoscyamus, actinic acid, or nitroglycerin)				

	······································	Activity	Thetr	uctor	
				& Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.8	(cont	•)		•.	
	*d.	Diabetes.			
-	*e.	Emotions (blushing).	,		. /
	f.	Aneurysm of Ascending Aorta (ballooning out of one of great arteries of the heart).			ļ, .
•	g.	Apoplexy (stroke).			
• .	h.	Cerebral Concussion (injury to the main part of brain).			
	<b>i.</b>	Chlorosis (peculiar anemia causing greenish pallor of the skin but marked also by occasional flushing of the face).			
ø.	j.	Chronic Pulmonary Tuberculosis (disease of the lungs).	·		
	k.	Epilepsy.		•	
	1.	Exophthalmic Goiter (a goiter accompanied by protruding eyeballs).		•	
	m.	Hysteria.		•	
a a	n.	Indigestion often with hypochlorhydria (insufficient hydrochloric acid in the gastric juice).			
	0.	Lactation (period of secretion of milk in a female).			
	<b>p.</b>	Menopausal hot flash (condition caused in female during change in life).			
	q.	Mitral Stenosis (narrowing of the left valve to the heart).		• *	

		Activity			
•				ructor	
<del></del>	<del></del>		Ref.	& Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.8	(cont	•)		,	ν.
	r.	Neurasthenia (nervous prostration).		,	
લ	s.	Polycythemia Vera (disease characterized by great excess of red blood cells).		7	
	t.	Sunstroke.			
9.	Sho	ck and collapse:			asqe
·	*a.	Angina Pectoris (spasm of heart arteries).			
	*b.	Apoplexy (stroke; caused by ruptured blood vessel or blood vessel by clotted blood).		•	
	*c.	Injury (particularly skull fracture).	) 1		٠
	*d.	Insulin Shock.			The state of the s
	e.	Acute Appendicitis.		•	
	f.	Acute Intestinal Obstruction.			
	g.	Acute Pancreatitis (inflamma- tion of the digestive gland which may be fatal).		e e	
	h.	Acute Peritonitis (inflamma- tion of the membrane which lines the abdominal walls).			
	<b>i.</b>	Acute Pneumothorax (sudden, often spontaneous, rupture of lungs).			
<b>\</b>	j.	Coronary Thrombosis (blood clot in heart artery).		٠	
	k.	Perforated pastric or duodenal ulcer.			¢.

.2.4-A.9 (cont 1.	Poisoning.  Psychic Trauma (emotional		ructor & Aids	Time
1.	Poisoning.  Psychic Trauma (emotional			
1. m.	Psychic Trauma (emotional		•	
m./	Psychic Trauma (emotional			
	shock).			
<b>n.</b>	Ruptured Aortic Aneurysm.			
•••	Ruptured Ectopic Pregnancy (development of the fertilized egg outside the walls of the			
	womb. The fetus may develop in the fallopian tube causing rupture and sudden bleeding into the abdominal cavity).			
y pr	Strangulated Hernia (protrusion of a tightly constricted loop of an organ of the body through an abnormal opening).			•
10. Spe	ech disorders:		1	
*a.	Facial paralysis.			,
*b.	Mental deficiency.			
*c.	Paralysis Agitans (Parkinson's Disease) (shaking palsy).	3		
*đ.	Toothlessness.			
*e.	Aphasia (impairment or loss of speech due to loss of memory commonly from apoplexy or cerebral thrombosis (blood			
_	clot in brain)).			
f.				·
	Cleft Palate. Chorea (St. Vitus Dance).	•		
h.	Cuotes (sc. Arens pance).	,	•	

	Activity	Ĭ .	**************************************	<u> </u>
			ructor & Aids	Time ,
8.2.4-A.10 (con	t.)			
i.	Dysarthria (disordered articulation usually due to paralysis or incoordination of certain groups of muscles in lips, tongue, palate, etc.).			
j.	General paralysis.		•	
<b>k.</b>	Hysteria.	·		
1.	Infection of tongue or mouth.		1.	
m.	Jaw dislocation or fracture.	·	,	. /
n.	Lisping.	; ,		
0.	Migraine.	,		,
<b>p</b> ;	Multiple Sclerosis (results in slow "scanning speech").			
d•	Myasthenia Gravis (muscular weakness).	<b>A</b>		
r	Myxedema (a disease which is the result of a thyroid defi- ciency, marked by dellness of mental faculties, sluggish- ness of movement, unsteadiness of gait, and thick speech).			ı
s.	Stammering.	; . •		
11. Tre	mors (muscular twitching):		٠.	•
*a.	Cerebellar Tumor (tumor on portion of brain which coordinates movements).		. *	•
*b.	Cerebral Tumor (tumor on the main part of brain).	·	·	,
*c.	Chemical or Drug Poisoning (by absinthe, lead, manganese, mercury, narcotics, or tobacco)	e · v		

The state of the s	Activity	14		
			uctor & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.11	(cont.)	2.		
	*d. General Paresis (softening of the brain marked by insanity and paralysis) (older persons).		•**	
<b>X</b>	*e. Neurosis (functional disorder of the nervous system).			,
	*f. Senility (old age).	<i>:</i>	3	
	g. Encephalitis Lethargica (sleeping sickness).		•	٨
	h. Exophthalmic Goiter.	·		,
	i. Multiple Sclerosis.		,	
	j. Post-encephalic Parkinsonism (shaking palsy).			
12.	Vertigo (dizziness):			
•	*a. Injuries or infections of the brain.			ď
	*b. Intoxications (due to substances other than alcohol, such as barbiturates, belladonna, carbon monoxide, marijuana, opium, or quinine).		, , , , ,	
	*c. Meniere's Disease (inflamma- tion and congestion of the inner ear, characterized by dizziness, ringing of ears and some hearing loss).			V.
	*d. Motion sickness.			
	e. Anemia (deficiency in red- blood corpuscles and/or iron).			
	f. Aortic Regurgitation (leakage of valve to great artery of the heart).		•	

<del></del>	, 	Activity .		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.4-A.	12 (co	nt.)		
	g.	Arteriosclerosis of arteries of brain.		
	h.	Cerebellar Tumor.		
S	i.	Cerebral Syphilis.		
·	j.	Cerebral Tumor.		
	k.	Chronic Nephritis (chronic inflammation of the kidney).		
	1	Eyestrain.		•
•	m.	General Paresis.		100
	n.	Hemorrhage (external or inter- nal bleeding).		
	,0.	Labrinthitis (infection of the inner ear).	•	
	p.	Multiple Sclerosis.		
	ď•	Neurosis.		
	r.	Paralysis of an eye muscle.		
В.	gical (	tudents VTR segment on patholo- conditions that have symptoms mon with those of alcohol in-	Aid. VTR segment #3 (8.2.4-B).	
		eview the content of the VTR r students.		
		rmit students to view the esentation.	/	
	3. Su	mmarize and discuss the VTR esentation.		
	1.		·	· .
	•			<b>(</b> )
		•	. 1	

i de la company de la company de la company de la company de la company de la company de la company de la comp	. Activity	Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.5	Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.		, 5
•	* * *		
Lear	ning Objective:		
	tion (ill subject) at the time of making a field contact; the student will be able to diagnose the proper first aid treatment and describe how he would handle the subject with 100%		
,	accuracy according to information obtained in class.		
. A.	Discuss various types of first aid treatment in emergency situations found when making enforcement contacts		
	<ol> <li>Providing aid to person with res- piratory failure.</li> </ol>		
•	<ol><li>Providing aid to person with cardiac arrest.</li></ol>		5
	3. Providing aid to a person in coma diabetic.		
ď	4. Providing aid to a person in insulin shock.		
	5. Providing aid to person with heat asphyxiation.		:
	6. Providing aid to person with sun- stroke.		
j.	7. Providing aid to person with carbon monoxide poisoning.		
· , · ,	8. Providing aid to person poisoned by bites; e.g., bee sting.		

	Activity		
<b>,</b>		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.5-A	(cont.)	<u>(</u> ^,	
	<ol> <li>Providing aid to person inhaling gasoline vapors.</li> </ol>		
8.2.6	Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.		5
	* * *		
Lear	ning Objective:		
	When given examples of emergency situations at the time of making a field contact, the student will be		٠
	able to list and describe the procedures for handling persons with medical problems with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.		•
,	* * *		,-
Α.	Discuss procedures for handling persons with medical problems.		• <i>\</i> {
	<ol> <li>Handling medical problems identi- fied during field contact.</li> </ol>		
	a. If suspect appears ill, report to a physician and supervisor of watch.		
	b. Unless a chemical test shows that subject's system contains sufficient alcohol to account for his actions, never admit the person to jail when:		
	(1) He cannot walk straight.		
	(2) He seems to have an impaired sense of balance.	,	
	(3) His breathing is labored.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•

, Activity		
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.2.6-A.1 (cont.)		
c. If subject shows obvious impairment but has low BAC:		
(1) He may be ill in addition to alcohol.		
(2) He may have taken drugs.		
d. Make certain that a person detained as intoxicated is inspected at least twice an hour.		
2. Handling medical problems identi- fied at scene of an accident.		·
a. Take every person involved in a collision and arrested for any offense to a hospital for examination before committing him to jail:		
(1) If he shows any evidence of injury.	-	
(2) If he complains of any injury.		c <sub>3</sub>
8.2.7 Community medical resources.		5
* * *		
Learning Objective:		
situations at the time of making a field contact, the student will be able to list and describe the various types of community medical resources available for treatment according to information obtained in class.		a
* * *	•	:

Activity '		71
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	"ime
3.2.7 (cont.)		-
A. Discuss types of community resources available to handle medical problems identified when making a field contact		
l. Nature and types of medical resources.		•
a. Hospital emergency rooms.		
b. Emergency treatment clinic.		
c. Detoxification center.		
d. Private physicians.	*	
(1) Office.		.*
(2) Residence.		•
2. Availability of medical resources.		
a. Dependent upon officer's jurisdiction.		· ».
b. Related to seriousness of emergency.	3	
c. Dependent upon pre-arranged emergency planning.		•
3. Arranging for transportation to medical facility.	٥	
a. Use of ambulance.		
b. Use of helicopter.		F .
c. Use of patrol car.		atemark .
d. Use of private vehicle.		

-	Activity	Instructor	
·		Ref. & Aids	Time
3.2.8	Summary of unit.		5
A.	Review briefly the content covered in this unit.		
	1. Symptoms of dangerous medical problems of the intoxicated.		
	2. Pathological conditions that have symptoms common with those of alcohol influence.	. 1	•
	3. Types of emergency aid in alcohol enforcement.	ø	
	4. Procedures for handling persons with medical problems.		
	5. Community medical resources.		
в.	Answer students' questions pertaining to content of unit.		
)			
	•		
• .			
		· «در ·	

#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 8.3

### Arrest of the Drinking Driver

### Unit Objective:

To know the proper procedures for arresting and transporting a drinking driver.

### Terminal Objectives:

- 8.3.3 ... be able to demonstrate the proper procedure for advising an arrested drinking driver of his Miranda rights.
- 8.3.4 . . . be able to describe the proper procedure for transporting the arrested drinking driver to the chemical test location or detention facility.

#### References:

- 1. Ringel, William E., SEARCHES AND SEIZURES, ARRESTS AND CONFESSIONS. New York, New York: Clark Boardman Company, Ltd., 1972.
- TRANSPORTING PRISONERS -- Training Key #44.
  Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, 1966.

### Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. Transparency of Chart 8-2 (8.3.3-B.3.b) (1), when to advise of Miranda Rights.
- 3. Transparency of Chart 8-3 (8.3.3-B.4) (1), advice of Miranda Rights.

## Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

### , Assignment:

1. Read Unit 8.3 of Student Manual on Arrest of the Drinking Driver.

# Study Questions: \

- 1. What are the procedures for advising an arrested drinking driver of his Miranda rights?
- 2. Should the driver be advised of his Miranda rights in the early or late stages of the field contact?
- 3. What is the primary criterion for the officer to consider in deciding when to advise a drinking driver of his Miranda rights?
- 4. What procedures should be followed in transporting the arrested drinking driver?
- 5. Should arrested drinking drivers be handcuffed?

# Learning Activity

# Unit 8.3

Arrest of the Drinking Driver

STACKET STOP STOPPED S	Activity			<del> </del>
A SANDARY LANCE OF COMMENT ON VIOLENCE WAS NOT THE ASSAULT OF THE		Instru Ref. 8	Aids	Time
Unit Objectiv	/e:_			45
•	To know the proper procedure for arresting and transporting an arrested drinking driver.			
Content Topic	<b>28</b>		· .	
8.3.1 8.3.2 8.3.3	Review of previous subject #6. Overview of unit. Advising subject of his Miranda			
8.3.4 8.3.5	rights.		•	
8.3.1 Revi	ew of previous subject #6.		. ,	2
A. Revi	ew briefly the alternative deci- s based upon accumulated evidence.	o		
depend o	ime spent on this topic will namount of time that has ince presenting subject #6.		•	
1.	Decision to arrest.	, ,		
2.	Decision to cite.			
3.	Decision to release.			
B. Rela obje	te alternative decisions to ctive of this unit.			
1.0	Decision is not to cite or release; hence, proper arrest procedure must be followed.			

	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.3.2	Overview of unit.		3
. A.	Point out topics to be covered in this unit.		
В•	Describe learning objective of this unit.		
C.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics.		
	<ol> <li>Advising subject of his Miranda rights.</li> </ol>		
	2. Transporting subject to location for chemical testing.		
	a. Securing subject for trans- port.		
	b. Transporting female subject.		
·.	c. Transporting juvenile subject.		
D•	Explain method to be used for studying unit.		
	1. Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.		
	2. Questions over content of unit.		
	3. Review and discussion of student responses.		
3.3.3	Advising subject of his Miranda rights.		10
Lear	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	:	
	When asked to explain the procedure for advising an arrested subject of his Miranda rights, the student will be able to describe the proper procedure with 100% accuracy according to information obtained in class.	•	

	Activity	To a large and a second	
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.3.3	(cont.)	1	
•	* * *		2.5
No	te: Psychophysical and chemical		<u> </u>
† <u># 9</u>	sting will be covered in subjects', #10 and #11.		
'th	te: The following content is in e Student Manual and should be		
'Re	signed reading prior to class. view sufficiently to assure under- anding.		
Α.	Review procedure for advising an arrested subject of his constitutions (Miranda) rights.	Ref. #1, pp. 30-31.	
	1. Elements of advisement requirement.		
	a. Focus.		·
	b. Custody.		
	<ul><li>d. Advise.</li></ul>		
, , .	2. When do you focus on crime?		
	a. Generally, case law permits general inquiry into reasons for the person's driving behavior.		To the state of th
	(1) May be due to illness, injury, lack of sleep, medicine, etc.		
9,5+	b. In context of contacting the drinking driver, "focusing" generally begins whenever you attempt to elicit incriminating information.	u	•

	Activity		<del></del>
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.3.3-A.2.b	(cont.)		
	(1) Advice of rights needed for verbal statements to be admissible.	Ref. #1, pp. 78-79.	
	(2) Not needed for real or physical evidence.		
	c. Where focus begins can be difficult to pinpoint.		
	d. Proper investigative technique will require advising of rights at some point.	е	
3.	When do you advise of Miranda rights?		
·	a. Cite conflicting philosophies	•	
1	(1) Premature advising may result in poor cooperation.		
)	(2) Delayed advising may make incriminating statements inadmissible.		
	b. Are numerous points in pro- cess where advising can be (and is) done (see Chart 8-2)		
	c. Case law dictates that it be done by the time you have focused your investigation of a crime on a certain individual.	(8.3.3-A.3.b)	•
	d. At trial you will be most com- fortable if you can testify that you, in fact, advised of rights early in the investi- gation.		

# CHART 8-2

# WHEN TO ADVISE OF MIRANDA RIGHTS?

- . INITIAL CONTACT
- . FIRST MENTION OF DRINKING
- . PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS
- . AT TIME OF ARREST
- . TRANSPORTATION
- . COMPLETION OF A.I.R. FORM
- . ADVICE OF CHEMICAL TEST RIGHTS
- . VIDEOTÁPING
- . CHEMICAL TEST
- . NO ADVICE OF RIGHTS

	Activity	<u> </u>			<u> </u>
		1.	ructo		
	•	Ref.	& Ai	.ds	Time
8.3.3-A.	3 '(cont.)				
	e. Best if you have mutual advice of your chief/sheriff and prosecutor as to when advice of rights is needed, depending on position of local judiciary				
	<ul><li>4. Read a printed card (similar to Chart 8-3).</li><li>a. Less chance of error.</li><li>b. Expedites process.</li></ul>	Aid. Transp of Cha (8.3.3 (1).	rt 8-		
	c. Establishes uniformity.	,			
	d. More effective at trial.			•	·
В.	Permit students to briefly practice advising of constitutional rights.			1	• •
NOL	of the first recovery the first recovery the second transfer to the first recovery to the first recovery to the first recovery	1			
'enc 'eli	e: If class consists only of experi- ed officers, this session can be minated. A recruit class should be mitted to demonstrate.			,	
'enc	ed officers, this session can be minated. A recruit class should be				
'enc 'eli	ed officers, this session can be minated. A recruit class should be mitted to demonstrate.  1. Selected students demonstrate to the class the procedure for advising a person of his Miranda				
'enc 'eli ' <u>per</u>	ed officers, this session can be minated. A recruit class should be mitted to demonstrate.  1. Selected students demonstrate to the class the procedure for advising a person of his Miranda rights.  a. Two or three students will				5
'enc 'eli ' <u>per</u>	ed officers, this session can be minated. A recruit class should be mitted to demonstrate.  1. Selected students demonstrate to the class the procedure for advising a person of his Miranda rights.  a. Two or three students will suffice.  Transporting subject to chemical test				5
enc eli <u>per</u>	ed officers, this session can be minated. A recruit class should be mitted to demonstrate.  1. Selected students demonstrate to the class the procedure for advising a person of his Miranda rights.  a. Two or three students will suffice.  Transporting subject to chemical test				5



#### Chart 8-3

#### MIRANDA RIGHTS

- 1. You have the right to remain silent.
- 2. If you choose to waive your right to remain silent, anything you say, and any answers you give, will be used against you in court.
- 3. You have the right to talk to any attorney or other person of your choice before questioning, and to have an attorney or other person of your choice present during any questioning.
- 4. If you want an attorney, but cannot afford one, an attorney will be appointed.
- 5. If you give up your right to remain silent, and your right to an attorney, at any time during the questioning that you decide you want an attorney, the questioning will stop until you have talked with one.
- 6. If you give up your right to remain silent, at any time you say that you don't want to answer any more questions, the questioning will stop.
- 7. Do you understand what I have just told you?
- 8. Do you want an attorney?
- 9. Do you wish to waive, or give up, your right to remain silent?



		Activity				
1	· ·			1	ructor & Aids,	Time
. 3. 4	(cont.)	,				
,	the meth	dent will be able hods for securing rol car, handling	subjects in the female		•	
	subject	, and handling th , according to in d in class.				
		* * * *			•	. 4
A.		transportation pr king driver arres		Ref.	#2.	
•		uring the intoxic transport.	ated person			
	a.	Three very compatives:	tible objec-			
		(1) Protection	of officer.		.•	
		(2) Preventing subject.	escap <b>e</b> of			
	·	(3) Protection	of subject.			
	b.	Is very easy to intoxicated cond excuse not to ha	ition as an			
	c.	Inherent factor subject is not i of his faculties reason for hando	n full control ) is best			
		(1) May become violent due inhibitions				•
	d.	Safest policy is follow process o				
		(1) Search.			•	

		Activity			
1			i	uctor & Aids	Time
			Rel.	α ALUS	TTIIIC
3.3.4-A.1.d	(con	t.)			
,		(2) Restrain (usually handcuff).		• .	,
•	`	(3) Transport.	\. \	·	·
•	e.	Search of all arrested sub- jects should be made for:			•
		(1) Additional evidence relative to DWI (e.g., pocket flask).		,	
		(2) Weapons.			
• .		(3) Evidence of other crimes.		,	
		Existence of department policy that all DWI prisoners will be handcuffed makes officer's job less difficult.		,	
2.	Tran	sporting the female subject.			
· ·	a.	May be more belligerent than male subject.			
, , , , ,	b.	Need for at least two officers present at all times.			o
	C.	Policy, not law, that female is not fully searched.			
	d.	Only search handbag and outer garments (e.g., jacket) unless she is observed hiding:	3		
·		(1) Evidence.		·	
**************************************		(2) Weapon.			
,	е.	Usually, full search only done by matron or policewoman.	Э		
	,			•	

	Activity	T	1
	43404403	Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time 1
8.3.4-A.	2 (cont.)		
1	f. Usual seating arrangement for patrol car transportation:		
	(1) Second officer behind driver, female subject in right rear seat.		2
	g. Usual time and mileage check should be made with dispatcher		
	3. Transporting the juvenile subject.		
	a. Age group: under 17 years.		
	b. Search, restrain and transport in similar manner as an adult.		
	c. Use of restraints may be especially important.		
	<pre>(1) Dealing with inexperi- cnced drinker.</pre>		
	(2) Less rational than adult.		
ر	d. Probate code in most jurisdic- tions calls for place of detention to be separate from adults while awaiting parents,		
	etc.		
8.3.5	Summary of unit.		. 5
A.	Review briefly the content covered in this unit.		
	1. Advising subject of his rights.		
,	2. Transporting arrested subject to chemical test location or detention facility.		***
В.	Answer students' questions concerning content of this unit.		

### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 8.4

Recording and Documenting Evidence

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the purpose and importance of recording and documenting evidence.

### Terminal Objective:

8.4.3 . . . be able to list and describe the various reasons for recording and documenting evidence.

#### References:

- 1. "Field Note-Taking", Training Key #46. Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Folice, 1966.
- 2. Roswald, Martin, "Driving Under the Influence." California Highway Patrol Training Manual. Sacramento, California: California Highway Patrol Academy, December, 1970.

#### Material:

1. Student Manual.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 8.4 of Student Manual on Recording and Documenting Evidence.

### Study Questions:

- 1. What is the purpose of recording and documenting evidence?
- 2. Why is such documentation important?



# Study Questions (cont.)

- 3. Why should field notes be made as soon as possible after information is obtained?
- 4. What various methods can be applied for recording pertinent evidence?

# Learning Activity

# Unit 8.4

# Recording and Documenting Evidence

	Activity				
			* Aids	Time	1
Unit Objectiv	/e:				
0	To understand the purpose and importance of recording and documenting evidence.				•
Content Topic	es:				
8.4.1 8.4.2 8.4.3	Review of previous unit. Overview of unit. Purpose and importance of recording and documenting evidence. Summary of unit.				
8.4.1 Revie	ew of previous unit.		•		2
A. Bries	fly review the previous unit on sting the drinking driver.	,	•		,
	Procedures for advising driver of his constitutional rights.	,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
•	Procedures for transporting driver to chemical testing location or detention facility.				
	te previous unit to objective of unit.				
8.4.2 Over	view of unit.				3
A. Poin unit	t out topic to be covered in this		•		
B. Desc unit	ribe learning objective of this				



	Activity			•
		•	ructor	
	)	Ref.	& Aids	Time
8.4.2 (cont	·•)	•	.1	•
	ve brief overview of content to be vered in this unit.	•		
. 1.	Importance of recording facts as soon as possible.			
2.	Use of field notes in case preparation.		. , ,	•
3.	Use of original notes in court.		•	
4.	Immediate note taking results in more complete information.			
5.	Use of recording equipment to collect evidence.		<i>!</i> •	•
6.	Use of physician's examination as corroborative evidence.	,		^
	plain method to be used for study-			
1.	Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.			
2.	Questions over content of unit.	· · .		
. 3.	Review and discussion of student responses.			
	rpose and importance of recording documenting evidence.			, 5
	* * *		1	
Learnin	g Objective:			
ev	When asked to list and discuss asons for recording and documenting idence, the student will list the	``		
im as	portance of recording facts as soon possible, the use of field notes in se preparation, the use of original		•	

SCLLVILY	Autor De Labor Angele de l'annier de l'annier de la labor de la la	
算上を「アントルが10000 デードが出出上代 1990の1706日上からかかた。北京 2000の日本で出げ、水本が上のは「大田」(1980)には、1990の日本では、1990の日本では、1990の日本ので	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.4.3 (CONC.)	areas i landamentalist, arraper l'arrape a la principi del que de la companya de la proposició del processo de la principi del principi de la principi del principi de la principi de la principi del principi de la principi della principi de la principi de la principi della principi de la principi de la principi della pri	and the state of t
notes in court to refresh memory, the fact that imme taking results in more commation, the use of recording and the use of the physicition, with 80% accuracy on and 70% accuracy on discus various points according to tion obtained in class.  * * * * *  Note: The following content in the Student Manual and should assigned reading prior to class Review sufficiently to assure standing.  A. Review the purpose and imprecording and documenting recording and documenting information pertaining to case information pertaining to case tion will be conducted in conjugate to the standing to case to the purpose and the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case to make the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case to make the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case to make the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case to make the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case to make the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case the purpose and imprecording and documenting to case the purpose and imprecording the	diate note plete infor- ng equipment an's examina- his listing sion of o informa-  ortance of evidence.  Ref. #1. Ref. #2.	
'with psychophysical laboratory '#10) and case presentation (Su 'This unit only deals with the 'need and relevance of recordir 'documenting evidence.	purpose, ing and	
l. Importance of recording soon as possible.	ig facts as	
a. Details are fresh memory.	in officer's	
b. Reduces chances of information.	f omitting	
c. Increases accuracy	y of the	
(1) Quotes of sta	atements.	

Activity	and the same of th	
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
.4.3-A.1.c (cont.)		
(2) Physical condition and demeanor.		•· ·
d. Permits rechecking question- able evidence.		
e. Permits obtaining overlooked evidence.		
2. Effective note taking results in more complete information.		
a. Reduces chance of overlooking evidence.		
b. Recording information stimu- lates thoughts about addi- tional supportive evidence.		
(1) Easy to have too few notes.	(ii) .	
(2) Rarely have too many.		
3. Use of field notes in case pre- paration.		
a. Recorded evidence is basic to officer scase.		
(1) DWI is subjective type o charge; thus, best documentation is needed.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<pre>b. `Good notes are invaluable in preparing written report that is:</pre>		
(1) Complete.		
(2) Accurate.		\$
(3) Easily understandable.	,	

ERIC Full Taxt Provided by EBIC

		Activity		-
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.4.3-A.3	(cont	<b>,</b> )	_	
	c.	Good notes, along with police report, permit review of case by officer.	1	
	d.	May be of value to prosecutor in reviewing the case prior to trial.		
	e.	Reduces instances of depend- ence on officer's memory.		
4.	Use ref:	of original notes in court to resh officer's memory.		
•	a.	Notes are useful in reviewing case prior to trial.		•
	b.	At trial, use of notes is permitted by procedural law.		•
	C.	Courts recognize limitations to human memory.		
	d.	Courts recognize that notes taken in field at time of occurrence are the most accurate.		
	е.	Officer's notes are permanent, hence, invaluable when there is a long delay between arrest and trial.		
1	f.	Defense gains something every time officer says he "can't recall" a detail.		
		use of recording equipment to evidence.		
1,	onl	cording equipment may consist of y audio recorder (tape recorder audio-visual (videotaping unit)	*	
	•			

Activity	1				-
	Inst Ref.		tor Aids	Time	1
8.4.3-B.1 (cont.)					
Tape recorder is simple to use, inexpensive, and can easily be used to record conversation in field contact.					
b. Videotaping is more complex, more expensive, and is generally used only at police station.					
2. Both types of equipment provide an excellent means of collecting and preserving evidence.					
a. If properly used, can be very helpful to officer's case.		·	,		
b. In a subjective charge like DWI, officer needs the best documentation of evidence possible.					
3. Recording presents evidence of officer's patience and courtesy.					
4. Recording can be used to impeach defendant's testimony.			•		
5. Case law indicates that it is not necessary to tell the suspect driver that recorder is operating					
a. Many agencies do anyway as evidence of acting in reason- able manner.			·		
b. Reaction to advising of recording can be evidence in itself.					
,	-		•		
P#421	,				

,	Activity	l		·	
		Inst			
	·	Ref.	&	Aids	Time
8.4.3-B	(cont.)				1
	6. Overall experience indicates that use of recording equipment tends to reduce not guilty pleas when presented to defendant and counsel before trial.				
C.	Discuss use of physician's examination				
	1. As corroborative evidence.			°; .	
	a. Value of doctor being a pro- fessional unbiased witness.	· · · · ·			
	b. Serves to nullify defense argument of other conditions resembling intoxication.	(			
	2. To resolve medical problems.				
	a. Necessary when there is question of illness, injury, or abnormally high BAC.				
	b. Advantageous to defendant and officer.				
8.4.4	Summary of unit.	,		,	5
Α.	Review briefly the content covered in this unit.			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	<ol> <li>Importance of recording facts as soon as possible.</li> </ol>				
·	2. Use of field notes in case preparation.			1	
	3. Use of original notes in court.				
	4. Immediate note taking results in more complete information.		٧.		
	5. Use of recording equipment in collecting evidence.		ŧ		

Activity				
•			ructor & Aids	Time
3.4.4-A	(cont.)		. •	
٠, .	6. Use of doctor's examination as corroborative evidence.		•	
B.	Answer students' questions pertaining to content of this unit.	i.	٠,	
			p	
	•		•	
			•	
			\	
<b>V</b>				
			•	
	*			
•				
	1			

#### Unit 8.5

#### Conducting Records Check

#### Unit Objective:

To know the procedure for conducting comprehensive checks of driving and criminal histories of the arrested drinking driver.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 8.5.3 . . . be able to list and describe the steps in conducting a driving record check on a drinking driver.
- 8.5.4 . . . be able to describe the methods and procesdures for conducting check of criminal history.

#### Material:

1. Student Manual.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 8.5 of Student Manual on Conducting Records Check.

- 1. What are the various steps you would follow in obtaining a records check from the driver licensing authority of state on an arrested drinking driver? From the central crime files?
- 2. Why would you bother to obtain a criminal history as well as the driving record?
- 3. How could you use in your case the results of a records check?



# Unit 8.5

## Conducting Records Check

Activity	•	
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Jnit Objective:		۸ .
To know procedures for conducting	"	
comprehensive check of driving and criminal histories of the arrested		
drinking driver.		
Content Topics:		
8.5.1 Review of previous unit.		
8.5.2 Overview of unit.		
8.5.3 Checking driving record with driv-		ļ ·
er licensing authority of state.		]
8.5.4 Checking crminal record with central crime records of state.		
8.5.5 Summary of unit.	·	
3.5.1 Review of previous unit.		4
A. Review briefly the content of the		
previous unit.		
	,	
Note: Time spent on this topic will		
'depend on amount of time that has passed' 'since presentation of the previous unit.'		
since presentation of the previous unit.		ļ.
1. Purpose and importance of record-		
ing and documenting evidence.		
2. Use of documented evidence.	}	
	• .	
B. Relate previous unit to objective of this unit.		
1. Records checks are another source		
of information.	<b>\</b> .	

	Activity		
	`.	Instructor	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Ref. & Aids	Time
8.5.1-B	(cont.)	·	
	2. Results of records checks to be incorporated in case file.		
8.5.2	Overview of unit.	,	3
Α.	Point out topic to be covered in unit.		
в.	Describe learning objectives of unit.		
c.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topic.		
	1. Procedures for conducting driving and criminal history record checks	,	·
	2. Possible uses of results of these record checks.	,	
D.	Explain method to be used for studying unit.		
	1. Pre-assigned reading in Student Manual.		
	2. Questions over content of unit.		
	3. Review and discussion of student responses.		
8.5.3	Checking driving record maintained by licensing authority of state.		10
	* * *		
Lear	ning Objective:	•	
	When asked to discuss the method and procedures for conducting a record check of the driving history of an arrested drinking driver, the student will be able to list and describe the steps with 80% accuracy according to		
	information obtained in class.  * * * *		

	Activity		
		Instructor	
•		Ref. & Aids	Time
.5.3 (cont.	)		•
'topic of	the content of this and subsequent this unit is in the Student		
'students	for assigned reading. Question on material and review and dis-		
cuss the content review.	eir responses. The following is to serve as a guide for the		· · ·
duct	iew methods and procedure for con- ting a driver record check on a nking driver.		•
1.	Pre-arrest check on status of driver's license should have been requested during field contact.		
	a. Above procedure furnishes status of license only (e.g., suspended, revoked); not the complete driving history.		
2	Subsequent to arrest, a complete driving record check should be made via use of another query.		
	a. Computer will print back the complete driving history.		
********** <b>:</b>	<ul> <li>b. Furnishes an immediate writ- ten copy of driving record.</li> </ul>		
3.	Administrative message then sent via system to request certified copy of the driving record.		
4.	For out-of-state resident, adminitrative message can be sent to obtain home state driving record.		
	riew possible uses of the driving cord.		

S. C.	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.5.3-B	(cont.)		
	1. Used to determine the charge that will be brought against the drinking driver (e.g., 2nd offense DWI	-	
•	2. Provide opportunity for officer and prosecutor to consider pre- vious driving violations (particu- larly alcohol-involved violations		
	3. Useful in pre-sentence investigation.		
· .	4. Officer has complete record available to show to judge at time of sentencing.	е	
8.5.4	Checking criminal history maintained by central crime files.		5
	* * * *		
Lear	ning Objective:		
•	When asked to discuss the method and procedures for conducting a record check of the criminal histor of an arrested drinking driver, the student will be able to list and describe the steps with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.	Y	
	* * * *		
<b>A.</b>	Review methods and procedures for conducting a criminal history check on a drinking driver.		
	1. If resident of state and area, criminal history check should be made of:		
,	a. State Central Identification Bureau files.		1

067

	Activity		
		Instru <b>c</b> tor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.5.4-A.1 (	cont.)	•	
	b. Arresting agency's files.		-
	c. Other local agencies deemed appropriate.		
	If state resident, but not local area, record check made of those agencies in A.1 plus:		
	a. Police agencies serving area of his residence.		
3.	If out-of-state resident, record check should be made of those agencies in A.1 plus:		
	a. Check of files of appropriate state-level agency in arrested driver's home state.		
	iew possible uses of the criminal ord in officer's case.		
1.	Furnishes information about the driver's previous non-traffic encounters with police.		
2.	Furnishes evidence of alcohol- related arrests (e.g., drunk and disorderly public intoxication) indicative of a problem drinking driver.		
3.	May prove helpful to officer in dispelling the "first offender" notion that some prosecutors have.		
4.	Useful in pre-sentence investiga- tion.		
5.	Available for judge's use at sentencing.		
K-S.	a. May help to get driver into rehabilitation program.	· ·	

Total Control of the		**	
			ı
**	Unit 8.5	•	371
· · · · · ·		•	
•	•	·	
	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
8.5.5	Summary of unit.	·	5
· A.	Review briefly the content covered in this unit.	١	
	1. Procedures for conducting record checks of driving and criminal histories.		
	2. Possible uses of results of these records check.		
	3. Emphasize that identification and referral of problem drinking drivers is limited when adequate record checks are not made.		
В.	Answerdstudents' questions pertaining to content of this unit.		-
		o	
		0	

## Subject #9

## PSYCHOPHYSICAL EVALUATIONS (CLASSROOM)

4:00 Hours

## Subject Objective:

To understand the nature and procedures for conducting psychophysical evaluations.

## Subject Units:

- 9.1 Use of psychophysical evaluations to determine extent of alcohol impairment.
- 9.2 Recording psychophysical test information on AIR Form.

#### Unit 9.1

Use of Psychophysical Evaluations to Determine Extent of Alcohol Impairment

#### Unit Objective:

To develop an understanding of the use of psychophysical evaluations for determining the extent of alcohol impairment.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 9.1.3 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the nature and purpose of psychophysical evaluations.
- 9.1.4 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of specific psychophysical tests.

#### References:

None.

#### Material:

1. Student Manual

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 9.1 of Student Manual on Use of Psychophysical Evaluations.

- 1. What are the various methods used in field psychophysical evaluations to determine extent of alcohol impairment?
- 2. List six types of performance tests.

#### Study Questions (cont.)

- 3. What are the purposes for conducting field psychophysical evaluations?
- 4. Why are coordination tests used in field psychophysical evaluations? To determine extent of impairment by what?
- 5. How would you test a suspect for psychological impairment?
- 6. What kinds of behaviors would permit you to assess subject's mental state?
- 7. What would the subject's appearance and/or condition tell you about his state of impairment? List some of the things you would look for.
- 8. How would you proceed to question a drinking driver suspect? What questions would you ask?
- 9. How important is your explanation of the test to suspect? How important your demonstration?
- 10. In what way can you better assure understanding of your explanations and demonstrations?

## Unit 9.1

Use of Psychophysical Evaluations to Determine Extent of Alcohol Impairment

Activity		<u>'</u>
	Instructor	,
	Ref. & Aids Til	ne
Unit Objective:		
To develop an unde	rstanding of	
the use of psychop		
of alcohol impairm		
OI alconor imparin		
Content Topics:		٠ ،
9.1.1 Review of previous	subject.	
9,1.2 Overview of unit.	- E	*
9.1.3 Nature and purpose cal evaluations.	or psychophysi-	
9.1.4 Administration of	psychophysical	•
tests.	pb) 0op) 0.1001	
9.1.5 Summary of unit.		,
•		_
9.1.1 Review of previous subje	ect.	2
A. Review briefly the previ	ous subject	
A. Review briefly the previous on Handling the Drinking	Driver	
Suspect.		
Suspect.		
'Note: Time spent on this to	pic will'	
'Note: Time spent on this to 'depend on amount of time the	ppic will'	
'Note: Time spent on this to	ppic will'	
'Note: Time spent on this to 'depend on amount of time the 'passed since presenting previsubject.	ppic will' it has ious	
Note: Time spent on this to depend on amount of time the passed since presenting previsubject.  1. Admonishment, citat:	opic will thas tious	
'Note: Time spent on this to 'depend on amount of time the 'passed since presenting previsubject.	opic will thas tious	
Note: Time spent on this to depend on amount of time the passed since presenting previsubject.  1. Admonishment, citat: release of errant displacements.	opic will' it has ious on, or river.	
Note: Time spent on this to depend on amount of time the passed since presenting previsubject.  1. Admonishment, citat: release of errant disconnected are for providing care for provid	opic will' at has ious on, or river.	
Note: Time spent on this to depend on amount of time the passed since presenting previsubject.  1. Admonishment, citat: release of errant displacements.	opic will' at has ious on, or river.	
Note: Time spent on this to depend on amount of time the passed since presenting previsubject.  1. Admonishment, citat: release of errant disconnected and the providing care for passed and the providing care for passed and the passed and the passed and the passed are passed as a passed and the passed are passed as a passed and the passed are passed as a passed as	opic will that has tious  on, or river.  persons ention.	
Note: Time spent on this to depend on amount of time the passed since presenting previsubject.  1. Admonishment, citat: release of errant divided and the previous care for previding care for preeding medical attentions.	opic will thas tious  on, or civer.  persons ention.  driver suspect.	

Activity		
	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
9.1.1-A (cont.)		,
5. Conducting records check.		
B. 'Relate content from previous subject to objective of this unit.	e.	ļ
9.1.2 Overview of unit.		, 2
A. Point out topics to be covered in this unit.		
B. Describe learning objective of this unit.		
C. Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics.		
1. Nature and purpose of psycho- physical evaluations.		
2. Administration of psychophysical tests.		
Note: The content of this unit is in the Student Manual and should be assigned reading prior to class. The following topics in this unit are to enable the instructor to briefly review the material with the class prior to lab session on Psychophysical Testing. Student evaluation on this content will be conducted during the lab session.	*	
9.1.3 Nature and purpose of psychophysical evaluations.		60
tearning Objective:		
pertaining to nature and purpose of psychophysical evaluations, the student will be able to answer correctly 80% of the responses according to	•	

Activity			**************************************	
	Inst: Ref.			Time
9.1.3 (cont.)				+
information obtained in Student Manual and in classroom discussion.				
* * *	•		•	,
A. Discuss nature and purpose of psycho- physical evaluations.				/
1. Nature of psychophysical evalua- tions.				,
a. Relationship of detection clue evidence to psychophysical evaluations:		-	1	1
(1) Evidence limitations from initial detection clues.			•	
(2) Need to obtain additional evidence.		· **		
(3) Need to acquire maximum and adequate evidence.		•		
b. Extent of alcohol impairment, is proportionate to BAC:	a			·
(1) Influences highest order functions first judg-ment, moral values, conscience.		s.		
(2) Rapidly expands to control of voluntary and involuntary use of muscles affects hearing, vision, speech, balance			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
and coordination.  c. Knowledge of relationship between brain functions and BAC enables prediction of alcohol influence as mani- fested in impairment of basic mental and physical processes:		•	. •	o

Name and Address of the Owner, where the Party of the Par	Activity		the state between the state of the state of
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
9.1.3-A.	c (cont.)		<i>′</i> .
	(1) Officer can focus attention on selected mental and physical functions.		*
	(2) Enables officer to use organized evaluation procedures.		
	(3) Officer can observe and collect fairly reliable evidence.		
	2. Purposes of psychophysical testing	3	
	<ul> <li>a. Aid in decision making proces to establish probable cause subsequent to arrest.</li> </ul>	S	
	b. Provides important corrobora- tive evidence for chemical test results.	D	
	(1) Under most chemical test laws subject is presumed under influence at a certain BAC.		
	(2) Officer's observations serve to provide evidence that subject was in factingaired.	<b>e</b>	
В.	Discuss the use of psychophysical testing.		
	<ol> <li>Traditional use has been to exem- plify the most gross symptoms of impairment.</li> </ol>		
	2. Current emphasis on low BACs requires officer to be more sensitive to more subtle signs of impairment.		

**********	<del></del>	MANAGEMENT TO THE PROPERTY OF			
	, ,		Instru- Ref. &		Time
.1.3-B	(001	1t.)			
	3.	Defense counsels in the past have attacked psychophysical test evidence. They will continue to do so.			· -
	4.	Use of psychophysical tests is generally a policy decision:		•	
		a. Departmental policy.			ż
		b. Prosecution policy.			,
/ .	,	c. Court policy.			
•	5.	Extent of recognizable psycho- physical impairment is relative to subject.			
		a. Primarily due to tolerance.		•	
		b. Effects of tolerance dimin- ishes at higher BACs.	·		•
•		c. Chart 9-1 portrays relation- ship of BAC to observable psychophysical impairment.		•	
	•	d. Observable manifestations from drugs are not as predict- able or identifiable as they are from alcohol.	•	·,	
C.		cuss classification of psycho- sical testing.	·	·	
	1.	Psychophysical evaluations can be grouped into three categories or types of testing ranging from simple to complex.	. •		
	2.	First type of tests consist of initial evaluation of driver's general physical appearance and condition.		1	

377

#### Chart 9-1

# Relationship of BAC to observable Psychophysical Impairment

Blood Alcohol Level		1.	Display	tage of Pe ying Some f Impairme	Outward
		e.			.,
.02%	·	•		80	
.04%	•	•	•	5%	
.06%	1			10%	• • • • •
.08%		۵	<b>~</b>	20%	
.10%	· / .		•	40%	
.16%	/	of Car	•	60%	• *
.20%			•	808	•
.30%		'		100%	

Source: "Effects of Drinking Alcoholic Beverages," S. H. Sher, M.D.

	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
9.1.3-C.2 (cont	:•)		l)
. a.	Made while subject is still seated in vehicle.		
b.	Utilizing minimum directed effort on the part of the officer.	"	
<b>3.</b>	Elements of first type are standard evaluations made by officers for all traffic stops.		
	(1) Odor of breath.		
,	(2) Condition of eyes.		
	(3) Color of face.	,	
łą /	(4) Demeanor.	₩,	
•	(5) Dexterity. (6) Speech.		)
d	(7) Clothing.	ar .	
đ.	First types of tests often produces initial suspicion of DWI. In most cases officer will proceed to second type of tests.		•
spe ord	cond type of tests involve a ecific effort by officer in der to evaluate basic mental physical conditions.	~~~	
a.	Requires subject to exit from vehicle and walk to designated area for further investigation.	,	
<b>b.</b>	Elements of second type of tests consist of:		
	(1) Body coordination.		

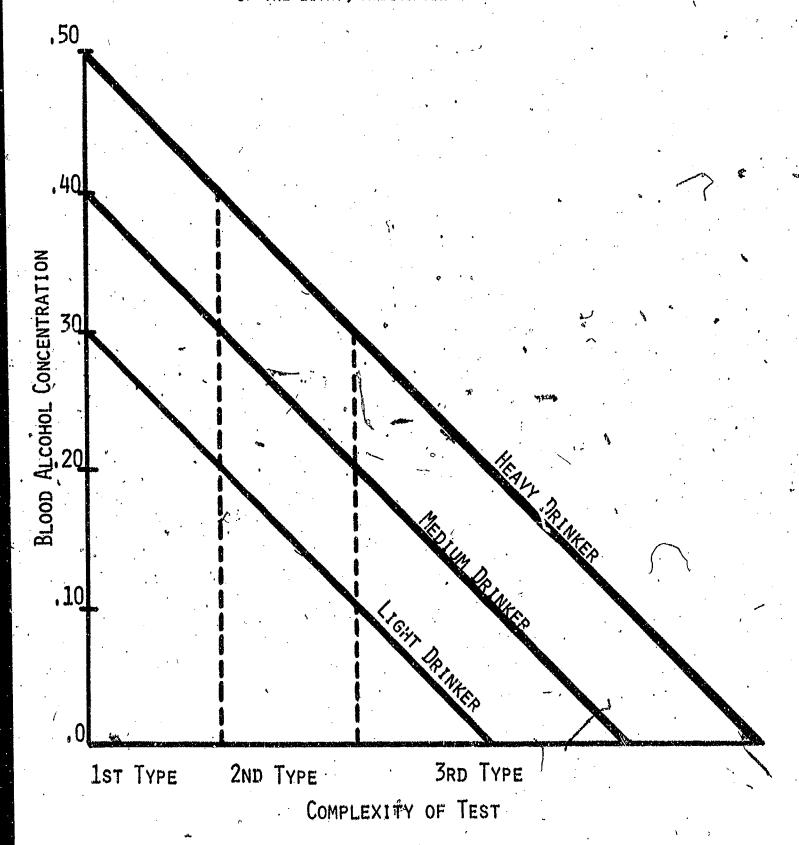
	Activity	Instructor	
	•	Ref. & Aids	Time
9.1.3-C.3.b	(cont.)		
	(2) Judgment.		
	(3) Balance or equilibrium.	\$	
	(4) Mental awareness.	4	
*	(5) First type elements of odor, eyes, face, speech and appearance.		
	c. Up to this point officer has only observed and conversed with subject. No attempt made to conduct special routine or exercise. Adequacy of evidence at this point will determine whether or not officer proceed to third type of tests.		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
4.	Third type of testing are specifically structured performance tests of more complicated physiological coordination and require maximum officer-suspect involvement.		
	a. Third type of tests include mental and physical exercises given singularly or in combination to evaluate:		/
	(1) Coordination.		,
•	(2) Equilibrium.	*	
·	(3) Judgment.		1
	(4) Comprehension.		
	(5) Concentration.		
	b. Third type of tests should always be administered with clear and demonstrated instructions to the suspect.		

	······································	Activity	<u> </u>		
	•		1	ructor	
	<del></del>		Ref.	& Aids	Time
3.1.3-C.	4 (cont	•)		•	<u>.</u>
• , •		manual contract management			
•	C.	Relationship of BAC to complex-	†	·	
•		ity of psychophysical test is			
		shown in Chart 9-2.		. 1	
D.	Discuss	decision point for arrest.			
•					
		ortant for arresting officer to			
,	be .	able to identify at what point			
	in	evaluation processes he decided		•	
•		subject was under the influ-		ð	
	enc	e. ,		•	**
	a.	Decision point of use to			
	<b>.</b>	prosecutor when evaluating	' .		
0	;	the elements of the arrest.		•	
		one oremones or one arrest.			
•	b.	Decision point most always			
•		pursued by defense during			
		trial.		-	
•					•
		chophysical testing should be	,		
		tinued after decision point		_	
		y if results will be of positive		• • •	
		ue in case preparation. Offi-	ļ	<b>\(\sigma\)</b>	
•		must consider, however, the lication that failure to admin-	. '	-	•
		er additional tests may have in		·	
•		courtroom.			
•			,	•	
1.4	Adminis	tration of psychophysical	· ·		120
•	tests.			,	
• • • • •	•		l		•
		* * * *			
Lear	ning Obj	ective:			,
•	<i>J.</i>	1		·	
•		hen asked to demonstrate the			
		psychophysical tests, the			
		will be able to conduct each			•
		prescribed tests used in the		٠٠,	
		by giving clear and concise			•
,		tions to subject and following testing procedures with a	:		•
	mavimum	tof one error on leach test		۰ ' '	•
	accordi	of one error on each test, no to information obtained in om and in Student Manual.		,	••
•	classro	om and in Student Manual.			

CUL

CHART 9-2

RELATIONSHIP OF BAC AND COMPLEXITY OF PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTING OF THE LIGHT, MEDIUM AND HEAVY DRINKER



M

Activity		,		<del>1, 1000000000000</del>		<del></del>
	.In	str	uc	tor'	T	**********
	Re	f.	& 2	Aids	Tim	е
.1.4 (cont.)				•		•
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·				İ	•
* * *						•
).	<u> </u>	٠.			,	
A. Discuss the procedures for administer-	Ī				1	
ing the three types of psychophysical		. •				
evaluations.		•			1	
Note: The students should study Topic	1.	*.				•
'9.1.4 in the Student Manual prior to						
class discussion. The instructor will						
review the procedures with the class and '						
'answer questions to assure understanding.'					. `	
	ļ' ·					•
1. Procedures for conducting first	1.	•				
type evaluations.	1 .				ľ	
	14			•	,	
2. Procedures for conducting second					•	
type evaluations.					ŀ	
			a	٠.,		
3. Procedures for conducting third						
type evaluations:			• .			
17-11-4 m	'	L				
a. Walking.	1			·	1	, •
h Domhower					İ	•
b. Romberg.	1.			•		
c. Finger-to-nose.	1		,			
c. ringer-co-nose,						•
d. Balance.						
u. Darance.			•	*		
e. Alphabet.				•		
C. Hapitabou.				1	·	
B. Demonstrate the procedures used in				.		
psychophysical testing.	'	•		•		
'o	1			•		
1. Use students from class to demon-			•			
strate procedures for conducting				•		
various psychophysical tests.	'					
•					l	
C. Permit students to practice the use of	·   •	•			}	
psychophysical tests.					,	
					] '	-
					1	
		•			]	
14 mm	1			<del></del>	<u> </u>	

		**				·····	·		
		Activit	<u>Y</u>				ructor		<del>+</del> #
				* .	\ 	Ref.	& Aids	Time	<del>4, 4147444</del>
.1.4-	-C (con	ıt.)		• <del>-</del>	- i		•		•
` ' <u>'</u>	Note: P	Application of	third ty	pe tests	5	***	•		
1 6	chauld t	he practiced i	n classro	)OM •——>		,7 • N	-		ų.
1.	Students	s would be pai tice on each o	ther to c	ind permi	/·1			J <sub>S</sub>	• •
	fundamer	ntals of testi	ing techni	.ques.	. / 1	•		1	•
• 1	First ar	nd second type	testing	and add			•		•
	covered	third type tes in Subject #1	10.	1	( 197)				•
•		· ·	Lik.	fo	<b>~</b> \( \)				
	l.	Divide studer practice sess	its into p sion:	pares 10.	<b>.</b> .		•		
•••		· ·	· //	<i>(</i> , )			. :		
	2.	Have student	s practice	e use of	on		•		
		various psycheach other.	TODITA STCa.	T CESCO	•••			*	١
	,	•		فومال ماليد ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ					•
•	3.	Observe and dent's progr	critique	eacn stu nderstan	ding				
		of psychophy	sical tes	ting pro	ce-	,			<b>,</b>
		dures. / /			•			`   .	
.1.5	5 Sum	mary of unit.	•						-5
P	A. Rev	view briefly t	he conten	t covere	d	· .	·		4
		this unit.	•			,		` \	•
	1	Nature and p	urpose of	psycho-	• .			*	
		physical eva	luations.		_		,		<b></b>
	2.	Administrati	on of psy	chophysi	ical			•	
		tests.	, <del>,</del>				٠.		.*
,	B. Ans	swer students	question	ıs pertai	ining			İ	
	to	content of the	is unit.	· •					. :
		•							
				•	7				
<i>i</i>					. 1	:			
i	• 1					1			
i ø	• *		ه د مندس			. *			•
	.**			•					•
				•	3			<i>'</i> :	•

£ 84.4

#### Unit 9.2

Recording Psychophysical Test Information on AIR Form

#### Unit Objective:

To know the nature and use of information recorded on the AIR Form.

#### Terminal Objective:

9.2.3 ... be able to demonstrate an understanding of the nature and use of the AIR Form.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

1. Student Manual -- AIR forms.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 9.2 in Student Manual on Recording Psychophysical Test Information on AIR Form.

- 1. How are informational items grouped on the AIR Form?
- 2. These groupings make up how many major categories?
- 3. When the form is completed for a drinking driver suspect, will you have a reasonable amount of information?
- 4. Is there need for any additional information?



Unit 9.2

## Recording Psychophysical Test Information on AIR Form

	Activity		
•		Instructor	
		Ref. & Aid	ls Time
Unit Ob	jective:		
,	To know the nature and use of information recorded on the AIR Form.		
Content	Topics:		·
9. 9.	2.1 Review of previous unit. 2.2 Overview of unit. 2.3 Nature and use of AIR Form. 2.4 Summary of unit.		
9.2.1	Review of previous unit.	,	2
A.	Review briefly the previous unit on use of psychophysical evaluations to determine extent of althohol impairment	t.	
'dep	e: The time spent on the topic will end on amount of time that has passed ce presenting previous unit.		
	1. Nature and purpose of psychophysical evaluations.	-	·
	2. Administration of psychophysical tests.	·	
в.	Relate previous unit to objective of this unit.	·	
9.2.2	Overview of unit.		3
Α.	Point out topic to be covered in unit.	•   .	
В.	Describe learning objective of unit.		



Activity		
	Instructor	_:
	Ref. & Aids	Time
9.2.2 (cont.)		
C. Give brief overview of content to be covered in unit.		
1. Nature of AIR report forms.	·	
2. Purpose of AIR report forms.		·
3. Use of AIR report forms.	·	
Note: A detailed description and explanation of the AIR Form is included in the Student Manual and should be assigned reading prior to class. The purpose of this unit is to briefly review the items on the form in class to assure understanding and answer any questions. Student evaluation on use of form will be conducted during the laboratory session.		
9.2.3 Nature and use of AIR Form.		25
* * *		
Learning Objective:		
When asked to describe the nature and use of information recorded on the AIR Form, the student will be able to list the various information categories without referring to the AIR Form with a maximum of two errors and will be able to list 50% of the sub-categories under observations and performance tests.		
* * * *		
A. Review briefly the nature and use of information on the AIR forms.		
1. The twelve categories of information.		



	Activity			**************************************
			ructor	······································
9.2,3-A	(cont.)	Rer.	& Aids	Time
	2. The sub-categories under observation and performance testing.			
·	3. The various information items under each category.		·	
	4. Descriptive terms used on AIR forms (see Table 9-1).	·		
9.2.4	Summary of unit.			5
Α.	Present summary statement on recording information on AIR Form.			
в.	Answer students' questions pertaining to unit.			
,	·			
			ĺ	
				ļ
•	*			
	·			
		•		
		<del></del>		



#### Table 9.1

#### Glossary of Terms Used on AIR Form

#### Demeanor - Attitude

Un-cooperative Threatening Fighting Argumentative Polite Excited Calm Arrogant Indifferent Abusive Sleepy Hilarious Belligerent Crying Jovial Sarcastic Resisting Antagonistic Profane Cooperative

## Actions Walking & Standing

Hiccoughing Falling
Veering
Vomiting Swaying
Dropping ashes Holding onto
Staggering
Wobbling
Stiff, rigid
Stumbling
Sagging

#### Speech

Slow, deliberate Slurred Shouting Confused Hoarse Rambling Thick . Whining Slobbering Profane Crying Incoherent Misusing words Boisterous Stuttering Hissy Accent Whispering



#### Subject #10

#### PSYCHOPHYSICAL EVALUATIONS (LABORATORY)

4:00 Hours

#### Subject Objective:

To develop competency in administering psychophysical tests.

#### Subject Units:

- 10.1 Determination of alcohol influence by assessing drinking subject's appearance and speech.
- 10.2 Determination of alcohol influence on mental state.
- 10.3 Use of coordination tests to determine extent of alcohol impairment.
- 10.4 Making enforcement decisions based on psychophysical tests.



#### Unit 10.1

Determination of Alcohol Influence by Assessing Drinking Subject's Appearance and Speech

#### Unit Objective:

To develop competency in determining alcohol influence by assessing drinking subject's appearance and speech.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 10.1.3 . . . be able to assess an approximate level of impairment by assessing subject's appearance.
- 10.1.4 . . . be able to assess an approximate level of impairment by questioning drinking subject.

#### Resource:

None.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 10.1 in Student Manual on Determination of Alcohol Influence by Assessing Drinking Subject's Appearance and Speech.

- 1. What behavior(s) indicating alcohol impairment might the officer be able to observe while subject is still seated in his own vehicle?
- 2. How Would the subject's appearance indicate alcohol impairment while still seated in own vehicle?



## Unit 10.1

Determination of Alcohol Influence by Assessing Drinking Subject's Appearance and Speech

	Activity		
		Instructor	4
		Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Objectiv	<b>7e:</b>	·	
	To develop competency in determining alcohol influence by assessing drinking subject's appearance and speech.		
Content Topic	cs:		
10.1.2 10.1.3 10.1.4 10.1.5 10.1.1 Revie	Review of previous subject.  Overview of unit.  Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's appearance.  Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's response to questions.  Summary of unit.  ew of previous subject.  ew briefly the previous subject sychophysical evaluations.		2
'depend or	ime spent on this topic will the amount of time that has ince presenting previous subject.		
	Use of psychophysical evaluations to determine extent of alcohol impairment.		
	a. Nature and purpose of psycho- physical evaluations.		
	b. Administration of psychophysi- cal tests.		
*			



	Activity	<u></u>		
		•	uctor & Aids	Time
10.1.1-A	(cont.)			_
	2. Recording psychophysical test information on AIR Form.			
В.	Relate previous subject to objective of this unit.		:	·
10.1.2	Overview of unit.		·	3
A.	Point out practice sessions to be conducted in this unit.			
в.	Describe learning objectives for unit.			
c.	Give brief overview of practice sessions.			
	<ol> <li>Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's appearance.</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>Practice in assessment of impairment by subject's response to questions.</li> </ol>		·	
D.	Explain procedure to be used in practice sessions.			
	<ol> <li>Students to react to filmed situations depicting first type of Phase III clues.</li> </ol>			
	2. Class discussion on student responses.			
E.	Answer students' questions pertaining to procedure for practice session.			
10.1.3	Practice in assessing impairment by subject's appearance (students to focus on clothing, countenance, odor, eyes, etc.).			5



**************************************	Activity		
and the second s		Instructor	
····		Ref. & Aids	Time
10.1.3	(cont.)	•	
	* * *		
Learning Objective:			1
	presentation depicting psychophysical testing of several subjects who exemplify various levels of blood alcohol (.01%15%), the student will be able to quickly assess an approximate degree of impairment (none, low, moderate, or high) by observing the subject's appearance and will be able to describe this impairment with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.		
	* * *		
А.	Conduct practice session on assessing alcohol impairment by subject's appearance.		
'Note: This practice session will be 'held in conjunction with Topic 10.3.4-B 'below on assessing impairment by subject's 'reaction to tests.			
10.1.4	Practice in assessing impairment by subject's response to questions.		5
	* * *		
Lear	cning Objective:		
	presentation depicting psychophysical testing of several subjects who exemplify various levels of blood alcohol (.01%15%), the student will be able to assess an approximate degree of impairment (none, low, moderate, or high) by observing subject's response to questions and		



	Activity	1	<del> </del>	<del></del>
			ructor & Aids	Time
10.1.4	(cont.)	I KCI.	4 11245	11110
	will be able to describe this impair- ment with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.			·
	* * *			
Α.	Conduct practice session in assessing impairment by subject's response to questions.			
he!	ce: This practice session will be do not conjunction with Topic 10.3.4-B' low on assessing impairment by subtraction to tests.			
10.1.5	Summary of unit.			5
Α.	Review and discuss responses on first type of assessments.			
В.	Answer students' questions on unit.			
	• • •			
4.				
L		L,		



#### Unit 10.2

Determination of Alcohol Influence on Mental State

#### Unit Objective:

To develop competence in determining alcohol influence by assessing mental state of drinking subject.

#### Terminal Objective:

10.2.3 . . . be able to assess approximate degree of impairment by observing and analyzing drinking subject's mental state.

#### Resource:

None.

#### Materials:

None.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 10.2 in Student Manual on Determination of Alcohol Influence on Mental State.

- 1. What behavior(s) indicating alcohol impairment might the officer be able to observe as driver exits vehicle? Walks to designated location? Comments and statements to officer?
- 2. How can the officer assess the subject's mental state?



Unit 10.2

### Determination of Alcohol Influence on Mental State

	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Obj	ective:		
	To develop competence in deter- mining alcohol influence by assessing mental state of drinki subject.	.ng	
Content	Topics:		
10.	2.1 Review of previous unit. 2.2 Overview of unit. 2.3 Practice in assessing impairment by subject's mental state. 2.4 Summary of unit.		
10.2.1	Review of previous unit.		2
A.	Review briefly previous unit on assessing impairment by subject's appearance and speech.	·	
	1. Assessing impairment by subject's appearance.		
	2. Assessing impairment by subject's response to questions.		
В.	Relate previous unit to objective of this unit.		
10.2.2	Overview of unit.		3
A.	Point out practice session to be conducted in this unit.		
в.	Describe learning objective of unit.		



	Activity		
1947). <u>01447). 1447</u> -1447		Instructor	m:
		Ref. & Aids	Time
10.2.2	(cont.)		
С.	Give brief overview of practice session.		
	<ol> <li>Practice in assessing impairment by subject's mental state.</li> </ol>		•
D.	Explain procedure to be used in practice session.		
	<ol> <li>Use same procedure as in previous unit.</li> </ol>		·
10.2.3	Practice in assessing impairment by subject's mental state (students to focus on relaxed inhibitions; i.e., excitement, indifference, talkative, reserved, combative, cooperative, aggressive, modest).	·	5
	* * *		
Lea	rning Objective:		
	When presented with a visual presentation depicting psychophysical testing of subjects who exemplify various levels of blood alcohol (.01%15%), the student will be able to quickly assess an approximate degree of impairment (none, low, moderate or high) by observing and analyzing the subject's mental state (relaxed inhibitions) and will be able to describe the mental impairment with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.		
	* * *		
Α.	Conduct practice session on assessing alcohol impairment by subject's mental state.	·	
	•		
<u></u>		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	



	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
'Not 'in 'on	e: This practice session will be held' conjunction with Topic 10.3.4-B below assessing impairment by subject's ction to tests.		
<del></del>	Summary of unit.		
<b>A.</b>	Review and discuss responses on second type of assessments.		5
в.	Answer students' questions on unit.		
		·	
		,	
•	: .		



### Unit 10.3

Use of Coordination Tests to Determine Extent of Alcohol Impairment

### Unit Objective:

To be able to use coordination tests to determine extent of alcohol impairment.

### Terminal Objectives:

- 10.3.3 . . . be able to assess the extent of alcohol impairment by the subject's ability to follow instructions.
- 10.3.4 . . . be able to assess the extent of alcohol impairment by the subject's reaction to various coordination tests.

### Resource:

None.

### Materials:

1. VTR segments #4-7 (10.3.4-A) on psychophysical testing.

### Equipment:

1. Video tape deck and monitors.

### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 10.3 in Student Manual on Use of Coordination Tests to Determine Extent of Alcohol Impairment.

### Study Questions:

- 1. What behavior(s) indicating alcohol impairment can the officer observe and assess through the use of coordination tests?
- 2. How does the subject's ability to follow instructions influence the officer's assessment?



### Unit 10.3

### Use of Coordination Tests to Determine Extent of Alcohol Impairment

	Activity			
		-	ructor & Aids	Time
Unit Obj	ective:	·		
	To be able to use coordination tests to determine extent of alcohol impairment.	·		,
Content	Topics:			·
10.	3.1 Review of previous unit. 3.2 Overview of unit. 3.3 Practice in assessing impairment by subject's ability to follow instructions. 3.4 Practice in assessing impairment by subject's reactions to coordination tests (balance, walking, Romberg, finger-to-nose, alphabet). 3.5 Summary of unit.			
10.3.1	Review of previous unit.			2
Α.	Review briefly previous unit on assessing impairment by subject's mental state.			
В.	Relate previous unit to objective of this unit.			
10.3.2	Overview of unit.			3
Α.	Point out practice session to be conducted in this unit.			
в.	Describe learning objective of unit.			



	Activity		
		Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
10.3.2	(cont.)		
c.	Give brief overview of practice session.		·
	<ol> <li>Practice in assessing impairment by subject's ability to follow instructions.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Practice in assessing impairment by subject's reactions to tests.</li> </ol>		
D.	Explain procedures to be used in practice session.		
	<ol> <li>Use same procedures as in previous units.</li> </ol>		·
10.3.3	Practice in assessing impairment by subject's ability to follow instructions.		10
	* * *	·	
Lear	ning Objective:		
	presentation depicting psychophysical testing of drivers who exemplify various drinking subjects (low BAC, moderate BAC, high BAC), the student will be able to assess the degree of impairment (none, low, moderate or high) by each subject's ability to follow instructions and will be able to describe the nature of each subject's ability to follow instructions with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.		
	* * * *		
Α.	Conduct lab session on assessing impairment by subject's ability to follow instructions.		
L		<u> </u>	

Activity		
	Instructor	
	Ref. & Aids	Time
10.3.3-A (cont.)		
Note: This practice session will be held in conjunction with subsequent Topic (10.3.4-B) on assessing impairment by subject's reaction to tests.		
10.3.4 Practice in assessing impairment by subject's reactions to coordination tests (balance, walking, Romberg, finger-to-nose, alphabet).		80
* * *		
Learning Objective:		
presentation depicting psychophysical testing of drivers who exemplify various drinking subjects at different BAC levels, the student will be able to assess the degree of impairment (none, low, moderate or high), by each subject's reactions to various tests, and will be able to describe this impairment with 80% accuracy according to information obtained in class.		
* * *		
A. Conduct lab session on assessing alcohol impairment by subject's reaction to psychophysical tests.		
<pre>1. Use VTR segments depicting</pre>	Aid. VTR segments #4-7 (10.3.4-A).	
2. Permit students to observe and react to each VTR segment.	,	
3. Discuss student responses.		



	Activity		
		Instructor	m !
10 2 5	Campo asset a C and L	Ref. & Aids	
10.3.5	Summary of unit.		5
Α.	Review and discuss student responses.		
В.	Answer students' questions on practice session.		
·			
			·
	•		
		·	
İ			·
	•		
		·	•
L			



### Unit 10.4

### Making Enforcement Decisions Based on Psychophysical Tests

### Unit Objective:

To be able to draw conclusions from psychophysical tests and make enforcement decisions.

### Terminal Objective:

10.4.3 . . . be able to make enforcement decisions based on results of psychophysical tests.

### Reference:

None.

### Material:

- 1. Student Response forms for demonstration, practice and test session (SRC 10.4.3-A).
- 2. Film situations #49-54 depicting Phase I, II and III detection clues (10.4.3-B).

### Equipment:

1. 16 mm projector.

### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 10.4 in Student Manual on Making Enforcement Decisions Based on Psychophysical Tests.

### Study Questions:

None.



### Unit 10.4

### Making Enforcement Decisions Based on Psychophysical Tests

		Activity			
			,	cuctor & Aids	Time
Unit Ob	jectiv	re:			
٠.		To be able to draw conclusions from psychophysical tests and make enforcement decisions.			
Content	Topic	cs:			
10 10	.4.2 .4.3	Review of previous unit. Overview of unit. Practice in making enforcement decisions from psychophysical test results. Summary of unit.			
10.4.1	Revi	ew of previous unit.			2
Α.	Revi deci	ew briefly making enforcement sions in Unit 6,2.3.			
в.	Rela unit	te previous decision making s to objective of this unit.		•	
10.4.2	Over	view of unit.			3
Α.	Poin	t out practice session of unit.			
в.	Desc	ribe learning objective of unit.			
c.		brief overview of practice ion.			
	1.	Practice in making enforcement decisions from Phase I, II and III detection clues and psychophysical test results.			



	<del></del>	Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
10.4.3	sio: det	ctice in making enforcement deci- ns from Phase I, II and III ection clues and psychophysical t results.		80
		* * * *		
Lear	ning	Objective:		
	of calcorders along the separate will decrease form	. Having reacted to filmed situans depicting psychophysical testing drinking subjects at various ohol levels, and having recorded tresults for each subject on arate response forms, the student leader to make an enforcement ision based on results and will ord his conclusions on response m with 80% accuracy on each test ording to information obtained in ss.		
		· * * * *		
Α.		pare class for lab session.	Aid. Student Res-	
	# •	Distribute student response forms for lab practice session.	ponse Card 10.4.3-A.	
	2.	Explain nature and use of student response forms.		
	3.	Explain procedure for lab session.		
в.	fyiı	duct practice session for identi- ng and recording alcohol impairment dence and making enforcement deci- n.	Aid. Film situ- ations #49-54 (10.4.3-B).	·
	1.	Show students filmed situations, one at a time, for practice session.		
	2.	Use first situation to demonstrate method and content and discuss.	·	



	<del>_</del> , -,	Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
10 4 2 5		ant \	Ver a vardo	11110
10.4.3-B	(0)	ont.)		
	3.	Use second situation for students to practice and discuss.		
	4.	Use last four situations to test student learning achievement.	,	
	5.	Students to complete forms by posting their conclusions and noting their enforcement decisions.	·	
·	6.	Collect response forms for evaluation.		
10.4.4	Sum	mary of unit.		5
А.	enf	riew briefly the topic of making forcement decisions based on chophysical test results.		
в.		wer students' questions pertaining content of unit.		
			•	
		•		
		•		
		•	·	

Subject #11

### CHEMICAL TESTING

1:00 Hour

Subject Objective:

To understand the nature and purpose of chemical testing.

### Subject Units:

- 11.1 Chemical testing in DWI enforcement.
- 11.2 Requests for and refusals of chemical tests.

### Unit 11.1

### Chemical Testing in DWI Enforcement

### Unit Objective: '

To understand nature of chemical testing procedures.

### Terminal Objectives:

- 11.1.3 . . . be able to describe the nature and purpose of chemical tests in case preparation and as corroborative evidence.
- 11.1.4 . . . be able to describe various types of chemical tests available and steps for requesting suspect's permission to take test.
- 11.1.5 . . . be able to describe procedure for obtaining chemical tests.

### References:

None.

### Materials:

1. Student Manual.

### Equipment:

None.

### Assignments:

1. Read Unit 11.1 in Student Manual on Chemical Testing in DWI Enforcement.

### Study Questions:

- 1. What is the role of chemical testing in preparing your case?
- 2. What are the procedures for offering a subject a chemical test?



### Study Questions (cont.)

- 3. Why must you observe a drinking subject for a sufficient period of time prior to giving him a breath test? How long a period of time should this be?
- 4. What are the various types of chemical tests available in DWI enforcement?
- 5. What chemical test is predominantly used in DWI enforcement?

### Unit 11.1

### Chemical Testing in DWI Enforcement

·	Activity			
		•	ructor	
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
Unit Objecti	.ve:			
	To understand nature of chemical testing procedures.			·
Content Topi	.cs:		•	
11.1.3 11.1.4 11.1.5	Overview of unit. Nature and purpose of chemical testing. Selection of appropriate chemical test.			
	lew of previous subject.			2
	lew briefly the previous subject psychophysical evaluations.			
'depend	Time spent on this topic will on amount of time that has since presenting previous			
1.	Determination of alcohol influence by assessing drinking subject's appearance and speech.			·
2.	Determination of alcohol influence on subject's mental state.			
3.	Use of coordination tests to determine extent of alcohol impairment.			



	Activity	<del></del>	<del>, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,</del>	
The second secon			ructor	
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
11.1.1-A	(cont.)			
	4. Making enforcement decisions based on results of psycho-physical tests.			
В.	Relate previous subject to objectives of this unit.			
11.1.2	Overview of unit.			3
Α.	Point out topics to be covered in unit.			
в.	Describe learning objectives of unit.			
c.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics.		•	
	<ol> <li>Nature and purpose of chemical testing.</li> </ol>			
<del>-</del>	2. Selection of appropriate chemical test.			
	3. Administration of chemical test.			
11.1.3	Nature and purpose of chemical test- ing.			5
	* * *			
Lear	ning Objective:		t.	
	When given a series of questions pertaining to the nature and purpose of chemical testing, the student will be able to describe the nature of chemical testing and the use of chemical tests as corroborative evidence according to information obtained in class.			
	* * *			
		<u> </u>		<u></u>

**************************************	Activity	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	
		Inst			
		Ref.	& A	ids	Time
11.1.3	(cont.)				
Α.	Discuss the nature and purpose of chemical testing.				
	<ol> <li>Nature and purpose of chemical testing.</li> </ol>				
	<ol><li>Importance of chemical testing for establishing case.</li></ol>				
	3. Chemical test results as corrob- orative evidence.				
	4. Types of chemical tests available.			:	
	5. State Departments of Public Health policies and practices on chemical testing.				
11.1.4	Selection of appropriate chemical test.				5
	* * *				
Lea	rning Objective:				
	When asked to discuss the selection of appropriate chemical test, the student will be able to list the various kinds of tests available and discuss use of such tests, according to information obtained in class.				
	* * * *				
A.	Discuss the nature and use of various types of chemical tests.				
	1. Breath test.				
	<ul><li>a. Only purpose is to determine amount of ethyl alcohol in a person's blood.</li></ul>				



	<del> </del>	Activity			
			l	ructor	mima
			ker.	& Aids	Time
11.1.4-A.1	(con	t•)			
	b.	Unique feature in providing immediate, reliable results.			
		(1) Educational value immediate reinforcement to a good or bad arrest decision.			
		(2) Evaluation of results can indicate need for medical attention.			
<u>-</u> -		(3) Exoneration of person who is not impaired.			
	c.	Has minimal per test expense.			
,	đ.	Involves only law enforcement agencies in collection and analysis of sample.			·
2.	ВІо	od test.		·	-
	a.	Involves collection of a sample of venous blood by medical personnel.			,
	b.	Analysis of blood by quali- fied laboratory.			
·	c.	Historically has had greater acceptability by courts and the public.			
	đ.	Law requires that sample be taken in a medical environ-ment.		•	·
		(1) Presents major problem to more frequent use of blood tests.		·	

·····		Activity	7 12 27		
				ructor & Aids	Time
11.1.4-A.2.d	/-	n4 \	ver.	a Alus	TTIME
11.1.4-A.2.Q	(0	ont.)			
		(2) Often difficult to find convenient facility and cooperative medical staff.			
	e.	Must be refrigerated until can be mailed to laboratory for analysis.			
	f.	Process eliminates any immediate feedback.			
	 a•	Requires more activity on part of arresting officer.			
		(1) Packaging sample.			
		(2) Filling out forms.			
		(3) Mailing.			
	h.	Time interval between arrest and test is increased considerably.			
	i.	Complicates the chain of evidence.			
	j.	Increased cost per test.			
	k.	Instances when blood test is most appropriate test.			:
		(1) Involved in accident and hospitalized.			
		(2) When subject is dead.	·	:	
		(3) When subject has emphysema.			
		(4) When subject has mouth deformity.			



		Act	ivity				
				Instr			m:
	<del>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</del>	<del>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</del>		Ref.	& 4	ras	Time
11.1.4-A.2.k	(00	ont.)			•		
		(5)	When indication of combinati of barbit- urates or anquilizers in addition to alcohol.				
	1.		ect has right to refuse ome states.				
		(1)	Protection for persons who may be hemophiliacs.	`			
		(2)	Refusal for religious reasons.	-			
3.	Uri	ne te	st.			•	
	a.	samp	lves collection of a le of urine by law rcement personnel.				,
	b.		ysis of urine by quali- laboratory.			٠, ٠	
	c.		rmines amount of alcohol erson's blood.				
	đ.		s presence of narcotic or ulant drug in urine.				
	e.		t accurate of three lable chemical tests.				
	f.	for	ue feature is convenience determining if BAC is easing or decreasing.			·	
	g.	of p	convenient test in terms ersonnel and technical irements.				
	h.		mmediate feedback on ults.				



	¥1-5-41-5-41-5	Activity .			
- · · · · ·				ructor	Time
11.1.4-A.3	(con	E • )	ReI.	& Aids	TIME
	i.	Requires maximum activity on part of arresting officer:			٠
		(1) Collection of sample.			
		(2) Packaging of sample.			
		(3) Filing of forms.			
		(4) Mailing.			
	j.	Requires that officer be present during first and second voiding.		-	
	k.	Most preferred test for drug analysis excepting barbiturates and tranquilizers.			
		(1) Can detect majority of abused drugs.		-	
' <b>4</b> e		(2) Especially opiates, cocaine and amphetamines.			
	1.	Requires use of alcohol determination kit.	<u>.</u>		
4.		of chemical tests for other alcohol determination.			
	a.	Increased use of drugs has stimulated use of chemical testing for charges other than DWI.			
	b.	Same statute covers both alcohol and drug use in some states.			
	c.	Important that officer indi- cate to laboratory name of drug suspect has taken if known.			,



<ul> <li>d. Table 11-1 illustrates which drugs are chemically detectable in body fluids.</li> <li>e. In cases other than DWI, implied consent does not apply (e.g., reckless driving, drunk and disorderly, possession and use, homicide, etc.). Specimen must be obtained with consent of subject. Be sure to note consent was obtained.</li> <li>5. Criteria for selection of appropriate test.</li> <li>a. Table 11-2 sets forth criteria that may be used for selection of appropriate test.</li> <li>b. Table 11-3 contains a check list of important considerations relating to responsibility of arresting officer in chemical testing.</li> </ul>	Ac	tivity		
d. Table 11-1 illustrates which drugs are chemically detectable in body fluids.  e. In cases other than DWI, implied consent does not apply (e.g., reckless driving, drunk and disorderly, possession and use, homicide, etc.). Specimen must be obtained with consent of subject. Be sure to note consent was obtained.  5. Criteria for selection of appropriate test.  a. Table 11-2 sets forth criteria that may be used for selection of appropriate test.  b. Table 11-3 contains a check list of important considerations relating to responsibility of arresting officer in chemical testing.  11.1.5 Administration of chemical test.  10  * * * *  Learning Objective:  When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and		·	 -	Time
drugs are chemically detectable in body fluids.  e. In cases other than DWI, implied consent does not apply (e.g., reckless driving, drunk and disorderly, possession and use, homicide, etc.). Specimen must be obtained with consent of subject. Be sure to note consent was obtained.  5. Criteria for selection of appropriate test.  a. Table 11-2 sets forth criteriathat may be used for selection of appropriate test.  b. Table 11-3 contains a check list of important considerations relating to responsibility of arresting officer in chemical testing.  11.1.5 Administration of chemical test.  10  * * * *  Learning Objective:  When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	11.1.4-A.4 (cont.)			
implied consent does not apply (e.g., reckless driving, drunk and disorderly, posses- sion and use, homicide, etc.). Specimen must be obtained with consent of subject. Be sure to note consent was obtained.  5. Criteria for selection of appro- priate test.  a. Table 11-2 sets forth criteria that may be used for selection of appropriate test.  b. Table 11-3 contains a check list of important considera- tions relating to responsi- bility of arresting officer in chemical testing.  11.1.5 Administration of chemical test.  10  * * * *  Learning Objective:  When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	drug	s are chemically detect-		
a. Table 11-2 sets forth criteria that may be used for selection of appropriate test.  b. Table 11-3 contains a check list of important considerations relating to responsibility of arresting officer in chemical testing.  11.1.5 Administration of chemical test.  * * * *  Learning Objective:  When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	impl appl drun sion Spec cons	ied consent does not y (e.g., reckless driving, k and disorderly, posses- and use, homicide, etc.). Eimen must be obtained with ent of subject. Be sure		
that may be used for selection of appropriate test.  b. Table 11-3 contains a check list of important considerations relating to responsibility of arresting officer in chemical testing.  11.1.5 Administration of chemical test.  * * * *  Learning Objective:  When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and		<del></del>		•
list of important considerations relating to responsibility of arresting officer in chemical testing.  11.1.5 Administration of chemical test.  * * * *  Learning Objective:  When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	that	may be used for selection		
* * * * *  Learning Objective:  When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	list tion bili	of important considera- is relating to responsi- ity of arresting officer		
When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	11.1.5 Administrati	on of chemical test.		10
When asked to discuss the procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	. *	* * *	•	
procedures and considerations for administering chemical tests, the student will be able to describe the various methods used to conduct each type of chemical test according to information obtained in class and	Learning Objectiv	<b>7e:</b>		
1	procedures a administering student will the various each type of to information	and considerations for any chemical tests, the be able to describe methods used to conduct cliemical test according on obtained in class and	·	
1 1				



Table 11-1
Drugs Chemically Detectable in Body Fluids

The following table illustrates which drugs are chemically detectable in body fluids. When in doubt, take both a blood and urine sample if possible.

DRUG	URINE	BLOOD
Opium	Yes	No
Morphine	Yes	No
Heroin	Yes	No
Codeine	Yes	No
Marijuana	No	No
LSD	No	No
Cocaine	Yes	No
Demerol	Yes	No
Methadone	Yes	No
Barbiturates	Yes	Yes*
Amphetamines	Yes .	No
Tranquilizers	Yes	Yes*

<sup>\*\*</sup>Blood test preferred.



### Table 11-2

### CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF APPROPRIATE CHEMICAL TEST

If any of the criteria for the first choice cannot be met, then the second or subsequent choice should be considered in order.

### BREATH TEST

- 1. BREATH TEST IS AVAILABLE.
- 2. DRUGS ARE NOT A MAJOR CONSIDERATION.
- lst CHOICE
- 3. SUBJECT DOES NOT REQUEST A TEST
- OTHER THAN BREATH.

  4. THERE ARE NO MEDICAL REASONS PROHIBITING A BREATH TEST.

### BLOOD TEST

- 1. SUBJECT DOES NOT REFUSE TO SUBMIT TO BLOOD TEST.
- 2nd CHOICE
- 2. BLOOD TEST IS READILY AVAILABLE.
- BARBITURATES, TRANQUILIZERS OR ALCOHOLS ARE THE MAJOR CONSIDERATION.

### URINE TEST

3rd CHOICE 1. URINE TEST IS READILY AVAILABLE.



### Table 11-3

ERIC

# ADMINISTRATION OF CHEMICAL TESTS

Check list of important considerations as they relate to the responsibility of the arresting officer in the administration of these chemical tests.

### BFEATH

# BEFORE sample is taken:

- Observe the subject at least 20 Notify Breathalyzer operator.
- minutes immediately prior to testing. Witness preparation of instrument. m

# DURING taking of sample:

Witness subject giving sample.

### AFTFR taking sample:

- Witness the recording of the BMC. Sign the "Breath Test Report Form".
  - Evaluate subject's BAC for
    - comments or observations made Record in notes any relevant necessary medical attention. during entire test. 4

### BLOOD

# BEFORE specimen is taken:

directions on the Alcohol Determination form. Break the seal on the collection kit and Make certain both you and the physician or provide the nurse or physician with vial nurse are familiar with the appropriate i d

# DURING taking of specimen:

- Witness the fact that no alcohol or alcoholic solution was used in the collection procadure. ä
  - Witness drawing of blood from the subject (note time.) તં
    - Witness placing of specimen into uppro-priate vial and initialing of label. ä
      - Receive the filled vial directly from the nurse or physician and place in metal container.

### AFTER specimen is taken:

- Complete the Alcohol Determination form. whap form around metal container and
- place into cardboard mailing container.
  - Seal cardboard mailing container with adhesive tape.
- Place sealing wax on tape or initial and draw line from tape onto label.
- Record in notes any relevant comments Mail or refricerate immediately.

or observations made during entire test.

- BEFORE specimen is taken:
- the appropriate directions on the Alcohol Make certain that you are familiar with
  - approximately 1/2 hour prior to collec-Determination form. Sak subject to void bladder completely tion of sample. ς.
- Be present when subject empties bladder, ň

# DURING taking of specimen:

- container (preferably with spout) to Provide subject with a clean and dry collect specimen.
  - Be present when specimen is taken note time). તં

# AFTER specimen is taken:

- Fill the glass sample vial from test kit, tighten lid and shake.
- Complete and initial label on qlass sample vial and replace into metal container.
- Complete the Alcohol Determination form. Wrap form around metal container and ب ج
  - place into cardboard mailing container. Seal cardboard mailing container with ທ່
    - Place sealing wax on tupe or initial adhesive tape. 9
- Record in notes any relevant comments and draw line from tape onto label. Mail or refrigerate immediately. **&**
- \*If two samples are to be taken, a specimen

or observations rade during entire test.

test is for a drug analysis, then it is not necessary for subject to void prior to collection of sample (eliminate steps 2 should be collected from initial voiding as well (use two separate test kits). and 3 under "BEFORE").

	<del></del>		Ac	tivity		
			<del></del>		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
11.1.5	(con	t.)	<del></del>			
Α.	Dis tio tes	ns f	the por adm	procedures and considera- ministering chemical		
	1.	Bre	ath to	est.		
,		a.		ld be administered as after arrest as possible.		
·		b.		cer must observe subject 20 minutes prior to test.		
			(1)	Smoking and change of body temperature.		
			(2)	Effects of vomiting and burping on breath tests.		
			(3)	Effects of eating and drinking on breath tests.		
			(4)	Keeping subject in view for 20 minutes prior to test.	بثر	·
		<b>c.</b>	shou cal emph	th testing operator  ld be aware of any medi- problems (e.g., acute ysema) or abnormally body temperature.	,	
	2.	Blo	ood te	st.		
		a.	phys pers	ele must be taken by sician or other medical connel and in a medical cronment.		
		b.	and appi	ple should be collected packaged in state coved alcohol determina-		



		Activity		_		
			Inst			
11 1 6 3 0		4.	Ref.	& 2	Aids	Time
11.1.5-A.2	(COI	t.)				
	c.	Arresting officer must wit- ness taking of sample and obtain same directly from physician or nurse in order to testify on procedure.	•			
·	đ.	Officer should be sure that no alcohol is used to steril- ize the subject's skin or equipment used to draw the sample.				
4	е.	Officer should be sure that label on sample bottle is filled out and initialed by physician or nurse.		·		
	f.	Officer must complete appropriate report form to go with sample.				
	g.	When test kit is properly assembled and sealed it should be mailed immediately.				
	h.	If necessary to delay mailing of sample it must be refrigerated.				
	i.	Results of blood analysis is usually returned to law enforcement agency in approximately one week.				
3.	Uri	ne test.			`	
	a.	Specimen can be collected by officer.				
•	b.	Test requires that subject void bladder twice.				
		(1) Voidings 1/2 hour apart.				



		AC	tivity	-		
				Instr		mat a
				Ref.	& Aids	Time
1.1.5-A.3	.b (cc	ont.)				
		(2)	Second voiding used for analysis.			·
		(3)	When both voidings are collected in separate kits, the laboratory can determine whether BAC is increasing or decreasing.			
		(4)	When sample is to be used for analysis for drugs, the first voiding may be used as specimen.	·		
	C.	Offi spec	cer must be present when imen is collected.			·
		(1)	Ensure that subject does not dilute or contaminate sample.			
		(2)	Ensure that subject empties bladder.			
	đ.	Offi acco	cer must complete form to mpany test kit.			
	e.	asse	test kit is properly mbled it should be mailed oon as possible.			,
	f.	mail	necessary to delay ing of sample, it should refrigerated.			
	g.	usua enfo	alts of urine analysis is ally returned to law proement agency in approxi- aly one week.			
11.1.6	Summary	of t	mit.			5
	Review unit.	brie	fly the content of the			



	Activity	Ī		
			cuctor	
11 1 6 2	/aont >	Re±.	& Aids	Time
11.1.6-A	(cont.)		·	
,	1. Nature and purpose of chemical testing.			
	2. Selection of appropriate chemical test.			
	3. Administration of chemical test.			
B.	Answer students' questions pertaining to content of unit.	•		
	·			
			İ	•
•	·		İ	
			l	
			ļ	
	·			
	ļ			
			1	
	1			
•				



### Unit 11.2

Requests for and Refusals of Chemical Tests

### Unit Objective:

To understand the method and legal requirements for requesting and refusing chemical tests.

### Terminal Objectives:

- 11.2.3 ... be able to demonstrate an understanding of the requirements for advisement of rights in chemical testing.
- 11.2.4 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of requirements for completing "Refusal to Submit" form.
- 11.2.5 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of legal responsibilities relating to chemical testing.

### References:

None.

### Materials:

1. Student Manual -- "Refusal to Submit" form.

### Equipment:

None.

### Assignment:

1. Read Unit 11.2 in Student Manual on Requests for and Refusals of Chemical Tests.

### Study Questions:

- 1. What is the purpose of the "Refusal to Submit" form designed for chemical testing?
- 2. What are the requirements for completing the "Refusal to Submit" form?



### Unit 11.2

### Requests for and Refusals of Chemical Tests

		Activity		<del></del>	
			1	ructor	
			Ref.	& Aids	Time
Unit Ob	Unit Objective:				
		To understand the method and legal requirements for requesting and refusing chemical tests.			
Content	Topi	cs:			
11 11 11 11	.2.3 .2.4 .2.5 .2.6 Revi	Overview of unit. Advisement of chemical test rights. Completing "Refusal to Submit" form. Legal responsibilities relating to chemical testing. Summary of unit.  ew of previous unit.  ew briefly the previous unit on cical testing in DWI law enforce-			2
'dep	end o	ime required for this topic will'n amount of time that has passed'esentation of previous unit.			
		Nature and purpose of chemical testing.			
		Selection of appropriate chemical test.			
	3.	Administration of chemical test.			
В.	Rela this	te previous unit to objective of unit.			



	Activity					
			uctor & Aids	Time		
11.2.2	Overview of unit.		=	3		
A.	Point out topics to be covered in this unit.					
В.	Describe learning objectives of this unit.					
c.	Give brief overview of topics to be covered in unit.					
	<ol> <li>Advisement of chemical test rights.</li> </ol>		•			
	<ol><li>Completing the "Refusal to Submit" form.</li></ol>					
	<ol> <li>Legal responsibilities relating to chemical testing.</li> </ol>			; ;		
11.2.3	Advisement of chemical test rights.			10		
	* * *					
Lea	rning Objective:					
When given a series of questions pertaining to subject's rights in chemical testing, the student will be able to answer correctly 80% of the responses according to information obtained in class.						
	* * *					
Α.	Discuss the procedure for advising subject of rights in chemical test-ing.					
	<ol> <li>Person arrested for DWI to be advised of rights pertaining to chemical testing.</li> </ol>					
	a. Officer should make certain that in all circumstances (unconsciousness an exception subject is read his rights.	)				



		Activity			<u> </u>
				ructor	
77 77 77 4	<del></del>	Annah N	Ref.	& Aids	Time
11.2.3-4	7 • T	b. Advise of rights pertaining to chemical testing as soon after arrest as possible.			
		c. Responsibility of advisement of chemical test rights is most always upon the arresting officer.			·
11.2.4	Con	pleting the "Refusal to Submit" m.			5
		* * * *			·
Lear	ning	Objective:		_	
	per to abl	. When given a series of questions taining to completion of "Refusal Submit" form, the student will be e to answer correctly 80% of the ponses according to information ained in class.		·	
		* * * *			
A.	Dis ing	cuss the requirements for complet- the "Refusal to Submit" form.			
	1.	Nature and design of "Refusal to Submit" form.			
	2.	Information required on "Refusal to Submit" form.			
	3.	Obtaining witnesses to refusal to submit to chemical tests.			
	4.	Notarizing the "Refusal to Submit" form.			
11.2.5	Legal responsibilities relating to chemical testing.				5
				Ì	



			Activity			
		······································		Instructor		
				Ref. & Aids	Time	
11 0 E		<u> </u>		·		
11.2.5	(cont	C•)				
•			* * * *			
	,					
T.ea	rn i na	Mhie	ctive:			
Heu.	******	,0230				
	When given a series of questions pertaining to legal responsibilities relating to chemical testing, the student will be able to answer correctly 80% of the responses according to information obtained in class.					
			* * * *			
A.	Dis rel	cuss ating	the legal responsibilities to chemical testing.			
	1.	Prio test	or to requesting a chemical		·	
		a.	Subject must be under arrest.			
		b.	Subject has right to chemical test.			
		C.	Officer has right to request chemical test.			
	2.	Req	uesting a chemical test.			
·		a.	Subject must be advised of his rights concerning a chemical test.			
		b.	Subject has right to refuse test.			
		c.	Subject not required to submit to blood test in most states under certain circumstances.		·	
		đ.	Subject has right to any additional tests by someone of his own choosing.			



	·		Activity			
					ructor & Aids	Time
11.2.5-2	1.2	(con	t.)			
		e.	Subject should be allowed sufficient time to decide if he wants to submit or refuse a chemical test.			
	3.	Pro	viding a chemical test.			
		a.	Samples to be collected in appropriate manner.			
		b.	Breath tests to be given by certified operator.			
		c.	Blood and urine tests must be handled in accordance with proper chain of evidence procedures.			
11.2.6	Sum	mary	of unit.			5
A.	Rev. uni	iew 1 t.	oriefly the content on the			
В.	Answer students' questions pertaining to content of unit.					
	•					
			•			
	•					
						•
ARTHUR DE LOS DE LA CONTRACTOR DE LA CON				V		



### Subject #12

# EXPERIENCE IN DEGENERATIVE EFFECTS OF ALCOHOL

6:00 Hours

Subject Objective:

To become familiar with effects of alcohol on own person.

Subject Unit:

12.1 Student participation in drinking session.



#### Unit 12.1

Student Participation in Drinking Session

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the volume of alcohol required to reach a given blood alcohol level and the corresponding effect on the human condition.

#### Terminal Objective:

12.1.2 . . . be able to express relationship of volume of alcohol consumed to feeling of intoxication; to express reactions to intoxicating beverages; and to relate results of breath tests to way student feels and behaves.

#### References:

None.

#### Materials:

- 1. Alcoholic beverages for student consumption.
- 2. Forms for recording drinking data for each student.

#### Equipment:

- 1. Breath testing equipment.
- 2. Scales.

#### Assignments:

1. Read Subject #12 in Student Manual on Experience in Degenerative Effects of Alcohol.

- 1. How much alcohol can you consume prior to feeling any effect? A slight effect? Considerably effected?
- 2. How many drinks can you consume before your driving abilities are impaired?



Unit 12.1
Student Participation in Drinking Session

	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Obj	ective:		
	To understand the volume of alcohol required to reach a given blood alcohol level and the corresponding effect on the human condition.	•	
Content	Topics:	·	
12	1.1 Overview of unit. 1.2 Method for controlled drinking exercise.		
12.	1.3 Summary of unit.		,
12.1.1	Overview of unit.		55
A.	Point out activities to be covered in drinking session.		
В.	Describe learning objective of unit.		
c.	Give brief overview of activities to be experienced.		
	1. Measurement and distribution of alcohol.		
·	2. Consumption and reaction to alcohol.		
	<ol> <li>Taking several breath tests to establish BAC of students.</li> </ol>		
12.1.2	Method for controlled drinking exercise.	,	300
	* * *		

<del></del>	Activity		
		Instructor	
<del></del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
12.1.2	(cont.)		
Lea	rning Objective:		
	amount of alcohol and given sufficient time for effect, and after blowing several breath tests as the leve of alcohol in his body increases, the student will be able to relate the results of the breath tests to the whe feels and behaves.	1 e	
Α.	Discuss regulations for controlled drinking exercise.		
·	1. Table 12-1 sets forth regulations for controlled drinking exercise The table is in the Student Manual and should be reviewed with students prior to this lab session.		
В.	Measure and distribute alcoholic beverages to students.		
·	<ol> <li>Provide scales obtain body weight.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Determine time since last meal ar what student ate.</li> </ol>	nđ	
	3. Measure quantity of alcohol stu- dent is sure he can drink (don't overdo it on first dose).	Forms for re- cording drink-	
	4. Record all data on individual student forms.	Student Res-	
c.	Permit each student to consume and react to alcohol.	ponse Card 12.1.2-B.	
	<ol> <li>Class monitor(s) to observe and question students as to alcohol effects.</li> </ol>		



#### Table 12-1

### Regulations for Controlled Drinking Exercise

- 1. Students do not have to drink to pass course; this is a voluntary exercise.
- 2. No alcoholic beverage, other than that provided to the individual student, will be consumed prior to or during the exercise.
- 3. No student will be allowed to leave at the end of the exercise unless his BAC is below .05%.
- 4. No guns will be carried during the exercise by either drinkers or non-drinkers. Any gun brought to the classroom must be turned over to an instructor to keep until the class is over.
- 5. Students who eat a heavy dinner may minimize the desired effects of the alcohol intake. However, for the infrequent drinker, this exercise should not be conducted on a completely empty stomach.
- 6. The student can mix or chase his alcohol with any beverage he wishes, the purchase of which will be up to the student prior to class time. Alcohol, ice and cups will be furnished.



	Activity		****	
			uctor	
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
12.1.2-C	<ul><li>(cont.)</li><li>2. Record observations and statements on student forms.</li></ul>			
D.	Take periodic breath tests of drink- ing students.			
	1. Have students plot their alcohol deterioration curve.			
	2. Ask student to relate test results to the way he feels.			
	3. Record test results, student statements and monitor observation on student forms.			
12.1.3	Summary of unit.		·	5
Α.	Review briefly the activities and experiences of this unit.			
в.	Answer students' questions pertaining to experiences of unit.			
'This	There may be a need to summarize se experiences the following morning. will depend on the various BACs of students.			
			1	
	•		ł	
			·	
		•		
•				



### Subject #13

### LEGAL AUTHORITY IN ALCOHOL ENFORCEMENT

3:00 Hours

### Subject Objective:

To know and understand the laws pertaining to alcohol enforcement.

### Subject Units:

- 13.1 Laws pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.
- 13.2 Implied consent laws.

#### Unit 13.1

Laws Pertaining to Drinking and Driving Offenses

#### Unit Objective:

To understand laws pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 13.1.2 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of appropriate statutes pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.
- 13.1.3 . . . be able to list and describe the elements of DWI offenses.
- 13.1.4 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of case laws pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.

#### References:

- 1. Uniform Vehicle Code.
- 2. Chemical Tests and the Law. Donigan, Robert L. The Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, Illinois, 1966.

#### Materials:

1. Student Manual.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

 Study Unit 13.1 in Student Manual on Laws Pertaining to Drinking and Driving Offenses.



- 1. What are the elements of the offense of DWI?
  - What is the difference between advisement of rights for chemical tests and the Miranda warning?



### Unit 13.1

# Laws Pertaining to Drinking and Driving Offenses

		Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Ob	jectiv	7e:	Net. & AIUS	TIME
	`	To understand laws pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.		
Content	: Topic	cs:		
13 13 13	3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4	and driving offenses. Elements of DWI offenses. Case law pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.		
13.1.1	Overv	riew of unit.		5
••		* * * *		
A.	Point unit.	out topics to be reviewed in	,	
В.	Desci	tibe learning objectives of unit.		
C.	Give revie	brief overview of topics to be ewed in unit.		
	1. 8	Statutes on drinking and driving offenses.		
	2. F	Elements of DWI offenses.		
	3. 0	Case law on drinking and driving offenses.		
		•		



Activity	1		
		ructor	
	Ref.	& Aids	Time
13.1.2 Statutes pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.		·	45
Note: At this point the instructor will insert the statutes or code relating to drinking and driving in his state. Use the outline of the Uniform Vehicle Code as a guide to outlining the appropriate state's code or statutes.			
* * *			i
Learning Objective:			
When given a series of written questions on the statutes pertaining to drinking driver offenses, the student will be able to answer correctly 80% of the responses according to information obtained in his manual and in the class review session.			
* * *		•	,
A. Review the Uniform Vehicle Code statutes pertaining to drinking and driving offenses.	Ref.	#1.	
<ol> <li>UVCA 11-902. Persons Under the Influence of Intoxicating Liquor.</li> </ol>			
a. Unlawful and punishable.			
(1) To drive or be in actual physical control of any vehicle.			
(2) Within this state.			
		Market Strategy and the Strategy and	L

		~~~	tivi	~ <u>}</u>		<del></del>	<del></del>
					Inst.	tor Aids	Time
13.1.2-A.1	(con	t.)	<del></del>				
	b.	to p crim aris by p	resuminal ing cerson	analysis, give rise aption, civil or action or proceeding out of acts committed driving or in actual control.	-		
		(1)	0.05	% or less.			
			(a)	By weight in the person's blood.			
	•		(b)	Presumed not under influence.			
		(2)		excess of 0.05% but than 0.10%.			
			(a)	By weight in the person's blood.			
			(b)	Not give rise to presumption that person was or was not under the influence.			
			(c)	Considered with other competent evidence in determining whether person under influence.			
,		(3)	0.10	% or more.		Ī	
			(a)	By weight in the person's blood.			
			(b)	Presumed person under the influence.			
			-	,			



	Ac	tivi <b>t</b> y		
•			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
13.1.2-A.1.b	(cont.)		11011 0 11100	
	,			
	(4)	Percent.		
		(a) By weight of alcohol in blood.		
		(b) Grams (Milligrams).		
		(c) Of alcohol per 100 cubic centimeters of blood.	·	
	(5)	Foregoing does not limit introduction of other competent evidence.		
	c. Chem	ical analysis.		
	(1)	Blood, breath, urine, or other bodily substances.		
	(2)	Methods approved by State Department of Health.		
	(3)	Individual performing analysis possesses valid permit.		·
•	(4)	Approval of techniques, methods, qualifications and competence subject to termination or revocation by State Department of Health.		
	d. Pers	on submits to blood test.		
	(1)	Upon request of law enforcement officer.		
	(2)	Physician or registered nurse to withdraw blood.		



	A	ctivity		
	,		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
13.1.2-A.1.d	(cont.			
	(3)	Limitation does not apply to breath or urine.		
	e. Add:	tional tests.		
	(1)	May have physician or qualified technician. chemist or other.		
	(2)	Of own choosing.		
	(3)	In addition to test of requested test.	·	
	(4)	Failure to obtain.		
·		(a) Does not preclude admission.		
		(b) Evidence relating to requested test.		
	f. Info	ormation of results avail-	·	
	(1)	To driver.		
	(2)	Attorney.		
	g. Ref	usal to submit to test.		
	(1)	Evidence of refusal admissible in court.		
2.		-902.1. Persons Under Luence of Drugs.	,	
·	a. Unl	awful and punishable.		
	(1)	Habitual user.		
•	(2)	Or under influence of:		
		(a) Any narcotic drug.		



Instructor Ref. & Aids Time  (b) Any other drug.  (3) To degree which affects driving ability.  (4) Legal use does not constitute defense.  3. UVCA 11-902.2. Penalties and Administrative Action of Commissioner.  a. Conviction of 11-902 or 11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operating privilege.		Ac	tivity		
(b) Any other drug.  (3) To degree which affects driving ability.  (4) Legal use does not constitute defense.  3. UVCA 11-902.2. Penalties and Administrative Action of Commissioner.  a. Conviction of 11-902 cr 11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-				•	<b>—</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
(b) Any other drug.  (3) To degree which affects driving ability.  (4) Legal use does not constitute defense.  3. UVCA 11-902.2. Penalties and Administrative Action of Commissioner.  a. Conviction of 11-902 or 11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-		/0\ / t		Rer. & Alds	Time
(3) To degree which affects driving ability.  (4) Legal use does not constitute defense.  3. UVCA 11-902.2. Penalties and Administrative Action of Commissioner.  a. Conviction of 11-902 cr 11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-	13.1.2-A.2.a	(2) (cont	• )	·	
driving ability.  (4) Legal use does not constitute defense.  3. UVCA 11-902.2. Penalties and Administrative Action of Commissioner.  a. Conviction of 11-902 cr 11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-			(b) Any other drug.		
constitute defense.  3. UVCA 11-902.2. Penalties and Administrative Action of Commissioner.  a. Conviction of 11-902 cr 11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-	·	(3)			·
Administrative Action of Commissioner.  a. Conviction of 11-902 or 11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-		(4)			
11-902.1.  (1) Not less than 10 days nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-	3.	Administ			
nor more than 1 year.  (2) Fine not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-	·				
or more than \$1,000.  (3) Both such fine and imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-	·	(1)		·	
imprisonment.  (4) Second or subsequent convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-		(2)	· ·		
convictions.  (a) Not less than 90 days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-	·	(3)			
days nor more than 1 year.  (b) Fine not more than \$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-		(4)			
\$1,000.  b. Commissioner shall:  (1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-			days nor more than		
(1) Revoke license or permit to drive.  (2) Any nonresident operat-					
to drive. / (2) Any nonresident operat-		b. Comm	issioner shall:	: .	
		(1)			
		(2)			
					`!

			Ac	tiv	ity						I.						
	<del></del>	······································						<del></del>						ctor			
												Ref	. &	Aic	ls	Tir	ne
13.1.3	Elen	nents	of	DWI	off	fen	se.										15
		•	*	*	*	*	!										
Lear	cning	Obje	ctiv	e:													
	of I able acco from	. WhowI o rdin his iew s	ffen list g to man	ses the the	, these e in	ne el nfo	stud emer	dent its tion	wil accu	ll be irate caine	21y						••
			*	*	*	*	<b>:</b>										
	ates : toxica					ວ ມ	ノエエV.	LLL	ww 1 1 1	r <del>ニ</del>	1	•			J		
'coi 'Un: 'be	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luenced he Vehi as a pic.	e (I rein cle gui	OUI) Lis Cod Lde	de: e a: for	The riv nd pr	o Dry e in: ved : is : repa:	ving form from inte rati	g Unconstitution the	der on e d to	-						
'coi 'Un: 'be	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luenc ed he Vehi as a	e (I rein cle gui	OUI) Lis Cod Lde	de: e a: for	The riv nd pr	o Dry e in: ved : is : repa:	ving form from inte rati	g Unconstitution the	der on e d to	-					,	
'con 'Un: 'be 'th:	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luenced he Vehi as a pic.	e (I reir cle gui	OUI) Lis Cod Lde	de: e a: for	The riv nd pr	o Dry e in: ved : is : repa:	ving form from inte rati	g Unconstitution the	der on e d to	-					,	
'con 'Un: 'be 'th:	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luenced he Vehi as a pic.	e (I reir cle gui	OUI)  i is Cod ide	de: e ai for ent	The riv nd pr s c	e in: ved : is : repa:	ving form from inte rati UIL.	y Unc	der on e d to	_					,	
'con 'Un: 'be 'th:	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luenced he Vehi as a pic.	e (I reir cle gui	OUI)  i is Cod ide  elem  ving trol	de: e ai for ent or of	The riv nd pr s c	e inved : is : repar	ving form from inter rati UIL. tual	y Unc	der on d to of	_					,	
'con 'Un: 'be 'th:	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luenced he Vehi as a pic. iew to DUIT	e (I reir cle gui	oul) i is Cod ide elem ving trol er i	de: e ai for ent or of	The riv nd pr s o	of Diagram	ving form from inte rati UIL. tual le. (0.1	y Unchartical The Contact of the Con	der on i to of	_					,	
'con 'Un: 'be 'th:	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luenced he Vehi as a pic. iew to DUIT a.	e (I reir cle gui he c Driv con Unde grea	oul) i is Cod ide elem ving trol er i	de: e ai for ent or of	The riv nd pr s c in ve	of Dince	ving form from inte rati UIL. tual le. (0.1	y Uncharican the ended to have the last	der on i to of or top.	_					•	
'con 'Un: 'be 'th:	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luence ded he Vehi as a pic. iew to DUIT a. b.	e (I reir cle gui	oul) i is Cod ide elem ving trol er i	de: e ai for ent or of	The riv nd pr s c in ve	of Dince	ving form from inte rati UIL. tual le. (0.1	y Unchartical the sended to send the sended to send to	der on i to of or top.	_					•	
'con 'Un: 'be 'th:	e Infi ntaine iform used is to	luence ded he Vehi as a pic. iew to DUIT a. b.	e (I reir cle gui	oul) i is Cod ide elem ving trol er i	de: e ai for ent or of	The riv nd pr s c in ve	of Dince	ving form from inte rati UIL. tual le. (0.1	y Unchartical the sended to send the sended to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to send to	der on i to of or top.	_					•	



			Instructor	Time
	<del></del>		Ref. & Aids	<del></del>
, d		pertaining to drinking and offenses.		20
		* * * *		
Learni	ing Obje	ective:		
1 6 1	pertaini driver o able to response	nen given a series of questions ing to case law in drinking offenses, the student will be answer correctly 80% of the es according to information manual and in class review		
		* * * *		
'may w 'affeo 'The o 'ed to	a natior want to cted his case lav	case law listed was assembled al audience; the instructor gather case law that has state statutes or code. contained herein is intended as a guide to prepare a line.		·
		case law pertaining to drink- driving offenses.		
:	1. Peor	ole v. Miller, 357 Mich. 400.		·
·	a.	Admissibility of urine test.		
	b.	Taken at or shortly after incident.		
	c.	General scientific recognition.		,
	đ.	Correlated with 'alcohol level.		
	e.	Admissible.		
	f.	Bearing upon intoxication issue.		



13.1.4-A	(00				Instructor	
	(co	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			nag c naam	m d a
	(co				Ref. & Aids	Time
2		nt.)	)	·	·	
	•	Stat 319	te v. N.Y.	Donaldson, 36 A.D. 2d 37, S. 2d 172 (1971).		
	•	a.	Admi	ssibility of breath test.		
		b.	Admis	ssible into evidence.		
		C. \		slature determined they scientifically reliable.		
3		Ruli	ing o	ppi State Supreme Court A Appeal of Charles T. agh, Jr.		
		a.	Right DUIL	ts of person arrested for		
			(1)	Witnesses to drinking 3 beers.	,	
			(2)	Convicted on perjured testimony.		
·			(3)	Not given chance to call doctor or friend.	•	
		b.	cado	ing prisoner incommuni- , unreasonably denying or ring requests.		
			(1)	Denial of due process.		
			(2)	Suppressing possible evidence.		
			(3)	Denies effective means to prepare a defense.		
		c.	Null law.	ify new implied consent		·
			(1)	Right to have own addi- tional tests.		



····	Activity		
		Instructor	
		Ref. & Aids	Time
13.1.4-A.3.c	(cont.)		
	(2) Defendant must show:		
	(a) Request for own test		
	(b) Cooperation that test can be made.		
	(c) Facilities and personnel available.	·	•
	(d) Show officers refused to allow test.		
4.	People v. Mellor, 302 Mich. 537.		
	a. Reasonable grounds for arrest.		
	b. While under the influence.		
	c. While operating a vehicle.	·	
	d. Operation materially affected ability to drive.		
5.	State v. Myers, 26 Ohio St. 2d 190, 271 N.E. 2d 245 (June 23, 1970).	•	
	a. Right to additional tests.		
	b. Advised of right.		
	c. Failure to advise does not nullify police test.		
6.	Zadina v. Weedlun, 190 N.W. 2d 857 (Neb., Oct. 22, 1971).		
	a. Failure to advise of right to additional test.	·	
	b. Privilege.		

			Activity				
				Inst:		ctor Aids	Time
13.1.4-A	. 6	(con	t.)				
		c.	Officer not required to advise of "privilege".				
	7.		ple v. Craft, 28 N.Y. 2d 274, N.E. 2d 297 (April 14, 1971).				·
		a.	Miranda rights.				٠.
		b.	Applicable to testimonial or communicative evidence.				
		c.	Not real or physical evidence.		•		
		đ.	Refusal to take chemical test not covered.				
		e.	Not entitled to counsel at refusal "minimal risk".				
	8.		ker v. Department of Motor icles, 5 Cal. 39902.				
		a.	Warning of license suspension.				
		b.	Be explicit of consequences.				į.
	·	C.	Refusal to submit.				·
13.1.5	Sur	nmary	of unit.				5
Α.		wer unit	students' questions on content				
							·
			•				

#### Unit 13.2

#### Toplied Consent Laws

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the implied consent laws.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 13.2.2 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the nature and purpose of implied consent legislation.
- 13.2.3 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the implied consent statutes.
- 13.2.4 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of case laws pertaining to implied consent.

#### References:

None.

#### Material:

1. Student Manual.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Study Unit 13.2 in Student Manual on Implied Consent Laws.

- 1. How old is implied consent legislation?
- 2. Does implied consent legislation today conform to what original thinkers felt about it?



### Study Questions (cont.)

- 3. What are the purposes of implied consent laws?
- 4. What happens to a subject if he refuses to submit to a chemical test?
- 5. What constitutes a reasonable refusal to a chemical test?
- 6. What agency establishes standards for administering chemical tests?

# Unit 13.2

# Implied Consent Laws

		Activity		
,		•	Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Ob	jecti	ve:		
		To understand the implied consent laws.		
Content	Topi	cs:		
13, 13,	2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5	consent legislation. Implied consent statutes. Case law pertaining to implied consent.		
13.2.1	Over	view of unit.		5
A.	Point unit	t out topics to be reviewed in		
в.	Desc	ribe learning objectives of unit.	·	
c.	Give revi	brief overview of topics to be ewed.	,	
'any 'Inst	quest	eview sessions are only to answer tions students have on topics. or should not try to teach the		·
	1.	Nature and purpose of implied consent legislation.	•	
	2.	Implied consent statutes.		,
	3. (	Case law pertaining to implied consent.		



# Unit 13.2

		Activity		
	<del>                                      </del>		Instructor	<b>m</b>
	<del></del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
13.2.2	Nati	are and purpose of implied consent	·	15
		nt nt nt		
Lear	ning	Objective:		
	tion imp: stud ly info	. When given a series of ques- ns about the nature and purpose of lied consent legislation, the dent will be able to answer correct- 80% of the responses according to ormation obtained from his manual in the class review session.		
		* * *		
Α.		iew the nature and purpose of the lied consent legislation.		•
	1.	Judiciary aware of alcohol role in highway accidents.		
	2.	Many courts have welcomed scientific evidence.		
	3.	Evidence shows symptoms of alcohol impairment.		
	4.	Early 1950's movement to compel motorists to submit to chemical test.		,
	5.	Movement to sign agreement to take chemical test as part of license requirements.	·	
	6.	New York found that they needed stronger chemical test statute.		
·	7.	Formation of "Implied Consent Law".		
	8.	Every motorist deemed to have given consent.		
			·	



	Activity	······································	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
13.2.2-A (d	cont.)	 M.j.v	
9.	On refusal to submit to chemical test penalty was loss of driving privilege.		
10.	Law based upon sound legal foundation.	4	
11.	Implied consent not a new law, "long-arm" was first.	a with	
12.	Use of highways could be regulated by legislation.	/ I - ∴	
13.	Reasonable condition to use could be attached by legislature.		·
14.	Purpose was to rid highways of drinking driver.	,	
15.	Another hoped for purpose was reduction of accidents.		
13.2.3 Imp	lied consent statutes.		45
	* * * *	.6	
Learning	Objective:		•
stat ansv acco	. When given a series of ques- ns pertaining to implied consent tutes, the student will be able to wer correctly 80% of the responses ording to information obtained from manual and in class review session.	*	
	* * * *		
'insert ' 'implied 'outline 'guide to	At this point the instruction will the statutes or code relating to consent in his state. Use the of the Uniform Vehicle Code as a code or statutes.		· .

	Activity		
		Instructor	<b> </b>
		Ref. & Aids	Time
13.2.3	(cont.)		
A.	Review the Uniform Vehicle Code implied consent statutes.		·
	1. UVC 6-250.1. Revocation of license in event of refusal t submit to chemical tests.	0	
	a. Implied consent.		
•	(1) Operator gives conse	nt.	
	(2) When upon public hig ways of state.	h-	
	(3) Blood, breath or uri	ne.	
	(4) Determine alcoholic content of blood.		
	(5) Tests administered a direction of police.		
	(6) Upon reasonable grou	inds.	
	(7) Officer designates w test will be given.	hich	
	b. Any person.		
	(1) Dead.		
·	(2) Unconscious.		
	(3) Otherwise incapable refusal.	of	
	(4) Deemed not to have withdrawn consent.		
	(5) And test may be admittered.	inis-	
	•	_	

		Ac	tivity		
				Instructor	
**************************************	<del> </del>			Ref. & Aids	Time
13.2.3-A.1	(con	t.)			
	c.	Refu	sal.		
		(1)	None shall be given.		
· · ·		(2)	State shall revoke his license.		
		(3)	Subject to review.	•	
	đ.	Revo	cation review.		
		(1)	Notify in writing of hearing, immediately.		
		(2)	Afford person opportunity for hearing.		
		(3)	Hearing shall cover only:		•
			(a) Reasonable grounds.	·	
·			(b) Whether person placed under arrest.		
•			(c) Refusal to submit to test.	·	
,		(4)	Whether person advised of revocation if he refused test not an issue.		
	,	(5)	State shall order revocation either rescinded or sustained.		
	e.	Appe	al.		
		(1)	Petition appropriate in court.		
		(2)	Review final order of revocation.		
•			·		



		Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
13.2.4	Case	a law pertaining to implied consent.	<u> </u>	20
Lear	ning	Objective:		
	abor cons ans acc fro	. When given a series of questions ut case law pertaining to implied sent, the student will be able to wer correctly 80% of the responses ording to information obtained m his manual and in class review sion.		
		* * * *		
for may aff	a n wan ecte cas to b	The case law listed was assembled ational audience; the instructor to gather case law that has dhis state statutes or code. e law contained herein is intende used as a guide to prepare a outline.		•
Α.		iew the case law pertaining to lied consent.		
·	ì.	Decker v. Department of Motor Vehicles, 6 Cal. 3d 902.		
		a. Legal consequences of a refusal to submit.		
		b. Explicit warning by arresting officer.		,
	2.	Lee v. State Highway Commission, Motor Vehicle Department, 187 Kansas 566, 358 p. 2d 765, 769-770 (1961).		



13.2.4-A.2 (co		Insti	ructor	
13.2.4-A.2 (co				
13.2.4-A.2 (c		Ref.	& Aids	Time
1	ont.)			
a	. Right to operate motor vehicle.			
	(1) Not a natural.			
	(2) Unrestrained right.			
b	. Privilege subject to:			,
	(1) Reasonable regulation.			
	(2) Police power.			
	(3) Interest of public safety and welfare.			
c	. Does not compel.			
1	(1) Submit to blood test.		:	•
	(2) Incriminate self.			
đ	. Gives driver right.			
	(1) To statutory suspension.			
	(2) Hearing.			·
	n Re Application of Kunneman, 01 p. 2d 910 (Okla. App. 1972).			
a	. Refusal to blow breath into breathalyzer.			
b	. Even after agreeing to test.			
c	. Constitutes refusal.			
	olt v. U.S. 218 U.S. 245, 252, 1 S. Ct. 2, 6, 546, Ed. 1021.			
a	. Self-incrimination.			
b	. Oral testimony only.			



		Activity		
<u> </u>			Instructor	m.i
	<del></del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
13.2.4-A.4	(con	t.)		
	c.	Does not preclude use of body evidence.		
	đ.	Does not bar secretions of body.		·
	e.	Does not bar chemical analysis		
5.		rley L. Harlan v. State Supreme , N.H. April 30, 1973.		
	a.	Refusal to submit to test.		
	b.	Not cured by later agreement.		
	c.	After one hour.		
6.		te v. Florence B. Johnson, A. 2d, 809, 42.		
	a.	Reliability of breath test.		
	b.	Accepted and scientifically reliable method.		
	c.	Conducted properly.		
·	d.	No need for expert testimony.		
	e.	Proof that:		
		(1) Equipment in proper order.		·
		(2) Operator qualified.		·
		(3) Test given correctly.		
	f.	Corroborative evidence of symptoms not needed.		
	-	The state of the s		<u> </u>

	-		AC	tivity		
					Instructor	
	·	·····	. <del></del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
L3.2.4-A	(C	ont.	)			
•	~	T	£			
	/•	Lan	iora	v. People, 409 p. 2d 829		
		(su	p. Ct	. Colo. January 10, 1966).		
		a.	Evid	ence of films admissible.		•
		b.	Moti	on picture with sound.		
	·.		(1)	Taken at or soon after arrest.		
			(2)	Even those showing refusal.		
	8.			Baker, 56 Wash. 2d. 846, d 806 (1969).	·	
		a.	Reli	ability of breath test.		
		b.	Prima	a facie evidence if:		
			(1)	Machine checked and in proper order.	·	
•			(2)	Chemicals, correct kind and proper proportions.		,
			(3)	Nothing in subject's mouth for 15 minutes.		
			(4)	Test by qualified exam- iner and proper manner.		·
	9.	19		v. Secretary of State, App. 498, affd. 384	·	
		a.	Right	t to particular test.		
		b.	Offic test	cer advises as to which		
		c.	Risk refus	of revocation upon		

	Act	tivity		
			Instructor	Time
······································		·	Ref. & Aids	True
13.2.4-A.9	(cont.)			
·	d. Right	to only breath test.		
10	People v. 203.	Burton, 13 Mich. App.		
	a. Addit	ional tests.		
	b. Advis	e if doctor not availab	ole.	
	c. Failu	re to do so:		
	(1)	Denies right to gather evidence.		
		Requires reversal of charges.		
13.2.5 S	ummary of un	ait.		5
A. A	nswer studen E unit.	nts' questions on conte	nt	
			·	
	•			
		•		
	· .			
			·	



Subject #14

#### CASE PRESENTATION -- TESTIMONY

3:00 Hours

Subject Objective:

To understand methods and procedures for presenting testimony in court on alcohol related offenses.

Subject Unit:

14.1 Presentation of testimony in court.

#### Unit 14.1

#### Presentation of Testimony in Court

#### Unit Objective:

To understand the proper method for presenting testimony in court.

#### Terminal Objectives:

- 14.1.2 \ . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of proper methods for presenting direct evidence in court.
- 14.1.3 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of defense tactics used during cross examination in court.

#### References:

- 1. Donigan, Robert L. <u>Chemical Tests and the Law.</u> Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, 1966.
- 2. Erwin, Richard E. Defense of Drunk Driving Cases. Third Edition, New York, Matthew Bender, 1971.
- 3. Traffic Officer in Court. Traffic Law Enforcement Series. Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1965.
- 4. IACP Training Key #8.
- 5. Black, Henry Campbell, Black's Law Dictionary, Revised Fourth Edition, West Publishing Co., St. Paul, Minnesota, 1968.

#### Materials:

- 1. Video tape response forms for student use (14.1.2-C) and (14.1.3-B).
- 2. Video tape segments #8-11 (14.1.2-D) and (14.1.3-C) of excerpts from mock trials on officer presenting testimony in drinking and driving cases.



### Equipment:

1. Video tape deck and monitor(s).

#### Assignment:

1. Read Subject #14 in Student Manual on Case Presentation.

- 1. What case preparation should be done before the trial by the arresting officer?
- 2. What are some of the problems officers have when giving testimony?
- 3. What are some of the tactics that a defense counsel might use in cross-examining the arresting officer?



# Unit 14.1

# Presentation of Testimony in Court

	Activity				
				ructor & Aids	Time
Unit Objective:					
		To understand the proper method of presenting testimony in court.			·
Content	t Topic	cs:	•		·
14		driving cases.			
14.1.1	Over	view of unit.			5
A. B.		t out topics to be covered in unit.			
c.	Give brief overview of content to be covered in topics.				
		Presentation of testimonial evi- dence at trial.	,		
		Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.			•.
D.	. Explain procedures for conducting unit		ŧ		
		Class discussion on proper methods for testifying in court.		·	
	:	Video tapes to show excerpts from mock trial depicting good and bad case presentation.			

		Activity		<u> </u>
			Instructor	m d
			Ref. & Aids	Time
14.1.4-D	(cont.	)		
		dent response to situations picted on video tape.		
•	a.	Obtaining student reaction on response forms.		
	b.	Obtaining student response in class discussion.	·.	
14.1.2	Present at tria	cation of testimonial evidence		50
		* * *		
Lear	ning Obj	jective:		
	tape of trial, element which e and res the stu nate be tices a fying o with 80	When shown a 12-minute video of a selected segment of a mock structured to depict pertinent is of alcohol case prosecution, exemplify good and bad practices sponses in presenting testimony, adent will be able to discrimitative tween the good and bad practices and responses made by the testimofficer and list those practices of accuracy according to inforpresented on video tape.		
7	Dimense	* * * * s pre-trial review of the case		
Α.		idence.		
		vestigation process in court- om preparation.		
	a.	Evidence identified and labeled.		
	b.	Witnesses located and inter- viewed.		
		·		
			1	1



Ref. & Aids Time  c. Specifics of incident.  (1) Time.  (2) Place.  (3) Weather.  (4) Conditions.  d. Complete and accurate reports.  e. Review personal notebook.  (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			Ac	ctivity		
14.1.2-A.1 (cont.)  c. Specifics of incident.  (1) Time.  (2) Place.  (3) Weather.  (4) Conditions.  d. Complete and accurate reports.  e. Review personal notebook.  (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-	,				Instructor	
c. Specifics of incident.  (1) Time.  (2) Place.  (3) Weather.  (4) Conditions.  d. Complete and accurate reports.  e. Review personal notebook.  (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			·······		Ref. & Aids	Time
(1) Time. (2) Place. (3) Weather. (4) Conditions.  d. Complete and accurate reports. e. Review personal notebook. (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations. (2) For use in court. (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction. a. Suspect's case jacket/file. (1) Complete. (2) Check out procedures. (3) Return of evidence. b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence. (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible. (2) Reasons for being inad-	14.1.2-A.1	(con	t.)			
(2) Place. (3) Weather. (4) Conditions.  d. Complete and accurate reports. e. Review personal notebook. (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations. (2) For use in court. (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction. a. Suspect's case jacket/file. (1) Complete. (2) Check out procedures. (3) Return of evidence. b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence. (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible. (2) Reasons for being inad-		.C.	Spec	ifics of incident.		
(3) Weather. (4) Conditions.  d. Complete and accurate reports.  e. Review personal notebook.  (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(1)	Time.		,
(4) Conditions.  d. Complete and accurate reports.  e. Review personal notebook.  (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(2)	Place.		
d. Complete and accurate reports.  e. Review personal notebook.  (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(3)	Weather.	•	
e. Review personal notebook.  (1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(4)	Conditions.		
(1) Sufficiently comprehensive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-		đ.	Comp	lete and accurate reports.	.i	·
sive notations.  (2) For use in court.  (3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-	•	e.	Revi	ew personal notebook.		
(3) Asset rather than liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(1)			
liability.  2. To optimize the chances of conviction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(2)	For use in court.		
viction.  a. Suspect's case jacket/file.  (1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(3)			
(1) Complete.  (2) Check out procedures.  (3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-	2.			ize the chances of con-		
<ul> <li>(2) Check out procedures.</li> <li>(3) Return of evidence.</li> <li>b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.</li> <li>(1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.</li> <li>(2) Reasons for being inad-</li> </ul>		a.	Susp	ect's case jacket/file.		
(3) Return of evidence.  b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(1)	Complete.		
<ul> <li>b. Admissible/non-admissible evidence.</li> <li>(1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.</li> <li>(2) Reasons for being inad-</li> </ul>	•		(2)	Check out procedures.		
evidence.  (1) Know which is admissible or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-			(3)	Return of evidence.	·	
or non-admissible.  (2) Reasons for being inad-		b.		•		
			(1)			
mrssTnTc•			(2)	Reasons for being inad- missible.		



	Act	ivity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
14.1.2-A.2 (con	it.)			
c.	Limit	s or boundaries of mony.	·	
		Questions he should or should not answer.		
		Detail to which answers should be provided.		
đ.		endent review of evidence resting officer.		
		Thoroughly familiar with evidence.		,
	(2)	Do not memorize evidence.	·	
	pes and idence.	classification of		
a.		ition: evidence ral).	,	
	(1)	Means by which.		
•		(a) Fact.	·	
		(b) Truth.		
	(2)	Submitted to investiga- tion.		·
		(a) Established.		
		(b) Disapproved.		
		·		
	nijensupuli sesta sesta ses			Later recommendate recommendate

		Ac	tivi	Ły			
						ructor	mima
14.1.2-A.3	(con	t.)			Var.	& Aids	Time
	b.	Type	s ence.	four kinds of			·
		(1)	Know	ledge.			
			(a)	Fact or truth.			·
			(b)	Knowledge of court.			
			(c)	Personal knowledge not information or hearsay.			•
		(2)	Test	imony.			
			(a)	Competent witness under oath.			,
	·		(b)	Evidence includes testimony.			
			(c)	Testimony by affi- davits or deposi- tions.			
		(3)	Phys	sical fact.			
			(a)	Visible.			
			(b)	Audible.			
			(c)	Palpable.		, , ,	
		(4)	Writ	ten instrument.		4	
	c.	Clas	sific	cation three kinds.			
		(1)	Dire	ect.			
			(a)	Personal knowledge.			
·							
				•			

14.1.2-A.3.c .	(1)				ļ.	ructor	
14.1.2-A.3.c .	(1)				T - F		la i mima
14.1.2-A.3.c .	(1)		<del></del>		ker.	& Aid	ls Time
		(00	nt.)		. •		
		•	(b)	Gained thru one of five senses.			
			(c)	DWI driving as example.			
•	(	2)	Indi:	rect or circumstan-			
			(a)	Existence of prin- cipal fact.			
			(b)	Inferred from.			
,			(c)	One or more circum- stances.			
			(d)	Established directly.			
	(	(3)	Real	•			
			(a)	Evidence seen or felt.			
			(b)	Speaks for itself.			
			(c)	Does not require explanation.			
,	,		(đ)	Open, partially consumed alcohol container, as example.			
			ct an sifie	d indirect further			
	(	(1)	Comp	etent.			
			(a)	Qualified.			
		1	(d)	Answering all requirements.			

	Activit	:y		<del></del>			············
			Inst				
	**************************************		Rei.	-&	Aids	Time	<u> </u>
14.1.2-A.3.d(1)	(cont.)				i		
	(c)	Sufficient ability or authority.			!	·	
	(d)	Requisite natural or legal qualifications.			•		
	(e)	Able.					
. `	(f)	Legally fit.					
	<b>(</b> g)	Admissible or relevant.					
•	(h)	Adequate and sufficient.					
	(2) Rele	vant.					
	(a)	Applies to matter in question.	·				
	(b)	Affording something to purpose.					
	(c)	Relates or bears upon fact.					
	(d)	Tendency to prove fact or untruth.					
	(3) Mate	rial.					
	(a)	Legitimate and effective influence.					
	(b)	Bearing on decision.					
4. Ess		ments of the state's					
a:	Evidence.						



	Ac	tivity		**************************************
	·		Instructor	mima
	<del>                                      </del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
14.1.2-A.4.a	(cont.)			
	(1)	Grounds for arrest.		
		(a) Manner in which vehicle operated.		
		(b) Suspect was operating.		
·		(c) Suspect was in physical control.		
	(2)	Proper arrest procedure.		
	(3)	Suspect's rights.		
	(4)	Observation and inter- rogation.		
	(5)	Chemical test request.		
5.	Testimon	ial requirements.		
	a. Arre	sting officer.		
	(1)	Performance/condition of operation of vehicle by suspect.		
		<pre>(a) Setting, time, place, etc.</pre>		
	(2)	Results of observation and interrogation of suspect.	·	,
		(a) Behavior and commentary.		
		(b) Responses to interrogation.		
·				



	~~~	tivity			·	**************************************
·			Inst			m !
· 	······································		Rer.	&	Aids	Time
14.1.2-A.5.a.(2)	(co	nt.)				
		(c) Mannerisms and phy- sical coordination.				
		(d) Above included in Alcoholic Influence Report Form.	•			
	(3)	Procedures employed in arrest of suspect.				
	(4)	Procedures employed in submitting to chemical test.			ţ .	
b.		mmendations for giving imony.				·
	(1)	Be on time, well-groomed, businesslike.	٠			
	(2)	Testify to facts and events witnessed only.				
·	(3)	Don't memorize or use unfamiliar words.				·
· .	(4)	Be concise and expressive.				
•	(5)	Don't be overly anxious or hesitant in answering.				
	(6)	Listen to entire question before answering.				
	(7)	Correct your mistakes.			:	•
	(8)	Don't answer questions until objectives have been decided upon.			:	
	(9)	Beware of "yes" or "no" questions.				



Instructor Ref. & Aids Time  (10) Be alert for badgering or persecuting by the defense counsel.  (11) If you don't knew answer, say so.  (12) Correct misquotes or misstatements by defense counsel.  (13) Never appear biased.  (14) Address judge as "Your Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.	······································	A(	tivity			<del></del>	*******
(10) Be alert for badgering or persecuting by the defense counsel.  (11) If you don't knew answer, say so.  (12) Correct misquotes or misstatements by defense counsel.  (13) Never appear biased.  (14) Address judge as "Your Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essent'al elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.			·				m.i.m.a
(10) Be alert for badgering or persecuting by the defense counsel.  (11) If you don't knew answer, say so.  (12) Correct misquotes or misstatements by defense counsel.  (13) Never appear biased.  (14) Address judge as "Your Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.	<del></del>			Rei.	۵	Alds	Time
or persecuting by the defense counsel.  (11) If you don't knew answer, say so.  (12) Correct misquotes or misstatements by defense counsel.  (13) Never appear biased.  (14) Address judge as "Your Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.	14.1.2-A.5.k	(cont.)				i., i	
(12) Correct misquotes or misstatements by defense counsel.  (13) Never appear biased.  (14) Address judge as "Your Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.	7	(10)	or persecuting by the				·
statements by defense counsel.  (13) Never appear biased.  (14) Address judge as "Your Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.		(11)	***	•			
(14) Address judge as "Your Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.			statements by defense				
Honor".  (15) Avoid nervous or disturbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.		(13)	Never appear biased.				
turbing mannerisms.  (16) Keep conferences with prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.		(14)					
prosecutor to minimum.  (17) When finished and permission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.		(15)					
mission is given, leave and return to seat.  (18) Summary: Answer students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.		(16)					
students' question.  B. Discuss cross-examination of arresting officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.		(17)	mission is given, leave				
officer.  1. Essential elements of the defense case.  a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.		(18)					
a. Typical excuses for alleged violations.			s-examination of arresting				
violations.	1.		l elements of the defense				
(1) Webicular performance	,						
attributable to:		(1)	Vehicular performance attributable to:	;			
(a) Lighting up smoke.			(a) Lighting up smoke.				

	Activit	Y	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			Instructor	m !
			Ref. & Aids	Time
14.1.2-B.1.a.(1)	(cont.)			
	(b)	Tuning radio.		:
	(c)	Coughing or sneezing.		
	(đ)	Interference from passengers.		*
	(e)	Nausea or pain.		
÷	(f)	Obscured vision.		
	(g)	Defective com- ponent(s).	'	
	(h)	Objects in road.	·	
	(2) Susp	ect condition.	•	
	(a)	Use of mouthwash/medication.		-
	(b)	Speech impediment.		
	(c)	Windburn/fatigue.	,	
	(đ)	Recent injury.		
	(e)	Medication causing unsteadiness or stupor.		
b.	Approache counsel.	es used by defense	·	
		credit arresting cer.		
	(a)	Does not have for- mal/advanced educa- tion.	*	·
	(b)	Anger or destroy officer's composure.		·
		4.78		colored liver and such as well as the

	Ac	tivit	У		
				Instructor	
		·····		Ref. & Aids	Time
14.1.2-B.1.b.(1)	(co	nt.) (c)	Entrap officer by		
	,	(0)	using "yes" or "no" questions.		
n	• • •	( <b>b</b> )	Asking questions which require an answer beyond back-ground and experience.	·	
•		(e)	Expert witness to refute testimony.		·
	(2)	Atta test	ck accuracy of breath ing.	:	
	(3)		ck interrogation or homotor procedures.		
c.	Sugg	ested	cross-examination.		
	(1)	Erra	tic driving.		
		(a)	Condition of traf- fic at time.		
		(b)	Minor traffic vio- lation.		
	(2)	Fail atel	ure to stop immedi- Y•		
•		(a)	Used red light how far from defen- dant.		
		(b)	Used horn how far from defendant.		
		(c)	Window up or down.		
		(d)	Radio on or off.		



	Ac	tivit	Y				<del>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</del>
	<del>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </del>	<del></del>		Inst			m.t
	<u> </u>			Ref.	&	Aids	Time
14.1.2-B.1.c.(s)	(co	nt.)					
		(e)	Defendant really stopped immediately when siren was used.			·	
•	(3)		ping several feet curb.				
		(a)	Relationship of pat- rol vehicle to de- fendant vehicle.				
		(b)	Relationship of pat- rol vehicle to curb.				
		(c)	Defense shows defendant's intent to obey order to stop.			•	
4	(4)	Ođor	of alcohol.				
		(a)	Doubt as to officer accuracy of observation.				
		(b)	Does not prove in- toxication.				
		(c)	Officer very sus- picious person.	·			
	(5)	Susp	oicion of intoxication				
		(a)	Formed opinion based upon odor.				
	(6)		of term "Under the Luence".				
		(a)	Drunkenness is common phrase.				
		(d)	Not drunk when under the influence.		•		

	Ac	tivit	Y		
				Instructor	
	<del></del>	********		Ref. & Aids	Time
14.1.2-B.1.c	(cont.) (7)	Flus	hed face.	·	
	<b>( · · /</b>				
		(a)			
		(b)	Figment of imagina- tion.		
	(8)	B100	dshot eyes.		
		(a)	Same as flushed face.	·	
		(b)	Few people have perfect eyes.		
,	(9)		ing and leaning nst car.		
		(a)	May not agree with psychophysical tests.		
		(b)	Sarcasm useful.		
	(10)	Fumb	ling through billfold		
		(a)	Heard many times in court.		
		(b)	May not have occur- red in your case.		
		(c)	Defendant nervous about stop.		
		(d)	Does not indicate drinking.		
	(11)	"Jus	t Two Beers".		
		(a)	Defendant may have said something else.		
					<del></del>



Ac	ctivit	:Y			
			•	ructor	m :
			Ker.	& Aids	Time
14.1.2-B.1.c.(11) (c	ont.)		 		
	(b)	Admission of intoxication.			
(12)	Time	and other factors.			
	(a)	Rate of absorption.			
•	(b)	Full or empty stomach.		;	
(13)	Walk	ing the line.			
	(a)	Accident.			
	(b)	Physical defect.			
	(c)	Inner ear defect.			
	(đ)	Type of shoes.			
	(e)	Demonstration.			,
(14)	Fing	er-to-nose test.			
	(a)	Any handicaps.			
	(b)	AIR form has "sure" and "uncertain" only.			
	(c)	Demonstration.	 	,	·
(15)	Bala	nce test.	<u> </u>		
	(a)	Same attack as above	- 		
	(b)	Most people sway with eyes closed.			
(16)	Pupi	1 reaction to light.			
	(a)	No training for opinion.			



<del></del>	Ac	tivit	·V		
				Instructor	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		- <del>(                                   </del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
14.1.2-B	.1.c.(16) (c	ont.)			
		(b)	No timing device.		
		(c)	All guess work.		
	(17)	Pick	ing up small change.		
	(18)	Slur	red speech, etc.		
		(a)	Force overstatement of case.		
		(b)	Force issue that you finally did under- stand defendant.		·
	(19)		ary: Answer ents' questions.		
с.		g goo	practice session d and bad practices testimony.	Aid. Student Response Card 14.1.2-C.	
	1. Distribu	te st	udent response forms.		
	2. Explain forms.	natur	e and use of response	·	
	3. Explain practice	-	dure for conducting ion.		
	4. Preview mony.	VTR O	n presenting testi-		
D.	selected seg structured t ments of a d prosecution. both good an	ment o dep lrinki The id bad	ute video tape of a of a mock trial ict pertinent ele- ng and driving case excerpt depicts practices and re- ting testimony.	Aid. VTR Segment #8 (14.1.2-D).	
		····			



		Activity		
			Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		Ker. a Ards	TTIIG
14.1.2-D	(00	ont.)		
	1.	Permit students to observe VTR presentation.		·
	2.	Have students note the good and bad case presentation practices on response form.	·	
	3.	Discuss VTR content with students.		
3,30	4.	Collect response cards for student evaluation.		
14.1.3		ense tactics in drinking and driv- cases.	·	110
		* * *		
Lear	ning	Objective:		·
Α.	12- seg to att stu bet acc tap	* * * * view defense tactics used in drink-		
	ing	and driving offenses.		•
'tic	s ar	Examples of various defense tac- re discussed in detail in Student' Review these with students.		
В.	for tac	epare class for practice session identifying and recording defense ctics used by attorneys in cross amination.	Aid. Student Re- sponse Card 14.1.3-B.	



14.1.3-B (cont.)  1. Distribute student response forms.  2. Explain nature and use of response forms.  3. Explain procedure for conducting practice session.  4. Preview content to be covered on VTR segments.  C. Show class VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics used in crossexamination.  1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  4. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content of unit.	<u> </u>	<del></del>	Activity		<del></del>
1. Distribute student response forms.  2. Explain nature and use of response forms.  3. Explain procedure for conducting practice session.  4. Preview content to be covered on VTR segments.  C. Show class VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics used in crossexamination.  1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  5. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content	······································	<del>                                      </del>			Time
2. Explain nature and use of response forms.  3. Explain procedure for conducting practice session.  4. Preview content to be covered on VTR segments.  C. Show class VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics used in cross-examination.  1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  5. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content	14.1.3-B	(0	ont.)		
forms.  3. Explain procedure for conducting practice session.  4. Preview content to be covered on VTR segments.  C. Show class VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics used in crossexamination.  1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  4. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		1.	Distribute student response forms.		
practice session.  4. Preview content to be covered on VTR segments.  C. Show class VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics used in cross-examination.  1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  4. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		2.			
VTR segments.  C. Show class VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics used in cross-examination.  1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  5. A. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		3.	——————————————————————————————————————	·	
on defense tactics used in cross- examination.  1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presenta- tion.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  4. Review briefly the methods for pre- senting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evi- dence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		4.			
1. Use three VTR segments of mock trial on defense tactics.  2. Show one segment at a time and have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  5. A. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content	С.	on	defense tactics used in cross-	VTR Segments #9-11	
have students identify and record tactics.  3. Discuss content of VTR segment and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  14.1.4 Summary of unit.  5  A. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		1.		(14.1.3~C).	
and student responses to presentation.  4. Collect response cards for student evaluation.  14.1.4 Summary of unit.  5  A. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		2.	have students identify and record		·
evaluation.  14.1.4 Summary of unit.  A. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content	·	3.	and student responses to presenta-		
A. Review briefly the methods for presenting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		4.			
senting testimony in court.  1. Presentation of testimonial evidence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content	14.1.4	Sum	mary of unit.		5
dence at trial.  2. Defense tactics in drinking and driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content	Α.				
driving cases.  B. Answer students' questions on content		1.		·	
		2.			
	в.				



Subject #15

COURSE REVIEW

1:00 Hour

Subject Objective:

To review the concepts, principles, laws, procedures, facts and skills learned during the course in preparation for the final written examination.

Subject Unit:

15.1 Course review.

#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 15.1

#### Course Review

#### Unit Objective:

To review content covered in course in preparation for final written examination.

#### Terminal Objective:

15.1.2 . . . be able to place all the information learned in the course into context and relate the content to student's alcohol enforcement task.

#### Reference:

1. References to be used are cited in lesson plan of each unit.

#### Materials:

- 1. Student Manual.
- 2. Relevant transparencies needed for review.

#### Equipment:

1. Overhead projector.

#### Assignment:

1. Review contents of Student Manual.

#### Study Questions:

- 1. What major concepts were presented in the course?
- 2. What principles were set forth in course?
- 3. What were the procedures and tactics discussed in the course?
- 4. What new skills have you learned during the course?
- 5. What laws and regulations pertain to alcohol enforcement?



## Learning Activity

## Unit 15.1

## Course Review

	Activity			
		<b>f</b> .	ructor	_
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
Unit Ob	ective:	·		
	To review content covered in course in preparation for final written examination.	,		
Content	Topics:			
15.	1.1 Overview of unit. 1.2 Review of course. 1.3 Summary of unit.			
15.1.1	Overview of unit.			5
Α.	Point out topic to be covered in unit.			
в.	Describe learning objective of unit.			
c.	Describe procedure for conducting review sessions.			
15.1.2	Review of course.			50
	* * *			
Lear	ning Objective:			
	When given the opportunity to review and discuss the concepts, principles, laws, procedures, facts and skills learned during the course, the student will be able to place all the information into context to his alcohol enforcement tasks.		·	
	* * *			



	Activity			
		4	uctor	
		Ref.	& Aids	Time
	(cont.)			
Α.	Review the various subjects covered during the course.			
	1. Topics to be covered in this unit are selected from the entire course which students in the class have either demonstrated a need for additional discussion or have specifically asked to be covered in the review.			
	2. Each student should be able to systematically organize the learned information from the past week in such a manner that he can directly relate this information to his alcohol enforcement responsibilities. In such cases where he is not able to do so, this should be covered in group discussion.			
	<ol> <li>Topics should be selected for the course review depending on the need of stulent-officers in the class.</li> </ol>	•		
	a. It would not be practical to review course content in which the officers have demonstrated an acceptable level of proficiency. They would have demonstrated this proficiency through class discussions or on the quizzes that had been used during class.			
·			·	



Activity						
	v		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time		
15.1.2-A.	.3	(cont.)				
		b. It would be highly desirable to review those content areas the officers have shown difficulty in understanding. If through class discussion, they were very vague on particular subjects or if they did poorly on the quizzes of a subject, these subjects should receive priority during the review session.				
	4.	The review session could consist of questions from the officers. Since they realize there will be a post-test the following hour, each officer may be motivated to ask questions concerning specific content of which he is uncertain. In some cases, the instructor may also desire to ask questions of the officers to be sure they understand the course content.	1			
	5.	The final review might consist of reviewing the highlights of each subject area to refresh the student's memory of the course prior to examination.		·		
15.1.3	Sum	mary of unit.		5		
A.	Sum	marize the course review.	·			
В.	Ans	wer students' questions on unit.		,		



#### Subject #16

#### STUDENT AND COURSE EVALUATION

3:00 Hours

#### Student Objectives:

- . To complete a written examination prior to taking the course and upon completion of course to permit measurement of student achievement during the course.
- . To evaluate the quantity, quality and importance of course content.
- To evaluate the teaching method, manner of material presentation (instruction) and the instructional materials utilized in conducting the course.

#### Subject Units:

- 16.1 Student evaluation.
- 16.2 Course evaluation.



#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 16.1

#### Student Evaluation

#### Unit Objective:

To measure the achievement of the students during the course.

#### Terminal Objective:

16.1.2 . . . be able to demonstrate an understanding of the entire content of the course.

#### Reference:

1. References to be used are cited in lesson plans of each unit.

#### Material:

1. Post-test written examination.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

1. Review content of manual and class notes in preparation for final examination.

#### Study Questions:

None.



# Learning Activity

## Unit 16.1

## Student Evaluation

,	Activity		
		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Obj	ective:		
	To measure achievement of the students during/the course.		
Content	Topics:		
16. 16. 16.	<ul><li>1.1 Overview of unit.</li><li>1.2 Student evaluation.</li><li>1.3 Summary of unit and course.</li></ul>		
16.1.1	Overview of unit.		5
A.	Point out activity to be covered in this unit.		
В.	Describe learning objective of unit.		
c.	Describe the procedure for conducting the student evaluation.		
16.1.2	Student evaluation.		90
	* * *		
Lear	ning Objective:		
	tions over the entire content of the course, the student will be able to answer correctly 70% of the responses according to information obtained from his manual, in class and in laboratory sessions.		
	* * *		

	Activity		
·		Instructor Ref. & Aids	Time
16.1.2	(cont.)		
A.	Distribute final written examination.	Aid.	
В.	Permit students to complete examination.	Final post- test examina- tions.	
c.	Collect examination papers.		
16.1.3	Summary of unit.		25
А.	Review and discuss post-test examina-tions.		
В.	Answer students' questions pertaining to unit.	·	
	•		
		·	
			•
			•
•			



#### Lesson Plan

#### Unit 16.2

#### Course Evaluation

## Unit Objective:

To determine the quality, quantity and importance of subject material presented in course and evaluate the quality of instruction.

#### Terminal Objective:

16.2.2 . . . be able to complete the course with a feeling of involvement and participation.

#### Reference:

None.

#### Material:

1. Course evaluation forms.

#### Equipment:

None.

#### Assignment:

None.

## Study Questions:

None.



# Learning Activity

## Unit 16.2

## Course Evaluation

	<del></del>	Activity	I	1
	<del></del>		Instructor	······································
			Ref. & Aids	Time
Unit Ob	jectiv	9:		
	·	To determine the quality, quantity and importance of subject material presented in course and evaluate quality of instruction.		
Content	Topic	s <b>:</b>		
16	.2.2	Overview of unit. Course evaluation. Summary of unit.	·	
16.2.1	Overv	iew of unit.	·	5
<b>A.</b>	Point in th	out the activity to be covered is unit.	·	
В.	Descr	ibe learning objective of unit.		
c.	Descri	ibe procedure for conducting evaluation.		
16.2.2	Course	evaluation.		35
•		* * * *		
Lear	ning O	ojective:		
	evaluathe stunders	When given an opportunity to ate the course he has completed, tudent will be able to better stand the nature and scope of the and leave the classroom with a ang of involvement and participa-		
		* * * *	: -	



	Activity		
		Instructor	Time
<del></del>		Ref. & Aids	Time
16.2.2	(cont.)		
A.	Distribute course evaluation forms and have students critique.	Aid. Course evalua- tion forms.	
i	<ol> <li>Quality, quantity and importance of subject matter.</li> </ol>		·
	<ol><li>Teaching methods, instruction and visual materials.</li></ol>		
В.	Collect forms and briefly discuss critiques.		
16.2.3	Summary of unit and course.		5
A.	Review briefly the course evaluation.		
в.	Answer students' questions pertaining to unit.		
c.	Make closing statements for course.		·
D.	Dismiss students class adjourned.		
			: .
	· ·		
		,	
<u></u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following Bibliography provides the various resources reviewed while developing the training program for the enforcement of drinking and driving statutes.

Specific references that the instructors should use for the various lessons in the training program are listed in each lesson plan and indexed within context of the subject matter content in the Instructor's Manual.



#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

#### Books (Single-Volume)

- 1. American Medical Association, Committee on Medicolegal Problems.

  Alcohol and the Impaired Driver. Chicago: American

  Medical Association, 1968.
- 2. Baker, J. Stannard. Traffic Accident Investigator's Manual for Police. Second edition. Evanston: The Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1963.
- 3. Clowers, Norman L. Patrolman Patterns, Problems, and Procedures. Springfield: Charles C. Thomas, 1962.
- 4. Digest of 1971 Michigan Laws and Amendments Affecting Law Enforcement. Lansing, Michigan, Department of State Police, 1972.
- 5. Donigan, Robert L., and Edward C. Fisher. The Evidence Handbook. Evanston: Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1971.
- 6. Donigan, Robert L. Chemical Tests and the Law. Evanston: Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1966.
- 7. Erwin, Richard E. <u>Defense of Drunk Driving Cases</u>. Third Edition. Albany: Matthew Bender, 1971.
- 8. Fisher, Edward C. Laws of Arrest, (ed.) Robert L. Donigan.
  Evanston: The Traffic Institute, Northwestern University,
  1967.
- 9. Indiana University Office of Publications (ed.). Alcohol and Traffic Safety. Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Alcohol and Traffic Safety. Bloomington: The Department of Police Administration, Indiana University, 1966.
- 10. McCarthy, Raymond G. Alcohol Education for Classroom and Community. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1964.
- 11. McCarthy, Raymond G. revised by John J. Pasciutti. Facts

  About Alcohol. Chicago: Science Research Associates, Inc.

  1967.
- 12. Michigan Department of Education. A Curriculum Guide on Alcohol Education for Teachers. Lansing: Michigan Department of Education, 1970.



#### Books (continued)

- 13. Michigan Vehicle Code. Lansing: Michigan Secretary of State, 1968.
- 14. Ringel, William E. Searches and Seizures, Arrests and Confessions. New York: Clark Boardman Company, Ltd., 1972.
- 15. Shipley, Charles V. Chemical Tests Manual for Kentucky.
  Richmond: Traffic Safety Institute, Eastern Kentucky
  University, 1970.

109: .

16. Strachan, J. George. Alcoholism: Treatable Illness. Vancouver, B.C.: Mitchell Press Limited, 1968.

#### Multivolume Works (and Series)

- 17. Assisting in Prosecution. Traffic Law Enforcement Series, #2099. Evanston: Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1958.
- 18. <u>Driving Under the Influence of Alcohol and Drugs.</u> Traffic Law Enforcement Series, #2071. Evanston: Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1966.
- 19. Officer-Violator Relationships. Traffic Law Enforcement Series, #2027. Evanston: Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1958.
- 20. Stopping and Approaching the Traffic Violator. Traffic Law Enforcement Series, #2022. Evanston: Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1958.
- 21. Traffic Officer in Court. Traffic Law Enforcement Series, #2100. Evanston: Traffic Institute, Northwestern University, 1965.

## Pamphlets, Brochures and Unpublished Works

- 22. Alcohol and Accidents, pamphlet. Lansing: Michigan Department of Public Health (n.d.).
- 23. Cayon, M.S., Denver Police Department. <u>Drunk Driver Program</u>. Denver: Denver Police Department (n.d.).
- 24. <u>Drinking Driver Enforcement Squad</u>. San Diego: San Diego Police Department, 1971.



## Pamplets, Brochures, and Unpublished Works (continued)

- 25. Department of Public Safety, Michigan State University. <u>DUIL</u>

  <u>Procedures</u>, Training Bulletin. East Lansing: Department of Public Safety, Michigan State University, 1970.

  (Mimeographed.)
- 26. Department of Public Safety, Michigan State University. <u>DUIL</u>

  <u>Procedures</u>, Training Bulletin #20. East Lansing: Department of Public Safety, Michigan State University, 1970.

  (Mimeographed.)
- 27. Lansing Police Department. General Orders and Procedure Manual.

  Lansing: Lansing Police Department, (n.d.). (Mimeographed.)
- 28. Lansing Police Department. Operational Procedure for All Arrests

  Made for Driving Under the Influence of Liquor. Lansing:

  Lansing Police Department, February 19, 1969. (Mimeographed Memorandum.)
- 29. Lansing Police Department. DUIL Training Bulletin #I, #4-68. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, February 29, 1968.
- 30. Lansing Police Department. <u>DUIL Training Bulletin #II, #5-68</u>.

  Lansing: Lansing Police Department, March 15, 1968.

  (Mimeographed.)
- 31. Lansing Police Department. <u>DUIL Case Preparation, Training</u>
  Bulletin #RC-5. Lansing: Lansing Police Department,
  October 6, 1969. (Mimeographed.)
- 32. Lansing Police Department. Tagging Evidence, Training Bulletin #RC-2. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, February 7, 1971. (Mimeographed.)
- 33. Lansing Police Department. <u>Decision Making</u>, Training Bulletin #19-68. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, November 30, 1968. (Mimeographed.)
- 34. Lansing Police Department. <u>Use of Handcuffs</u>, Training Bulletin #17-64. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, (n.d.). (Mimeographed.)
- 35. Lansing Police Department. Search of an Automobile Incident to Arrest, Training Bulletin #3-69. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, (n.d.). (Mimeographed.)
- 36.Lansing Police Department. Search of a Motor Vehicle, Training Bulletins #I and #II, #15-67, and #16-67. Lansing:
  Lansing Police Department, (n.d.). (Mimeographed.)



## Pamphlets, Brochures, and Unpublished Works (continued)

- 37. Lansing Police Department. Field Notetaking, Training Bulletins #I and #II, #9-65 and #10-65. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, (n.d.). (Mimeographed.)
- 38. Lansing Police Department. Rights of the Accused, Training Bulletin #3-65. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, (n.d.). (Mimeographed.)
- 39. Lansing Police Department. Pursuit Driving, Training Bulletin #18-67. Lansing: Lansing Police Department, (n.d.). (Mimeographed.)
- 40. Michigan State Police. Handbook of Criminal Law and Procedures. East Lansing: Michigan State Police, 1970.
- 41. "Pastor, I Need Help! I don't Think I'm an Alcoholic, but..." pamphlet. Lansing: Michigan Department of Public Health, (n.d.).
- 42. Roswold, Martin. Driving Under the Influence. California Highway Patrol Academy, December, 1970. (Mimeographed.)
- 43. Selective Traffic Enforcement Manual. Gaithersburg, Md.:
  Highway Traffic Safety Division, IACP, January, 1970.
- 44. Smart, R., Highway Safety Project -- Quarterly Report Number 3. Reno: Reno Police Department, April, 1972.

#### Public and Private Documents

- 45. Anderson, Donald L., and Donald C. Lhotka (comp.). On the Level. No. 1, Second Edition. Chicago: National Safety Council, 1969.
- 46. Blood Alcohol Testing for Motor Vehicle Deaths. Madison,
  Wisconsin: Department of Health and Social Services,
  Bureau of Health Statistics, March 1970, February 1971.
- 47. Borkenstein, R. F. and others. "Problems of Enforcement and Prosecution," Alcohol and Highway Safety. Bethesda, Maryland: U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, May, 1963.
- 48. Borkenstein, R.F. and others. Role of Drinking Driver in Traffic Accidents. Bloomington, Indiana: Department of Police Administration, Indiana University, March, 1964.



#### Public and Private Documents (continued)

- 49. Brightman, Richard W. Computer Assisted Instruction Program
  For Police Training. U.S. Department of Justice, Law
  Enforcement Assistance Administration, National Institute of Law Enforcement and Criminal Justice. Washington: Government Printing Office, Stock Number 2700-0081,
  December, 1971.
- 50. Carlson, William L. and others. Washtenaw County BAC Roadside Survey. Ann Arbor, Michigan: Highway Safety Research Institute, The University of Michigan, September, 1971.
- 51. Correctional Association of New York, and IACP. Alcohol and Alcoholism. New York: The Christopher D. Smithers Foundation, Inc., September, 1965.
- 52. Greenberg, Leon A. What the Body Does with Alcohol, #4 of Popular Pamphlets on Alcohol Problems. New Brunswick: Rutgers University, Center of Alcohol Studies, 1955.
- 53. Impellizzeri, Michael T. Testing the Drinking Driver. No.2. Chicago: National Safety Council, 1970.
- 54. International Association of Chiefs of Police. Alcohol Enforcement Countermeasures Manual. Washington, D.C.:
  International Association of Chiefs of Police, October, 1971.
- 55. International Association of Chiefs of Police. Alcohol Enforcement Countermeasures Instructor's Manual. Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, October, 1971.
- 56. International Association of Chiefs of Police. <u>Driving</u>
  Under the Influence. Training Key #40. Washington, D.C.:
  International Association of Chiefs of Police, 1966.
- 57. International Association of Chiefs of Police. The Effects of Alcohol. Training Key #18. Washington, D.C.:
  International Association of Chiefs of Police, 1964.
- 58. International Association of Chiefs of Police. Field Notetaking.

  Training Key #46. Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, 1966.
- 59. International Association of Chiefs of Police. Stopping the Traffic Violator. Training Key #13. Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, 1964.



#### Public and Private Documents (continued)

- 60. International Association of Chiefs of Police. Transporting
  Prisoners. Training Key #44. Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, (1966).
- 61. International Association of Chiefs of Police. Under the Influence. Training Key #53. Washington, D.C.: International Association of Chiefs of Police, 1966.
- 62. Jones, Ralph K., and Kent B. Joscelyn. A Systems Approach to the Analysis of the Drinking Driver Control System.

  Vol. I. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University.

  Prepared for NHTSA, November, 1970.
- 63. Jones, Ralph K., and Kent B. Joscelyn. A Systems Approach
  to the Analysis of the Drinking Driver Control System.
  Vol. II, The Drinking Driver and Highway Safety, A
  Review of the Literature. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana
  University. Prepared for NHTSA, November, 1970.
- 64. Keller, Mark. "How Alcohol Affects the Body." #3 of Popular Pamphlets on Alcohol Problems. New Brunswick: Rutgers University, Center of Alcohol Studies, 1955.
- 65. King, Albion Roy. <u>Basic Information on Alcohol</u>. Washington: Narcotics Education, Inc., 1964.
- 66. Knight, Newell, Benjamin L. Neff, and R. Ray Taylor (comp.).

  The Drinking Driver. Salt Lake City, State Department
  of Public Safety. Prepared for NHTSA, (n.d.).
- 67. Larsen, Bernard, and Levi N. Larsen. Alcohol in Our Society Bismarck: North Dakota Commission on Alcoholism, 1965.
- 68. Lewis, Everett M., Jr., and Kiriako Sarlanis. The Effects of Alcohol on Decision-Making with Respect to Traffic Signals.

  U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Bureau of Community Environmental Management, Injury Control Research Laboratory. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1969.
- 69. Lewis, Everett M., Jr., and Kiriako Sarlanis. The Effects of Varying Levels of Alcohol on Dark Adaptation Time. U.S.

  Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Bureau of Community Environmental Management, Injury Control Research Laboratory. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1970.



### Public and Private Documents (continued)

- 70. Lewis, Everett M., Jr., Eugene E. Pazera, and Kiraiko Sarlanis.

  Target Detection as a Function of Brightness Contrast,

  Initial Position in the Visual Field, and Alcohol. U.S.

  Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Bureau of Community Environmental Management, Injury Control Research Laboratory. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1970.
- 71. Light, William O., and Charles G. Keiper. Effects of Moderate

  Blood Alcohol Levels on Automobile Passing Behavior. U.S.

  Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Bureau of

  Community Environmental Management, Injury Control Research Laboratory. Washington: Government Printing

  Office, 1971.
- 72. Michigan Department of State Police. Michigan Law Enforcement Information Network Operating Manual. East Lansing:
  Michigan Department of State Police, 1972.
- 73. Task Force Report: Drunkenness. Washington, D.C.: President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice, 1967.
- 74. U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service. Alcohol and Traffic Safety. Chapter 4. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1963.
- 75. U.S. Department of Transportation. Alcohol and Highway Safety. Chapter 1. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1968.
- 76. Wileman, Fred A. and others. Alcohol Safety Action Program.

  Annual Report (FH-11-7545) for 1971. Prepared for NHTSA,

  March 1972.

#### Periodicals

- 77. Bates, Richard C., M.D. "Clues to the Diagnosis of Alcoholism,"

  The Journal of the Michigan State Medical Society, Vol. 62,

  October, 1963, p. 977. (Reprint.)
- 78. Forney, Robert B., and Francis W. Hughes. "Effects of Alcohol in Combination with Drugs," Traffic Digest and Review, May, 1964, p. 22.
- 79. Fox, Bernard H. "Behavior of Alcohol in the Body," Traffic Digest and Review, June, 1964, p. 21.
- 80. Neilson, Royal A. The Deadly Tranquilizer. Traffic Safety Magazine. Vol. 64, No. 4, p. 8, April, 1964.



# APPENDIX A LIST OF INSTRUCTIONAL MEDIA

# LIST OF INSTRUCTIONAL MEDIA

# Detection Clue Filmed Situations

Unit	Title	Situation #	Topic
4.2	Identification (Phase I) Detection Clues that Indicate DWI	1-10	4.2.3A
4.4	Relationship of Detection Clues to Environment (STRESS)	11-21	4.4.3C
5.1	Apprehension (Phase II) Detection Clues that Indicate DWI	22-24	5.1.3A
5.1	Identification (Phase I) and Appre- hension (Phase II) Clue Combinations	25-29	5.1.4B
6.1	Field Investigation (Phase III) Detection Clues	30-32	6.1.3A
6.2	Accumulated Detection Clues for Identification (Phase I), Apprehension (Phase II) and Field Investigation (Phase III)	33-48	6.2.3D
10.4	Accumulated Detection Clues, Psycho- physical Testing and Enforcement Decisions	49-54	10.4.3A
	Video Taped Segments		
Unit	<u>Title</u>	Segment #	Topic
2.1	Physiological Process of Alcohol Absorption, Metabolism and Elimination	<b>1</b>	2.1.2A
8.2	Symptoms of Dangerous Medical Problems of Intoxicated	2	8.2.3A
8.2	Pathological Conditions that have Symptoms in Common with those of Alcohol Influence	3	8.2.4A
10.3	Psychophysical Testing Detection Clues	4-7	10.3.4A
14.1	Presenting Testimonial Evidence at Tria	1 8	14.1.2C
14.1	Defense Tactics in Court Testimony	9-11	14.1.3B



# APPENDIX B LIST OF TRANSPARENCIES



Mar.

### LIST OF TRANSPARENCIES

<u>Unit</u>	Title	Topic	Number of Transparencies
1.1	Course Objectives	1.1.1-A.	(6)
1.1	Course Schedule	1.1.2-B.2	(1)
1.1	Student Classroom Learning Activities	1.1.2-E.1	(2)
1.1	Student Laboratory Learning Activities	1.1.2-E.2	(1)
1.1	Social Learning Activities	1.1.2-E.3	(1)
1.1	Five Evaluation Methods	1.1.3	(1)
2.2	Classification of Drinking Drivers	2.2.2-A.3	(3)
2.2	National Statistics on Alcohol and Highway Safety	2.2.3-A.2.b	(1)
2.2	Driver's Odds of Involvement in Accident	2.2.3-A.2.f	(1)
2.2	Distribution of Fatal Drivers by BAC (see also 2.2.3 C.1.i)	2.2.3-Ć.1.e	(1)
2.2	Distribution of Fatal Drivers by Hour of Accident (see also 2.2.3-C.1.e)	2.2.3-C.1.i	(1)
2.2	Comparison of Moving Violations of Fatal Drivers and Sample of Driving Population	2.2.3-c.1.k	(1)
2.2	Number and Percent of Drivers in Accidents at Specified Alcohol Levels Compared with Control Group	2.2.3-C.2.e	(1)
2.2	BACs of Fatal Drivers and Probability of Accident	2.2.3-C.2.i	(1)
2.2	BAC = .10 and Fatal Accidents	2.2.3-C.3.a	(1)
2.2	BAC Differences Between Responsible and Non-Responsible Drivers	2.2.3-C.4.b	(1)



## LIST OF TRANSPARENCIES (continued)

<u>Unit</u>	Title	Topic	Number of Transparencies
2.2	Fatal Accidents in California 1962-68	2.2.3-C.4.c	(1)
2.2	Fatal and Injury Accident Rates1968	2.2.3-C.5.c	(1)
2.2	Probability of Involvement with DWI in Certain Point of Time	2.2.3-C.5.d	(1)
3.1	Alcohol Consumption	3.1.3-A.2.a	(1)
3.1	Alcohol Consumption and Driving	3.1.3-A.3.a	(1)
3.1	Comparing BAC to Drinks Required	3.1.3-A.5.a	(1)
3.1	Distribution of Drivers by BAC (see also 3.1.4-A.1.a)	3.1.3-B.2.g	(1)
3.1	Distribution of Drivers by BAC and Age Groups (see also 3.1.3-C.2.g)	3.1.4-A.1.a	(1)
3.1	BAC Distribution by Age of Driver Subgroups	3.1.4-A.1.b	(1)
3.1	Percent of Drivers on Road With Various BACs	3.1.5-A.2	(1)
3.1	Violation Estimates	3.1.5-B.1.a&	b (3)
3.1	Deterrence Factor in Alcohol Enforcement Patrol	3.1.6-A.1	(1)
3.2	Locations of Drinking	3.2.3-A.1	(1)
3.2	Locations of Drinking Drivers	3.2.3-B.2.c	(1)
3.2	Number of Persons with BACs at Specific Points of Time	3.2.4-A.2.d	(1)
3.2	Percent of Drinking Drivers by Time of Night	3.2.4-A.2.e	(1)



## LIST OF TRANSPARENCIES (continued)

Unit	Title	Topic	Number of Transparencies
4.1	Four Types of Detection Methods	4.1.4-A (#1)	(1)
4.1	DWI Enforcement Assumption	4.1.4-A (#2)	
4.1	Surveillance Method in DWI Enforcement	4.1.4-A.1.	(1)
4.1	Stopping Drivers for Non-Moving Violations	4.1.4-A.2	(1)
4.1	Contacting Drivers Involved in Accidents	4.1.4-A.3	(1) io <sup>1</sup> 2.
4.1	Stopping Drivers for Roadside Checks	4.1.4-A.4	( <b>1)</b>
4.1	Four Detection Phases	4.1.5-B., 4.1.5-B.2, 4.1.5-B.3, 4.1.5-B.4, 4.1.5-C.	(6)
4.1	Types of Clues by Detection Phase	4.1.5-D.	(1)
4.4	Detection Clues Related to Environment	4.4.3-A.	(1)
6.2	Decision Matrix on Accumulated Detection Clues	6.2.3-C.1	( <u>1</u> ')
7.1	Detection Clue Decision Flow Chart	7.2.3-A.3	(1)
8.1	Enforcement Alternatives	8.1.1-A.	(1)
8.3	When to Advise of Miranda Rights	8.3.3-A.3.b	(1)
8.3	Miranda Rights	8.3.3-A.4	(1)
	TOTAL		61.4



APPENDIX C
LIST OF EVALUATION AIDS



## Student Laboratory Response Forms

Unit	<u>Title</u>	Situation #	Topic
4.2	Types of Identification (Phase I) Detection Clues that Indicate DWI	1-10	4.2.3A
4.4	Relationship of Identification Detection Clues to Environment (STRESS)	11-21	4.4.3C
5.1	Types of Apprehension (Phase II Reinforcement) Clues that Indicate Drinking Driving	22-24	5.1.3A
5.1	Phase I and II Clue Combinations	25-29	5.1.4B
6.2	Determining Enforcement Action From Accumulated Detection Clues	33-48	6.2.3D
10.4	Psychophysical Testing and Enforce- ment Decisions	49-54	10.4.3A
12.1	Controlled Drinking Exercise		12.1.2B
14.1	Presenting Testimonial Evidence at Trial	Segment #1	14.1.2C
14.1	Defense Tactics in Court Testimony	Segments 2-4	14.1.3B
	Student Examinations		
Unit	Title		Topic
1.2	Pre-Test Examination		1.2.1B
16.2	Post-Test Examination		16.1.2A
	Course Evaluation Form		
Unit	<u>Title</u>		Topic
16.1	Course Evaluation		16.2.2A

